

Francisco Aznar Tabuenca

CMOS receiver design for gigabit short-range optical communications

Departamento
Ingeniería Electrónica y Comunicaciones

Director/es
Celma Pueyo, Santiago
Calvo Lopez, Belen Teresa

<http://zaguan.unizar.es/collection/Tesis>



Universidad
Zaragoza

Tesis Doctoral

CMOS RECEIVER DESIGN FOR GIGABIT SHORT-RANGE OPTICAL COMMUNICATIONS

Autor

Francisco Aznar Tabuenca

Director/es

Celma Pueyo, Santiago
Calvo Lopez, Belen Teresa

UNIVERSIDAD DE ZARAGOZA

Ingeniería Electrónica y Comunicaciones

2011

CMOS RECEIVER DESIGN FOR GIGABIT SHORT-RANGE OPTICAL COMMUNICATIONS



Francisco Aznar Tabuena

Grupo de Diseño Electrónico – I3A
Departamento de Ingeniería
Electrónica y Comunicaciones
Facultad de Ciencias
Universidad de Zaragoza

DISEÑO DE RECEPTOR CMOS PARA COMUNICACIONES ÓPTICAS GIGABIT DE CORTO ALCANCE

Memoria de la tesis doctoral realizada por

D. Francisco Aznar Tabuenca

Bajo la dirección de los doctores

Dr. Santiago Celma Pueyo y Dra. Belén Calvo López

Para optar al grado de

Doctor en Física

Grupo de Diseño Electrónico – I3A
Departamento de Ingeniería Electrónica y Comunicaciones
Facultad de Ciencias – Universidad de Zaragoza



Universidad
Zaragoza

Zaragoza, octubre de 2011

CMOS RECEIVER DESIGN FOR GIGABIT SHORT-RANGE OPTICAL COMMUNICATIONS

A thesis submitted to the University of Zaragoza
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for
the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

By

Francisco Aznar Tabuenca

Thesis Supervisors

Prof. Santiago Celma Pueyo and Belén Calvo López

Electronic Design Group – I3A
Department of Electronic Engineering and Communications
Faculty of Sciences – University of Zaragoza



Universidad
Zaragoza

Zaragoza, October 2011

Para Mary, mi constante.

AGRADECIMIENTOS

En muchas ocasiones es difícil encontrar las palabras adecuadas para expresarse como uno realmente desea. En las siguientes líneas intentaré llevar a cabo esta tarea sin olvidarme de nadie, aunque ya adelanto que no prometo nada.

Lo primero de todo, como no podía ser de otra manera, debo agradecer a mis directores de tesis, Santiago Celma y Belén Calvo, el trabajo de supervisión y dirección realizado durante estos años. A su lado, me he enriquecido enormemente como persona y como investigador, en ese orden.

A Nicolás, Concha, Pedro, Pepe por el conocimiento mostrado en las clases antes de formar parte de este grupo, y por la acogida y buenos momentos que me han hecho disfrutar. A Oscar, por todos los favores que le he tenido que pedir y por animarme cuando llevaba horario de mañanas.

A todos los que alguna vez han sido miembros del GDE, ya coincidieramos por un largo periodo de tiempo o solo unos pocos días, la cooperación prestada y apoyo mutuo ha sido de gran ayuda y un punto de apoyo desde el que mover todo. Mil gracias, y posiblemente me quedo corto.

Expresar mi gratitud al Instituto de Microelectrónica de Barcelona (IMB) adscrito al Centro Nacional de Microelectrónica (CNM) por las dos estancias realizadas allí, tan breves pero tan fructíferas en resultados. En especial quiero dar las gracias a Fortia Vila, tutor de la estancia en ambas ocasiones, cuya experiencia en el manejo de la máquina de puntas resultó más que útil. El equipo humano perteneciente al centro merece un agradecimiento.

Debo agradecer también al *Institute of Electrodynamics, Microwave and Circuit Engineering* adscrito a la *Vienna University of Technology* la colaboración prestada durante mis dos estancias. Gracias a Horst Zimmermann, director del instituto, por dar el visto bueno a mi estancia y por toda la supervisión del trabajo realizado. Agradecer a todo el grupo de investigación su colaboración, y en especial a Robert Swoboda, Wolfgang Gaberl, Kerstin Schneider-Hornstein, Franz Schlögl y Bernhard Goll por ser

capaces de resolver cualquier cuestión, ya estuviera relacionada con el trabajo llevado a cabo, o fuera una cuestión meramente logística. Además, no me puedo olvidar de todas las visitas que tuve durante mi estancia, lograron que disfrutara muchísimo más de una ciudad tan espectacular como Viena. Y para colmo, como aficionado al fútbol, presencié en vivo y en directo la conquista española de la Eurocopa 2008.

Por supuesto, gracias a toda mi familia, desde todos los que ya me esperaban cuando llegué a este mundo, hasta los que se han ido uniendo, que en los últimos años no han sido pocos. En especial, a mis padres y mi hermana, cuyo apoyo y ánimo han sido fundamentales en muchos momentos. A todos, espero que estéis tan orgullosos de mí, como yo de vosotros.

Dicen que los amigos son la familia que tú eliges tener. Es evidente que hay otros factores que influyen en tu vida, pero no me puedo quejar ni lo más mínimo de los amigos que he tenido y tengo. El camino ha sido muy fácil recorrerlo a su lado. Quiero dar las gracias a todas las personas con las que me he reído, por cada vez que lo han conseguido.

Siento decirlo, pero por encima de todos tengo a Mary. Mi compañera de viaje. Ella es la razón por la que hago muchas cosas, pero sin duda me siento recompensado por todas ellas. La conocí durante la carrera y, curiosamente, bajó mi nota promedio. Cosas que pasan, sin embargo estoy convencido de que soy mejor persona desde que la conozco y de que la querré siempre. Nos quedan muchas historias que compartir y aventuras por disfrutar. Además, es mi constante.

Gracias a Spock, por todas las veces que me saca a pasear, por el meneo de rabo tan constante y gracioso, y por todas las veces que me arranca una sonrisa.

También quisiera expresar mi agradecimiento a las instituciones que han financiado el desarrollo de este trabajo: Ministerio de Ciencia e Innovación a través de proyectos en colaboración con el Fondo Europeo de Desarrollo Regional (TEC2005-00285/MIC, TEC2008-05455/TEC y PET2006-0022) y la beca predoctoral FPU (AP2006-01434), la Diputación General de Aragón en colaboración con el Fondo Social Europeo (PIP187/2005, PI127/08), y la Universidad de Zaragoza (UZ2007-TEC) y la Caja de Ahorros de la Inmaculada a través del Programa CAI-Europa (IT5/08, IT21/09) de ayudas para estancias de investigación.

Por último, agradecer el esfuerzo a todo aquel que se lea esta tesis, solo me queda esperar que encuentre lo que busque.

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES.....	V
LIST OF TABLES.....	XI
LIST OF SYMBOLS.....	XIII
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	XVII
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1. Optical Communications.....	2
1.1.1. A Look at History.....	2
1.1.2. Emerging Applications.....	6
1.1.3. Comparison between Communication Links.....	7
1.1.4. Optical Link Architecture.....	9
1.2. CMOS Technology.....	10
1.3. State of the Art.....	12
1.4. Objectives.....	13
1.5. Thesis Organization.....	15
1.6. References.....	16
2. OPTICAL SIGNAL TRANSMISSION.....	19
2.1. Data Signal.....	19
2.1.1. Time Domain.....	20
2.1.2. Frequency Domain.....	23
2.1.3. Pseudorandom Bit Sequence.....	26
2.2. Optical Channels.....	28
2.2.1. Fundamentals of Optical Fibers.....	28
2.2.2. Glass Optical Fibers.....	32
2.2.3. Plastic Optical Fibers.....	33
2.3. Transceiver Front-end.....	34
2.3.1. Serializer.....	34
2.3.2. Laser Diode.....	36
2.3.3. Photodiode and Front-end.....	38
2.3.4. Deserializer.....	42
2.4. Key Parameters.....	43
2.4.1. Eye Diagram.....	43
2.4.2. Bit Error Ratio.....	44
2.4.3. Sensitivity.....	48

2.4.4.	Dynamic Range	56
2.5.	Conclusions	58
2.6.	References	59
3.	TRANSIMPEDANCE AMPLIFIER.....	61
3.1.	Optimum Bandwidth	62
3.2.	Shunt Feedback TIA.....	64
3.3.	Review of TIA Topologies.....	68
3.4.	Input Dynamic Range Extension Techniques	70
3.4.1.	Variable Feedback Resistor.....	71
3.4.2.	Compression Technique	72
3.5.	Proposed TIA Design	76
3.5.1.	180-nm Transimpedance Amplifier Architecture.....	77
3.5.2.	90-nm Transimpedance Amplifier Architecture.....	79
3.6.	Experimental Verification	81
3.6.1.	90-nm TIA	81
3.6.2.	180-nm TIA	88
3.7.	Conclusions	95
3.8.	References	97
4.	POST-AMPLIFIER	101
4.1.	Amplifier Core.....	102
4.1.1.	Multistage Structure	103
4.1.2.	Broadband Techniques	104
4.2.	Automatic Gain Control	108
4.2.1.	Linear-in-dB Gain Distribution	109
4.2.2.	Discrete Gain Distribution.....	111
4.3.	Offset Compensation	113
4.4.	Proposed AGC Design	115
4.4.1.	Amplifier Core Architecture.....	115
4.4.2.	Programmable Gain.....	121
4.4.3.	AGC Loop	125
4.4.4.	Offset Compensation Loop.....	132
4.5.	Experimental Verification	134
4.5.1.	PGA Implementation.....	134
4.5.2.	AGC Implementation	135
4.5.3.	PCB Characterization	137
4.5.4.	On-wafer Characterization	139
4.6.	Conclusions	145
4.7.	References	147
5.	POF RECEIVER.....	151
5.1.	Plastic Optical Fiber	152
5.1.1.	Optical Fiber Bandwidth	152
5.1.2.	Bandwidth-Length Dependency	153
5.2.	Equalization.....	154
5.2.1.	Equalization Techniques	154
5.2.2.	Adaptive Equalization	155
5.3.	Receiver Architecture.....	157
5.3.1.	Preamplifier with PD Monitor.....	158
5.3.2.	Adaptive Equalizer Implementation.....	160
5.4.	Experimental Verification	168

5.4.1.	Receiver Implementation.....	168
5.4.2.	Results	169
5.5.	Conclusions	172
5.6.	References	173
6.	CONCLUSIONS	177
6.1.	General Conclusions.....	177
6.2.	Further Research Directions	179
A.	APPENDIXES	181
A.1.	Measurement Considerations	181
A.1.1.	S parameters	181
A.1.2.	Calibration	183
A.1.3.	De-embedding	185
A.2.	PRBS Generator	186
A.3.	Technological Parameters	189
A.3.1.	UMC 0.18 μm Mixed-Mode/RF CMOS Process	190
A.3.2.	UMC 90 nm Logic and Mixed-Mode Process	191
A.4.	References	192
	LIST OF OWN PUBLICATIONS	193

LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. 1.1. Evolution of communication technologies [MIT05].....	4
Fig. 1.2. Bandwidth - distance market map [MIT05].....	7
Fig. 1.3. Complete diagram of transmitter system.	10
Fig. 1.4. Complete diagram of receiver system.	11
Fig. 1.5. Signal propagation through transmission path.	11
Fig. 2.1. '0101100' sequence codified as NRZ signal and clock signal with same pulse width.	20
Fig. 2.2. NRZ compared with RZ and 4-PAM for 0011010010 bit sequence and the same data rate.	21
Fig. 2.3. RZ as a composition of NRZ and clock.	21
Fig. 2.4. (a) Pulse and (b) Sinc function.	23
Fig. 2.5. Example of sinusoidal signals (first and second) which are not included in pulse function spectrum as the positive (light grey) and negative (dark grey) area cancels.	24
Fig. 2.6. Example of sinusoidal signal which is not included in NRZ spectrum as positive (light grey) and negative (dark grey) area included in pulses cancels.	24
Fig. 2.7. NRZ frequency spectrum. Grey area represents the 90 % of the total power transmitted.	25
Fig. 2.8. Comparison between NRZ, RZ and 4-PAM frequency spectrum.	25
Fig. 2.9. PRBS as a composition of its pattern 0110100 and delta train.	27
Fig. 2.10. NRZ frequency spectrum for PRBS with pattern length of 7 bits.	27
Fig. 2.11. (a) Reflected and refracted beam and (b) total reflection effect.	29
Fig. 2.12. Light transmission in optical fiber.	29
Fig. 2.13. (a) Single mode and (b) Multi mode fiber.	31
Fig. 2.14. (a) Step index and (b) graded index fiber.	31
Fig. 2.15. Attenuation along a typical single-mode glass optical fiber.	32
Fig. 2.16. Attenuation along a typical PMMA plastic optical fiber.	33
Fig. 2.17. Basic serializer block diagram.	34
Fig. 2.18. 2:1 MUX: (a) symbol and (b) typical architecture.	35
Fig. 2.19. Universal MUX: symbol (top) and its implementation based on tree (left) and shift register architecture (right).	35
Fig. 2.20. Basic transmitter block diagram.	36
Fig. 2.21. Amplitude modulation principle.	36

Fig. 2.22. Power control system.	37
Fig. 2.23. Optical receiver block diagram.	38
Fig. 2.24. Photodiode symbol (top), layer structure and band diagram (bottom).	39
Fig. 2.25. Photodiode response for several semiconductor materials.	41
Fig. 2.26. Photodiode model for inverse region.	41
Fig. 2.27. Basic deserializer block diagram.	43
Fig. 2.28. Typical PLL topology.	43
Fig. 2.29. Eye diagram construction.	44
Fig. 2.30. Noisy eye diagram for ideal PRBS including finite rise-fall times.	45
Fig. 2.31. Probability density for Gaussian noise model.	46
Fig. 2.32. Bit Error Rate depending on Q factor.	48
Fig. 2.33. Transmission pulse with (a) infinity and (b) non-ideal extinction ratio.	49
Fig. 2.34. Sensitivity penalty due to extinction ratio.	50
Fig. 2.35. Asymmetry on Gaussian model due to decision offset.	51
Fig. 2.36. BER contributions with decision offset.	51
Fig. 2.37. Sensitivity penalty due to decision offset.	52
Fig. 2.38. Transmission pulse degraded by inter-symbol interference.	53
Fig. 2.39. Eye diagram degraded by inter-symbol interference.	53
Fig. 2.40. Sensitivity penalty due to inter-symbol interference.	54
Fig. 2.41. Long transmission pulse degraded by lower cut-off frequency.	55
Fig. 2.42. Sensitivity penalty due to lower cut-off frequency.	56
Fig. 2.43. Input dynamic range of the optical receiver.	57
Fig. 2.44. Typical BER plot depending on the signal level.	57
Fig. 3.1. Noiseless (a-c) and noisy (d-f) eye diagrams at different normalized bandwidths assuming Butterworth frequency response and white noise. (e) represents the realistic optimum case.	62
Fig. 3.2. Sensitivity depending on bandwidth including white noise and sensitivity penalty due to ISI.	63
Fig. 3.3. Input referred noise from TIA. Both axes in log scale.	64
Fig. 3.4. Simple I-V conversion by using a resistor R_F : (a) circuit and (b) equivalent model.	65
Fig. 3.5. Basic structure of a shunt feedback TIA: (a) circuit and (b) equivalent model.	65
Fig. 3.6. Second order TIA bandwidth.	67
Fig. 3.7. Current-mode TIA.	69
Fig. 3.8. Common-gate TIA.	69
Fig. 3.9. Regulated cascode TIA.	70
Fig. 3.10. Operation (top-left) and simplified diagram (bottom-right) of a TIA with variable feedback resistor.	71
Fig. 3.11. Operation (top-left) and simplified diagram (bottom-right) of a TIA with compression technique.	73
Fig. 3.12. Clock signal with duty cycle distortion due to pulse width.	73
Fig. 3.13. (a) Ideal eye diagram and (b) with duty cycle distortion.	74
Fig. 3.14. Normalized linear and logarithmical functions.	75
Fig. 3.15. Linear and logarithmical eye diagrams.	75
Fig. 3.16. Estimated duty cycle distortion for logarithmical function with $m = 100$ depending on the input signal amplitude.	76
Fig. 3.17. (a) Simplified diagram including photodiode model and (b) complete circuit of the proposed transimpedance amplifier.	77

Fig. 3.18. DC response of the TIA over the whole control voltage swing (inactive: $V_C = 900$ mV, active: $V_C = 1.5$ V to 1.8 V, 100 mV step). The input dynamic range extension technique causes a transimpedance reduction (A) and a voltage drop (B).	79
Fig. 3.19. Available voltage swing depending on CMOS technology.	79
Fig. 3.20. DC response of the TIA over the whole control voltage swing (inactive: $V_C = 500$ mV, active: $V_C = 700$ mV to 1 V, 100 mV step). The input dynamic range extension technique causes a transimpedance reduction (A) and a voltage drop (B).	80
Fig. 3.21. Complete circuit of the proposed transimpedance amplifier for 90 nm CMOS technology.	81
Fig. 3.22. Block diagram of the implemented chip for 90-nm TIA.	82
Fig. 3.23. Output driver for 90-nm TIA.	82
Fig. 3.24. (a) Section and (b) vertical view of Ge photodiode.	83
Fig. 3.25. (a) Photodiode and (b) TIA chip microphotograph.	84
Fig. 3.26. Characterization of Ge photodiode with 10 μm diameter.	84
Fig. 3.27. (a) Layout and (b) photo of PCB for optical characterization.	85
Fig. 3.28. (a) Photodiode with aligned optical fiber and (b) bounded TIA chip.	85
Fig. 3.29. Simulated noise performance depending on photodiode capacitance.	86
Fig. 3.30. Simulated bandwidth and sensitivity depending on photodiode capacitance.	87
Fig. 3.31. Measured eye diagrams at (a) 500 Mb/s, (b) 1 Gb/s, (c) 1.5 Gb/s and (d) 2 Gb/s.	88
Fig. 3.32. Block diagram of the 180-nm version.	89
Fig. 3.33. 180-nm output stage.	89
Fig. 3.34. 180-nm prototype including de-embedding circuit.	90
Fig. 3.35. Detail of the active area. The second output driver is added for de-embedding.	91
Fig. 3.36. Block diagram of the implemented chip with measurement setup for electrical characterization, including coupling capacitors C_C , an input matching resistor R_M and resistor R_C and capacitor C_D modeling the photodiode.	93
Fig. 3.37. Measured frequency response in inactive region.	93
Fig. 3.38. Measured eye diagrams for 2.5 Gb/s PRBS $2^{31} - 1$ for an input level of (a) –26 dBm, (b) –16 dBm, (c) –13 dBm in the inactive region and (d) –11 dBm ($V_C = 1.5$ V), (e) –1 dBm and (f) 0 dBm ($V_C = 1.8$ V) in the active region.	94
Fig. 3.39. Measured bit error rate versus input signal level.	94
Fig. 4.1. Basic post-amplifier diagram.	102
Fig. 4.2. Gain bandwidth product extension.	104
Fig. 4.3. Two identical stages (a) without and (b) with inter-stage buffer.	105
Fig. 4.4. Two consecutive stages (a) without and (b) with inverse scaling.	105
Fig. 4.5. Miller effect.	107
Fig. 4.6. Differential stage (a) without and (b) with negative Miller capacitances.	107
Fig. 4.7. Simplified block diagrams of (a) feedback and (b) feedforward AGCs.	109
Fig. 4.8. Simplified AGC loop block diagram.	109
Fig. 4.9. Time responses depending on gain distribution: (a) linear and (b) linear-in-dB.	110
Fig. 4.10. Gain variation diagram.	111
Fig. 4.11. Improved gain variation diagram.	112
Fig. 4.12. Characteristics of sequential distribution depending on step size for $n_T = 15$	112

Fig. 4.13. Signal amplified without compensation (a) ideally and (b) affected by input offset.	113
Fig. 4.14. Detected peak value (a) ideally and (b) affected by input offset.	113
Fig. 4.15. Typical offset compensation circuit.	114
Fig. 4.16. Frequency response with offset compensation circuit.	115
Fig. 4.17. Snelgrove cell.	116
Fig. 4.18. Differential gain stage based on Snelgrove cell.	117
Fig. 4.19. Fourth stage schematic.	117
Fig. 4.20. Proposed multi-stage amplifier indicating scaling ratio among gain stages with lowest integer numbers.	118
Fig. 4.21. Fourth stage with a resistor to enhance the bandwidth.	119
Fig. 4.22. Small signal equivalent model of fourth stage.	119
Fig. 4.23. Post-amplifier architecture indicating all broadband techniques applied. ...	120
Fig. 4.24. Simulated bandwidth enhancement of the post-amplifier.	120
Fig. 4.25. Differential gain stage including variable load resistor.	121
Fig. 4.26. Proposed gain stage including variable load resistor.	122
Fig. 4.27. Implementation of R_F with a NMOS array.	122
Fig. 4.28. Proposed NMOS arrays for the three gain stages.	123
Fig. 4.29. Simulated gain distribution.	123
Fig. 4.30. Gain variation diagram.	124
Fig. 4.31. Frequency response over the whole gain range.	124
Fig. 4.32. Frequency response of highest and lowest gain state.	125
Fig. 4.33. Proposed state diagram.	126
Fig. 4.34. Characteristics of sequential distribution depending on step size for this case ($n_T = 7$), with the selected step size highlighted in red.	126
Fig. 4.35. Proposed gain variation diagram.	127
Fig. 4.36. AGC loop block diagram.	127
Fig. 4.37. Generic double-direction shift register.	128
Fig. 4.38. Designed shift register.	128
Fig. 4.39. Peak detector schematic.	129
Fig. 4.40. Detected peak value for (a) single-ended and (b) differential signal.	129
Fig. 4.41. Slow and fast discharge structure.	129
Fig. 4.42. Comparator schematic.	131
Fig. 4.43. Comparator output response.	131
Fig. 4.44. Implemented offset compensation circuit.	133
Fig. 4.45. Detail of first stage A_1 including offset compensation control.	133
Fig. 4.46. (a) Output offset voltage and (b) common-mode output voltage of the complete amplifier with highest gain when offset compensation is not used (dashed line) and when it is used (solid line).	133
Fig. 4.47. Simulated error peak voltage with highest gain when offset compensation is not used (dashed line) and when it is used (solid line).	134
Fig. 4.48. Programmable post-amplifier implementation for PCB.	134
Fig. 4.49. Programmable post-amplifier implementation tested on-wafer.	135
Fig. 4.50. AGC post-amplifier implementation.	136
Fig. 4.51. Fabricated PCBs to be biased (a) with bias-tee and (b) through input network.	137
Fig. 4.52. Measured S_{21} parameter for PGA on PCB after de-embedding.	138
Fig. 4.53. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for PGA on PCB.	138
Fig. 4.54. Measured gain compared to expected distribution.	138

Fig. 4.55. On-wafer probe station.....	139
Fig. 4.56. (a) Maximum pin-out and (b) layout adapted to on-wafer characterization.	140
Fig. 4.57. (a) PGA prototype and (b) driver with measurement probes.....	140
Fig. 4.58. Measured S_{21} parameter for PGA implementation after de-embedding.	141
Fig. 4.59. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for PGA implementation.....	141
Fig. 4.60. Measured gain distribution for PGA implementation.....	142
Fig. 4.61. (a) AGC prototype and (b) driver with measurement probes.....	142
Fig. 4.62. Measured S_{21} parameter for AGC implementation after de-embedding.	143
Fig. 4.63. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for AGC implementation.	143
Fig. 4.64. Measured gain distribution for AGC implementation.	144
Fig. 4.65. (a) 2.5 Gb/s and (b) 3.125 Gb/s measured eye diagrams NRZ data with PRBS of $2^{31}-1$ at 250 mV output amplitude peak-to-peak for highest gain state.....	144
Fig. 4.66. Measured bit rate versus input signal level.....	145
Fig. 5.1. Attenuation and dispersion of a typical single-mode GOF.....	152
Fig. 5.2. Bandwidth-length dependency.....	153
Fig. 5.3. Adaptive equalizer frequency response.....	155
Fig. 5.4. Spectrum power estimator diagram.....	156
Fig. 5.5. Entire and low-pass filtered signal power.....	161
Fig. 5.6. Optical receiver block diagram.....	157
Fig. 5.7. Photodiode monitor schematic.....	159
Fig. 5.8. Proposed equalizer with differential output.....	162
Fig. 5.9. Low-pass filter schematic.....	163
Fig. 5.10. Power error detector schematic.....	165
Fig. 5.11. Chip microphotograph.....	168
Fig. 5.12. Block diagram of the experimental setup.....	169
Fig. 5.13. Measured BER versus input optical power.....	170
Fig. 5.14. Eye diagrams for 1.25 Gb/s (left) and 2 Gb/s (right) NRZ PRBS $2^{31}-1$ for an optical input power nearby sensitivity (-16 dBm).....	171
Fig. A.1. Input and output signals seen as incident and outgoing waves.....	182
Fig. A.2. Calibration kit Rohde & Schwartz ZV-Z132.....	184
Fig. A.3. Calibration process: (a) through, (b) short, (c) open, (d) load.....	184
Fig. A.4. Calibration results: S parameters for through, short, open and load.....	185
Fig. A.5. De-embedding technique.....	186
Fig. A.6. Pseudorandom bit sequence generator.....	187
Fig. A.7. State diagram of a PRBS generator.....	187
Fig. A.8. Pseudorandom bit sequence generator with $k = 3$	189
Fig. A.9. State diagram of a PRBS generator with $k = 3$	189

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1. Generations of optical fiber for long haul applications [AGR97, GRA02, SAL09].	5
Table 2.1. Comparison of several line codes.	23
Table 2.2. Relationship between Bit Error Rate and Q factor. In bold, reference cases.	48
Table 2.3. Reference values for optical interconnects depending on the application.	58
Table 3.1. Design parameters for 0.18 μm TIA.	77
Table 3.2. Design parameters for 90 nm TIA.	80
Table 3.3. Design parameters for 90 nm output driver.	83
Table 3.4. Design parameters for 180 nm output driver.	89
Table 3.5. Comparison of several transimpedance amplifiers.	96
Table 4.1. Design parameters for amplifier core.	118
Table 4.2. Simulated bandwidth depending on the broadband techniques applied.	120
Table 4.3. Simulated bandwidth for highest and lowest gain state.	125
Table 4.4. Design parameters for peak detector.	130
Table 4.5. Gain changes possibilities.	131
Table 4.6. Common design parameters for comparators.	132
Table 4.7. Particular design parameters for each comparator.	132
Table 4.8. Digital control gain of programmable post-amplifier tested on-wafer.	135
Table 4.9. Comparison of several post-amplifiers.	147
Table 5.1. Design parameters of photodiode monitor.	160
Table 5.2. Design parameters of proposed equalizer.	162
Table 5.3. Gain and bandwidth combinations depending on frequency response of LPF.	164
Table 5.4. Design parameters of low-pass filter.	164
Table 5.5. Design parameters of power error detector.	165
Table 5.6. Summary of receiver performance for 10 m SI-POF.	172
Table A.1. Maximal length sequence properties.	187
Table A.2. States for a LFSR with $k=3$.	188
Table A.3. Run distribution for $k=7$.	188
Table A.4. Comparison between chosen CMOS technologies.	189
Table A.5. Key device parameters.	190
Table A.6. Key design rules.	190
Table A.7. Key core devices parameters.	191

LIST OF TABLES

Table A.8. Key I/O devices parameters.....	192
Table A.9. Key design rules.	192

LIST OF SYMBOLS

Constant	Description	Value	Unit
K	Boltzmann's constant	$1.38065 \cdot 10^{-23}$	J/K
h	Planck's constant	$6.626 \cdot 10^{-34}$	J·s
q	Electron charge	$1.6022 \cdot 10^{-19}$	C
ε_0	Vacuum dielectric constant	$8.8542 \cdot 10^{-12}$	F/m
μ_0	Vacuum magnetic permeability	$4 \cdot \pi \cdot 10^{-7}$	H/m
c	Vacuum light speed	299,782,465	m/s

Symbol	Description
BW	Bandwidth
BW_N	Noise bandwidth
C_F	Feedback or filtering capacitance
C_{gs}	MOS gate-source capacitance
C_I	Input capacitance
C_L	Load capacitance
CLK	Clock signal
C_O	Output capacitance
C_{OX}	Oxide capacitance per unit of area
C_{PD}	Photodiode capacitance

DL	Decision level
EN	Enable
F	Excess noise factor
f_{CLK}	Clock frequency
f_{LF}	Low-frequency cut-off
f_T	Transition frequency
G or A	Gain
g_m	MOS transconductance
G_m	Cell transconductance
GND	Ground
$H(s)$	Transfer function
I_B	Bias current
I_{DS}	Drain-source current
I_H	Current for high state
I_{IN}	Input current
I_L	Current for low state
I_N	Noise current
I_{OFF}	Leakage current under specific conditions
I_{ON}	I_{DS} current under specific conditions
j	Complex
L	Transistor length
n	Refraction index
P_{AV}	Average power
P_H	Power for high state
P_{IN}	Input power
P_L	Power for low state
P_{LPF}	Power of low-pass filtered signal
P_{OV}	Overload power
P_{TOT}	Power of entire signal
Q	Q factor
R	Responsitivity
R_b	Bit rate
R_F	Shunt-feedback or floating load resistance
R_L	Load resistance

S	Sensitivity
s_a	Dominant pole
S_{xy}	S parameters (x and y = 1 or 2)
T	Temperature
T_b	Pulse width
T_{OX}	Gate-oxide thickness of a MOS transistor
T_R	Transresistance
v	Velocity
V_B	Bias voltage
V_C	Control voltage
V_{CC}	Supply voltage
V_{CM}	Common-mode voltage
V_E	Error signal
V_{INI}	Initializing signal
V_L	Low-pass filtered voltage signal
V_{PD}	Peak detected voltage
V_{REF}	Reference voltage
V_{SW}	Voltage swing
V_T	Entire voltage signal
V_{TH}	Transistor threshold voltage
W	Transistor width
ε	Dielectric constant
ζ	Damping ratio
η	Quantum efficiency
θ	Angle
θ_L	Limit angle
λ	Wavelength
μ	Magnetic permeability
μ_N	Electron mobility
μ_P	Hole mobility
σ	Standard deviation
τ	Time constant
φ	Probability density
χ	Efficiency slope

Ψ	Wave function
ω	Angular frequency
ω_0	Characteristic frequency

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Significance
AC	Alternate Current
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
ASIC	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
ASK	Amplitude-Shift Keying
BER	Bit Error Rate
BERT	Bit Error Rate Tester
BIPM	<i>Bureau International des Poids et Mesures</i>
CDR	Clock and Data Recovery circuit
CG	Common-Gate
CMOS	Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor
DC	Direct Current
DCA	Digital Communications Analyzer
DFB	Distributed FeedBack
DMUX	DeMULTipleXer
DR	Dynamic Range
DSP	Digital Signal Processor
DUT	Device Under Test
DWDM	Dense Wavelength-Division Multiplexing
EMI	Electro-Magnetic Interference
ER	Extinction Ratio
F.O.M.	Figure Of Merit

FET	Field Effect Transistor
FF	Flip-Flop
FP	Fabry-Perot
FSG	Fluorine doped Silicate Glass
FTTH	Fiber-To-The-Home
GBW	Gain-Bandwidth Product
GI	Graded-Index
GOF	Glass Optical Fiber
GSG	Ground-Signal-Ground
HPF	High-Pass Filter
HVT	High Threshold Voltage
IC	Integrated Circuit
IDC	International Data Corporation
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISI	Inter-Symbol Interference
LA	Limiting Amplifier
LAN	Local Area Network
LASER	Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LFSR	Linear Feedback Shift Register
LL	Low Leakage
LPF	Low-Pass Filter
LVT	Low Threshold Voltage
MAN	Metropolitan Area Network
MIM	Metal-Insulator-Metal
MLS	Maximal Length Sequence
MM	Multi-Mode Fiber or Mixed Mode
MOSFET	Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor
MOST	Media Oriented System Transport
MUX	MULTipleXer
NMOS	Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor N
NRZ	Non Return to Zero
PA	Post-Amplifier
PAM	Pulse Amplitude Modulation

PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PD	PhotoDiode or Peak Detector
PGA	Programmable Gain Amplifier
PLL	Phased-Locked Loop
PMMA	Poly-Methyl MethAcrylate
PMOS	Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor P
POF	Plastic Optical Fiber
PP	Power Penalty
PRBS	PseudoRandom Bit Sequence
PSK	Phase-Shift Keying
PVT	Process-Voltage-Temperature
QFN	Quad-Flat No-lead package
RCLED	Resonant Cavity Light Emitting Diode
RF	RadioFrequency
RMS	Root-Mean-Squared
RVT	Regular Threshold Voltage
RZ	Return to Zero
SI	Step-Index
SM	Single-Mode Fiber
SMA	SubMiniature – Version A
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
SOLT	Short Open Load Through
SP	Standard Performance
SR	Shift Register
TAT	TransAtlantic Telecommunications cable
TIA	TransImpedance Amplifier
UMC	United Microelectronics Corporation
USB	Universal Serial Bus
VCO	Voltage-Controlled Oscillator
VCSEL	Vertical-Cavity Surface-Emitting Laser
VGA	Variable Gain Amplifier
VNA	Vector Network Analyzer
WDM	Wavelength-Division Multiplexing

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. Optical Communications**
 - 1.2. CMOS Technology**
 - 1.3. State of the Art**
 - 1.4. Objectives**
 - 1.5. Thesis Organization**
 - 1.6. References**
-
-

Physics has been characterized by a continuous progress. In this progress, some remarkable leaps can be identified over the ages that have led to the rapid development of particular fields of knowledge. The first great physicist who comes to our mind is Isaac Newton who is considered the most important scientist of all times. His work, *Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica* (Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy), published in 1687, includes two main scientific contributions: universal gravitation and the laws of motion. Both establish the basis for classical mechanics that governed the scientific view of the physical universe for the next three centuries until relativity was confirmed.

Based on Newton's mechanics, Gottfried Leibniz postulated the conservation of a quantity connected with motion denominated *vis viva*. In 1783, Antoine Lavoisier and Pierre-Simon Laplace reviewed the concept of *vis viva* and the caloric theory, suspecting that there was a relationship. Eventually, the conservation of energy was described and broadly assumed. Thomas Young introduced the well-known concept of energy in 1807. The generalization of the conservation of energy is one of the basic principles of thermodynamics and it is still valid.

In the nineteenth century, three research fields of physics were under study: electric and magnetic fields, and light. James Clerk Maxwell expounded the unified field theory based on the laws introduced by Carl Friedrich Gauss, André-Marie Ampère, and Michael Faraday. Maxwell's equation appears for the first time in the article "A Dynamical Theory of the Electromagnetic Field," published in 1864. The unification of the electric and magnetic fields predicts an electromagnetic wave traveling at the speed of light thereby confirming the wave behavior of light as defended by Christiaan Huygens.

The last leap in physics was achieved by the most important physicist of the twentieth century and the most famous scientist ever, Albert Einstein. In 1905, he postulated the special theory of relativity in one of the *Annus Mirabilis papers* entitled *Zur Elektrodynamik bewegter Körper* (On the Electrodynamics of Moving Bodies), which is considered the starting point of "modern physics." Then, in 1915, Einstein published an extension of relativity by including gravitation denominated as the general theory of relativity. Some predictions of these path-breaking theories have been confirmed. Nevertheless, he received the Nobel Prize in 1921 for the explanation of the photoelectric effect, a confirmation of the particle nature of light leading to particle-wave duality, and eventually to quantum physics, another research field that saw great development during the twentieth century.

There has been another leap from Einstein's time to the present. Even though research in physics is multidimensional and growing all over the world rapidly, making identification of major changes difficult, microelectronics might be considered as the new leap. The world has changed enormously with the advent of microelectronic technology. Computers and mobiles go with us wherever we go, and a continuous connection to the world is available for everyone.

1.1. Optical Communications

Within the revolution of microelectronics, optical transmission is the key to create broadband communication networks. The increase in users and the capacity per user are only fulfilled by this kind of transmission. In this section, a historical introduction, a brief discussion about emerging applications, a comparison between different communication links, and an overview of an optical link are included.

1.1.1. A Look at History

Rudimentary communications systems based on light were used in antiquity, such as fire beacons and smoke signals. Despite the very limited information capacity of this technique when compared to the information carried by messengers, two advantages must be highlighted: the message could reach several receivers simultaneously and the speed of the transmission is unbeatable. Therefore, this method was preferred for alarm signals, especially in periods of war. For example, the Greek tragedian Aeschylus describes how the message of the fall of Troy (1184 BC) was sent by fire signals via an unbroken line of beacon-fires from Asia Minor to Mycenae (Greece) covering a distance of 600 km in the Oresteia trilogy (458 BC).

By these systems, only a limited number of predetermined messages could be transmitted because of the lack of a transmission code. In “The Histories,” the Greek historian Polybius describes the first known telegraph developed by Aeneas. Based on a water level, the entire Greek alphabet could be transmitted by fire signals using a two-digit, five-level code. By means of torches, a protocol was established to start and stop the emptying of identical receptacles simultaneously. Thus, the level of water corresponded to a predetermined message.

There were no significant advances for transmission based on light until the French revolution in the eighteenth century. The civilian Claude Chappe, a former priest, invented a mechanical–optical telegraph. It consisted of a column with a movable crosswise beam and two arms. Each arm had seven positions, and the crosswise beam had four more, permitting a 196-combination code. The equipment acting as repeater stations stood on rooftops of towers located approximately 10–25 km apart. The first telegraph line of this sort was put into operation in 1794 between Lille and Paris. It consisted of 22 stations over 240 km, completing a message transfer in only 2–6 minutes, whereas riding couriers would require 30 hours to perform the same task. Other lines were built, including a line from Paris to Toulon, 765 km via 120 stations, connecting the capital of France with the Mediterranean Sea, and another extending the line via Lille to Brussels in 1803 and Amsterdam in 1810.

The era of electrical communication began in 1838 through the invention of the electrical telegraph by Samuel Morse. In contrast to the optical telegraph that was not suitable for transmission at night even with the lamps attached to the arms, the new transmission method could be used at night and at an increased data rate of about 10 bit per second. The first successful transoceanic telegraph cable between the United States and Europe was put into service in 1865. Later, the telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876 and radio communication was made possible by the contributions of Maxwell (1873), Hertz (1887), and Marconi (1895). Electrical communication systems have evolved considerably since then and bit rates of hundreds of Mb/s have been achieved. However, the distance between the repeaters for a high-speed system is rather small (~ 1 km), which makes it relatively expensive to operate.

The interest in using light as carrier of communication is reflected in one anecdote. Alexander Graham Bell also invented the photophone in 1880. He considered this discovery greater than his previous one, the telephone. In the photophone, vibrations in the voice from the emitter caused movements in a mirror. Then, light reflected on this mirror excited a selenium crystal to vibrate in the receiver. Although the invention was tested successfully, it failed at night, in rain, or while passing through an obstacle.

All the problems in optical transmission are related to the lack of a transmission channel. However, scientists have realized that the bandwidth-length product of the transmission system can be enhanced if optical waves were used as the carriers. Unfortunately, neither a coherent optical source nor a suitable transmission medium was available until 1970. Optical fibers were suggested as the transmission medium and the advent of the laser in the early 1960s solved the first problem. However, despite the introduction of cladding by Abraham van Heel, the attenuation of the purest glass produced was too high (1000 dB/km) for long-distance transmission.

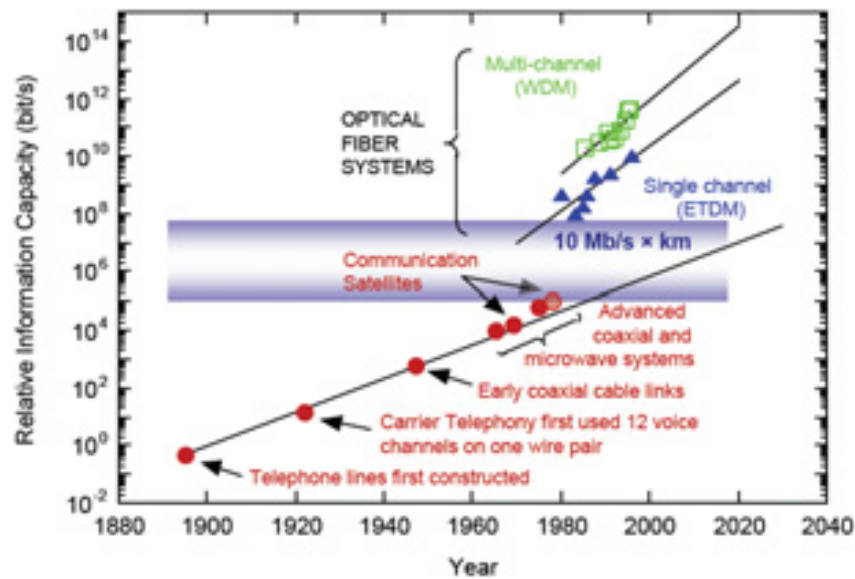


Fig. 1.1. Evolution of communication technologies [MIT05].

In 1966, Charles Kao and George Hockam published an article [KAO66] that predicts the feasibility of this kind of communication if the transmission loss was reduced to <20 dB/km. Moreover, they proved that there were no fundamental technicalities that would prevent this loss from being achieved. It represents such a milestone that Charles Kuen Kao was awarded the Nobel Prize in Physics in the year 2009 "for groundbreaking achievements concerning the transmission of light in fibers for optical communication." He shared this honor jointly with Willard S. Boyle and George E. Smith "for the invention of an imaging semiconductor circuit – the CCD sensor" [NOB09]. Four years later, in 1970, the goal of reducing transmission loss to <20 dB/km was achieved by Robert Maurer, Donald Keck, and Peter Schultz of the Corning Glass Corporation. The attenuation was reduced by doping the fiber with titanium. In 1980s, the attenuation loss was reduced further thereby defining the first generation of long-haul optical links that target a superior distance between the repeaters than its electrical counterpart. The first international undersea link, from England to Belgium, was installed in 1986. Two years later, the first intercontinental optical fiber system, TAT-8 between the United States and Europe, was put into service with a total spanned distance of 6100 km and a distance between the repeaters of about 40 km.

Table 1.1 summarizes the evolution of long-haul optical communications. Every generation is characterized by a considerable increase in the bit rate-distance product. Second and third generations were based on the development of lasers and detectors operating at longer wavelengths, minimizing the attenuation and the dispersion of the fiber. Once minimal losses were achieved, optical amplifiers were introduced to regenerate the signal, extending the electrical repeater space hugely. At the same time, bit rate was increased by wavelength-division multiplexing (WDM). Both improvements represent the fourth generation. The era of terabit communications systems has truly arrived with the fifth generation [GRA02], which is based on dense wavelength-division multiplexing (DWDM), forward error correction, distributed Raman amplification and solitons (transmitted pulses that are not degraded due to the compensation between dispersion and nonlinearity). In 2009, an article on transmission

was published [SAL09], which targeted a bit-rate distance product exceeding 100 Pb/s over 155 channels by digital coherent detection and phase-shift keying [GNA05]. The revolution in communications showing the crossover point to optical technology is illustrated in Fig. 1.1.

Gen	Year	Bit Rate R_b	Distance D	$R_b \cdot D$ Product	λ	Achievements / Properties
1st	1980	45 Mb/s	10 km	150 Mb/s · km	0.8 μ m	superior repeater space than electrical communication graded-index fiber
2nd	1987	1.7 Gb/s	50 km	85 Gb/s · km	1.3 μ m	single-mode fiber minimum dispersion fiber loss · 1 dB/km
3rd	1990	2.5 Gb/s	70 km	175 Gb/s · km	1.55 μ m	minimal loss (\sim 0.2 dB/km) dispersion-shifted fiber
4th	1996	5 Gb/s	11300 km	56.5 Tb/s · km	1.55 μ m	erbium-doped optical amplifiers
	2000	100 Gb/s	9000 km	900 Tb/s · km	1.55 μ m	wavelength-division multiplexing (WDM)
5th						solitons
	2002	1.28 Tb/s	4000 km	5120 Tb/s · km	1.55 μ m	distributed Raman amplification forward error correction
	2009	15.5 Tb/s	7200 km	112 Pb/s · km	1.55 μ m	dense wavelength-division multiplexing (DWDM) phase-shift keying (PSK) digital coherent detection

Table 1.1. Generations of optical fiber for long haul applications [AGR97, GRA02, SAL09].

1.1.2. Emerging Applications

Historically, as only optical links satisfy the demands for bit rate-distance product they have been traditionally exploited for long-haul communications. The considerable cost of the optical system is shared among a large number of potential users. If a cost-effective solution is achieved, a wide range of applications could be covered. In the following sections, more possibilities that are promising are discussed.

Short-Haul Networks

Currently, bandwidth demands for short-distance communications are increasing exponentially [ZIE08]. Thus, the conversion from electrical to optical transmission, as for long-haul communications, could be more beneficial than the improvements in transmission through copper wires. Despite the advantages, the definition of beneficial is purely based on cost.

To make short-distance fiber communication affordable, the industry has developed low-cost solutions such as high-bandwidth multimode fibers and 850 nm transceivers. Eventually, fiber optics will spread in local area networks (LANs) and new systems like fiber-to-the-home (FTTH) will be commercially available [BRI08]. Home networking is commencing; even as the required bit rate in FTTH applications is 100 Mb/s over 50 m, the goal set by some telecom operators for home networking is to achieve speeds of several Gb/s.

In-Car Fiber-Optic Networks

Optoelectronic systems have also become increasingly attractive for communication inside cars [FRE04]. To connect the ever-increasing number of in-car electrical devices, plastic optical fiber (POF) is used. In addition to the already mentioned benefits, POF networks provide a low-cost solution with an ease of handling and installation, compared to glass optical fiber.

Several protocols are employed, which can be differentiated in two main types: multimedia and security, where the priority is speed and total reliability, respectively. In 1998, an international consortium of car manufacturers and suppliers set up an open standard, the Media Oriented System Transport (MOST), which can connect the radio, the CD/DVD player, the navigation system, a Bluetooth interface, telephones, games consoles, and a voice-recognition system inside a car. Another multimedia protocol is the IDB-1394, the automotive version of IEEE-1394. Security protocols have been developed to communicate with the rapidly growing number of sensors, actuators, and electronic control units within cars. For instance, BMW's Series 7 models implement byteflight for control of the car's air-bar systems, whereas FlexRay is the standard that will be used in the next-generation drive-by-wire systems.

All currently in-car optical data bus systems are basically the same components: standard poly-methyl methacrylate (PMMA) POF, red (650 nm) emitting LEDs, and large silicon photoreceivers. Recently, 1 mm step index-POF (SI-POF) has been standardized as A4a.2 and is being used massively in the automotive sector (25 Mb/s) and industrial automation (100 Mb/s).

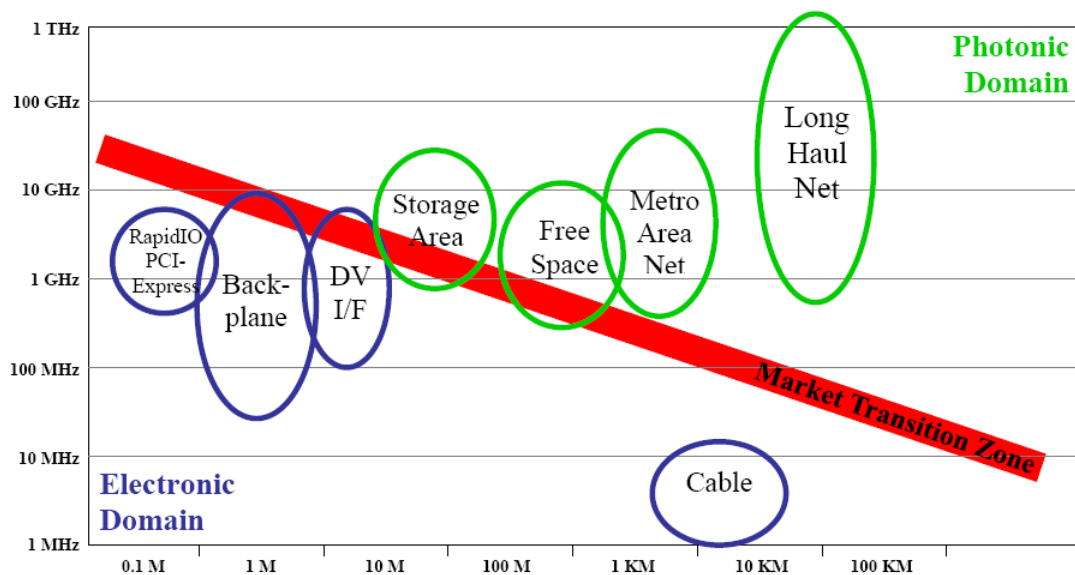


Fig. 1.2. Bandwidth - distance market map [MIT05].

High-Speed Optical Interconnects

The highest number of transistors per unit of area within a single chip has been doubled every 18–24 months according to Moore’s prediction [MOO65]. Therefore, the processing speed has also been considerably enhanced and interconnects are becoming a bottleneck. Moreover, over the next decade, the bandwidth of interconnects inside a computer is expected to increase by an order of magnitude, from 1 GHz to 10 GHz, requiring some kind of internal optical data-bus to overcome this problem.

According to experts in the field, optics could be playing a role in board-to-board links soon although it will take some years before optical interconnects will be employed for chip-to-chip communication [SAV02, GRA04]. Optical interconnects has been suggested even to connect the subsystems within a single chip, but this approach is under intense discussion.

1.1.3. Comparison between Communication Links

Optical communications systems compete with electrical wire data transmission and wireless communications. The superior performance of optical communications, defined by bandwidth-distance product, has motivated a gradual conversion into photonic domain crossing the market transition zone to attain higher transmission speed, as illustrated in Fig. 1.2.

Very high performance fiber optic systems are relatively expensive; therefore, they are limited for applications where the cost is shared among a certain amount of users. For short reach applications, where several possibilities (electrical, optical, and wireless) of solving the same demand are offered in the market, two variables represent the breakpoint for the choice: cost and mobility.

The obvious advantage of wireless communications is the mobility. Particular users mandate devices permanently connected. Mobile and WiFi communications offers this possibility, although they cannot be considered a counterpart of optical communications. Neither mobile nor WiFi targets gigabit communications and their emitters and receivers must be connected by some communication system. In particular, the optical and WiFi combination is a very attractive idea.

Low-cost optical links are available and are very competitive with wire technology, spreading optical transmission to the mentioned emerging applications [HER07]. Although optical systems are more expensive than their electrical counterparts, their advantages and improvements could represent a more important factor than the difference of cost. Eventually, a reduction in terms of cost and design time for optical systems cannot be dismissed. Furthermore, the unlimited supply of sand to manufacture optical fibers avoids future price increases.

The dielectric character of optical fibers offers advantages over electrical counterparts, which make them interesting for certain types of applications. A brief discussion of these advantages is presented in the following sections.

Electromagnetic Interference. Optical carrier has no charge whereas an electrical one has. That little difference between optical and electrical data transmission leads to a great advantage. An electrical wire conducting a high-speed signal may act as a transmitting antenna and radiate noise, possibly causing interference-related problems in neighboring circuits. On the other hand, electromagnetic noise from the outside world may disturb data transmission. This issue has been traditionally solved by using heavy shielded cables or balanced lines with differential drivers and receivers. Optical fiber systems directly avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI), being an alternative for transmission through areas with an important electromagnetic pollution. For instance, they are applicable in industrial environments, where a considerable electromagnetic noise is caused by heavy industrial machinery. In the other direction, optical fibers are very attractive for applications with restrictions on the tolerable electromagnetic radiation, easing the noise immunity requirements for the subcircuits in large systems. The lack of emission also makes the optical fiber unbeatable for secure data or voice transmission, ensuring confidentiality.

Galvanic Separation. Ground potential may vary depending on the location. Thus, when an electrical signal is transmitted over a certain distance, ground loops need being solved. They manifest as currents flowing through the shield or ground wire of the interconnecting cable because of differences in the local reference potentials. Balanced lines, differential circuits, and optocouplers are commonly used to solve these issues. Optical transmission offers an ideal solution as it provides an inherent isolated data path.

Security. In some areas, safety must be maximized. Optical transmission offers an improvement, as no electrical current is conveyed. As a clear example, in an area with volatile chemicals any spark generated may lead to a catastrophe. In addition, fiber cables are not affected by corrosion, being well suited for corrosive environments. Furthermore, if the communication system must be manipulated, there is no possibility of electrocution or short circuit hazard.

Weight. An optical fiber is much lighter than an electrical wire for a given length. The light weight and small size make the fiber interesting for specific applications such as “fly by wire” technique in airplanes. The lightness of the fiber also enables a weightless to carry communication system, which is, for example, of interest in military tactical operations.

Environment. Electrical wires and optical fibers are manufactured from different raw materials. Glass for optical fibers is obtained from sand without affecting the environment in contrast with the extraction of copper. Therefore, based on ecological considerations, optical links must be chosen as it helps conservation of earth’s resources.

1.1.4. Optical Link Architecture

This section presents an overview of the whole transmission system [RAZ03], from electrical to optical conversion and vice versa. The system consists of the transmitter, the transmission channel, and the receiver (Fig. 1.3). A similar subdivision can be easily observed in the transmitter and receiver, taking into account the digital and analog signal processing and the conversion between the electrical and optical signals.

The transmitter is subdivided as a serializer, a driver, and a light emitter. Several synchronous digital signals are multiplexed into a transmitted digital signal by the serializer. It consists of a multiplexer (MUX) and a frequency synthesizer, based on a phased-locked loop (PLL). Non-idealities caused by the MUX are absorbed by the retimer. The laser driver must provide the proper modulated current to the light emitter and usually incorporates power control. A laser is commonly used as the light emitter because of the higher output power and more spectral purity. For low cost solutions, a light-emitting diode (LED) can be adopted as the light emitter.

The receiver consists of a photodiode, a front-end, and a deserializer, as illustrated in Fig. 1.4. The photodiode converts the transmitted optical power into a current, which can be electronically processed by the front-end to provide a signal with sufficient quality. The front-end is basically formed by a transimpedance amplifier and a post-amplifier, which converts the photocurrent into a voltage and boosts such a voltage swing to logical levels, adequate for subsequent digital circuitry, respectively. A post-amplifier may consist of a simpler cascade amplifier chain, denominated as the limiting amplifier, or present additional circuitry to control the gain, denominated as automatic gain control (AGC) amplifier. This latter implementation offers linear operation for a wider range of input signal amplitude, permitting analog signal processing to be performed on the output signal. The equalizer is widely employed when the channel or photodiode causes band-limited effect, for instance, in POF channels or with complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS)-integrated photodiode. The deserializer must target two main functions: clock and data recovery and demultiplexing. First, from the received signal, it must recover the associated clock signal. Then, the received signal is converted to a digital signal by deciding between the two possible states indicated by the recovered clock. Finally, the digital signal is demultiplexed.

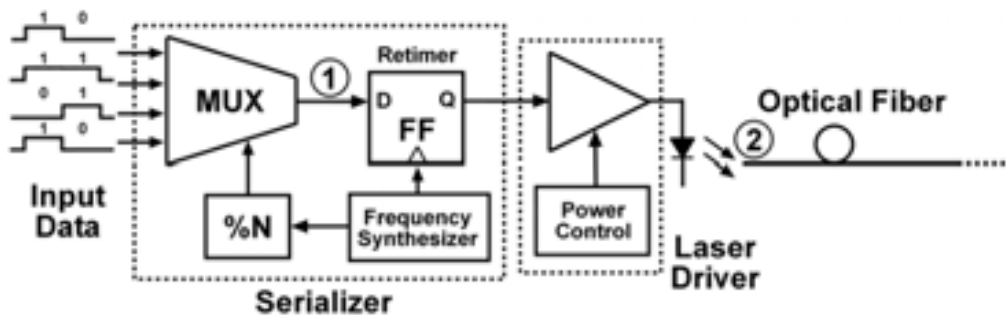


Fig. 1.3. Complete diagram of transmitter system.

This diagram can be generalized with optical wavelength multiplexing, including an array of transmitters and receivers [MUL07], one pair for each wavelength. Therefore, the required data rate for each transmitter/receiver is relaxed but the power consumption of the system is increased.

To summarize, Fig. 1.5 shows the typical signal along the transmission path. Corresponding places between these signals and Fig. 1.3 and Fig. 1.4 are indicated by numbers within circles. First, the serialized digital data is converted to a modulated optical signal by the driver. This signal is attenuated and dispersed along the optical fiber, and so, it must be processed by the front-end to recover the original data. The electronic noise from the front-end represents the main contribution to the output noise. Clock and data recovery circuit regenerates the clock and the transmitted data.

1.2. CMOS Technology

The bipolar transistor was developed in 1947 by John Bardeen, Walter Brattain, and William Shockley, who were awarded the Nobel Prize in 1956 *"for their researches on semiconductors and their discovery of the transistor effect"* [NOB56]. John Bardeen is the only laureate to win the prize twice. He was also awarded in 1972, shared with Leon Cooper and John Schrieffer, *"for their jointly developed theory of superconductivity, usually called the BCS-theory"* [NOB72]. CMOS technology was patented by Frank Wanlass in 1967, although the basic principle of a kind of field-effect transistor (FET) was described on a patent filed by physicist Julius Edgar Lilienfeld in Canada in 1925. This is the starting point of a technology that changes everything.

Although the system topologies of Fig. 1.3 and Fig. 1.4 have not changed much over the past several decades, the design of its building blocks and the levels of integration have [RAV03]. Motivated by the evolution and affordability of integrated circuit (IC) technologies as well as the demand for higher performance, optical links traditionally consist of several single-chip blocks integrated in different technologies, exploiting the main advantages of each one. A typical partitioning is indicated both in Fig. 1.3 and Fig. 1.4 by dashed boxes. Nevertheless, the full integration of the receiver in a single chip is highly desirable, and for a cost-effective solution, mandatory.

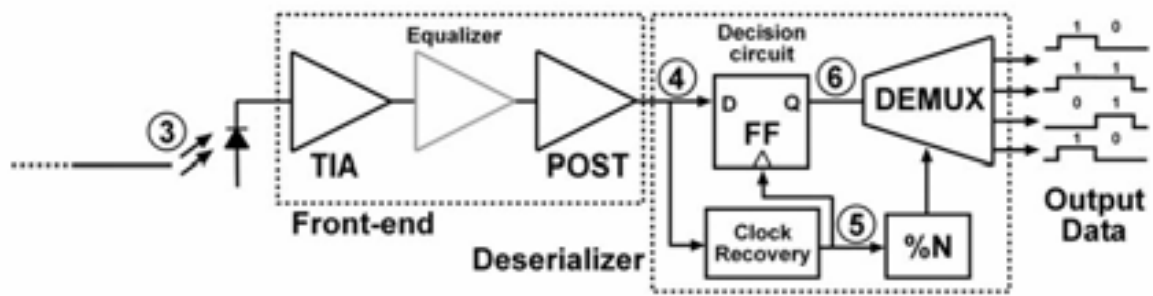


Fig. 1.4. Complete diagram of receiver system.

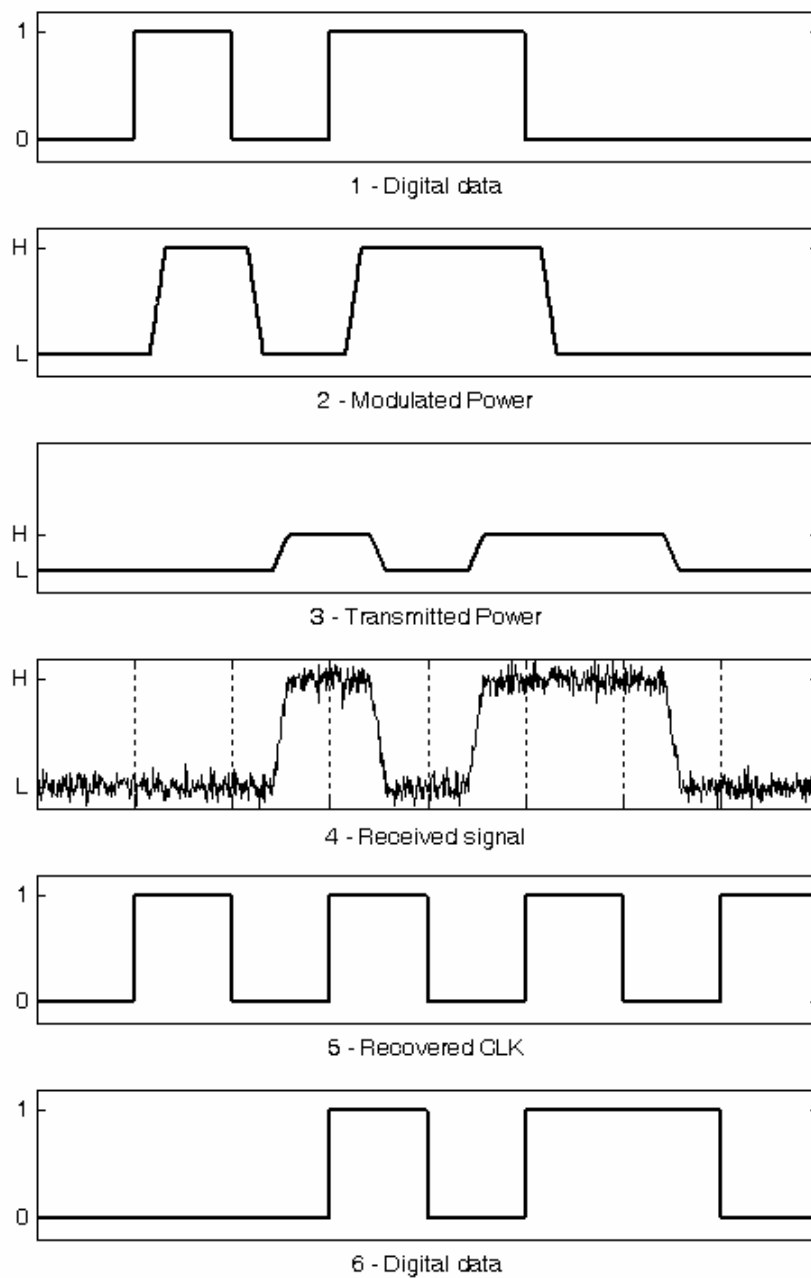


Fig. 1.5. Signal propagation through transmission path.

High performance (and high cost) technologies [SÄC05, SIN04], such as gallium arsenide (GaAs), indium phosphide (InP), silicon-germanium (SiGe) or even bipolar, have been traditionally used to integrate high-speed optical front-end receivers. However, the heart of modern communication systems is the digital core. It is much larger, both in size and transistor count, than the surrounding analog interface circuits. Consequently, the digital core dictates the technology to be used in a single chip system: the CMOS technology.

It must be remarked that fabrication technologies have evolved to satisfy the demand of the IC market that has been always dominated by digital systems, such as microprocessors, memories, and digital signal processor (DSP). CMOS technology is the most suitable for such a demand and, furthermore, the fabrication process is unbeatable in economic terms. In the 1990s, CMOS technologies left the exclusive digital domain and new CMOS technologies appeared focusing special attention on analog applications. Currently, a standard CMOS process includes analog capabilities, such as high-ohmic resistors, poly-poly or metal-insulator-metal (MIM) capacitors and multi-option threshold voltage to facilitate the integration of analog and digital functions.

The development of vertical cavity source emitting lasers (VCSEL) [GUL01] and silicon photodiodes [ZIM04] offers the possibility to integrate the entire system on a single chip in a modified CMOS technology, attaining a further cost reduction and an increase in reliability. However, the large length penetration of photons in silicon at the wavelength of interest shows a big impact on receiver performances.

CMOS design in the analog domain requires a trade-off among many different factors that are intrinsically connected [RAZ99], such as gain, noise, bandwidth, power, and so on. Downscaling shows a large impact over all these factors [ABO00], leading to several drawbacks that must be faced by designers. Above all, the choice between the different CMOS technologies is based on a cost–speed trade-off.

1.3. State of the Art

The state of the art can be clearly split into three subtopics: very high-speed optical transmission per channel, full integration of the optical receiver in the same technology, and cost optimization for single user applications.

The growth in Internet data traffic and computation power in recent years has increased the demand for more speed in almost all communication systems. Expensive technologies, such as InP [SHI01] or SiGe [REI01], are employed to target 40 Gb/s and 100 Gb/s standards. Meanwhile, CMOS technology in nanometer scale has demonstrated promising results [KRO04-LIA07].

The cost and integration advantages of CMOS technology have motivated extensive work on submicron CMOS design for optical applications. In the last few years, optical receivers at 2.5 Gb/s [MIT02], transimpedance amplifiers with inductorless broadband techniques [TSA07] and automatic gain control amplifiers with linear in dB gain control [WU04] have been published. In 2002, 0.18 μm CMOS serializers [GRE02] and deserializers [CAO02] operating at 10 Gb/s were reported. To

target such a bit rate for analog front-end in submicron CMOS technology, inductors can be implemented. A transimpedance amplifier [TAO03], a limiting amplifier [GAL03], and an optical receiver [CHE05] at 10 Gb/s and even a limiting amplifier [GAL04] at 40 Gb/s have been published in the previous years. However, integrated inductors substantially increase the chip area.

A further step in the integration of the full transmission system in CMOS technology can be obtained by implementing the photodiode on a silicon substrate. Silicon photodiodes are not suitable for wavelengths $> 1 \mu\text{m}$ and present a frequency response mandating of an equalizer to achieve multi-gigabit transmission. In the literature, there are some examples targeting 1.2 Gb/s [HER06], 3 Gb/s [RAD05], 3.125 Gb/s [CHE07], 4.5 Gb/s [TAV08], and 5.5 Gb/s [TAV10a].

To reduce the cost of the optical link, POF replaces glass optical fiber. Because of the large core of this kind of fiber, the optical receiver must deal with a large photodiode in addition to the more restrictive bandwidth-length product of the fiber itself. High speed transmission over POF has been reported in the literature, targeting 1 Gb/s [ZER09], 3 Gb/s [DON10], and 800 Mb/s with an integrated photodiode [TAV10b].

This thesis focuses on the CMOS design of the front-end receiver, motivated by the integration of the whole communication system on the same technology [ING04]. The front-end receiver consists of a transimpedance amplifier that converts the input photocurrent into a voltage, a post-amplifier to boost the signal up to a proper level and an equalizer depending on the application.

1.4. Objectives

The overall aim of this thesis is to develop architectures of building blocks for optical receivers suitable for gigabit standards. Therefore, the analog front-end must offer high-speed operation and a sufficient output voltage signal level to be able to recover the data signal. In addition, noise performance must be optimized to improve the sensitivity of the receiver. Finally, some techniques to improve the dynamic range will be explored.

The optical front-end receiver will be implemented in advanced submicron CMOS technologies to facilitate the integration on a single chip joined to the subsequent digital circuitry, leading to a cost-effective solution. This raises several critical issues in the design of all building blocks of the analog front-end.

Although it is not the predominant methodology for microelectronic design, application specific integrated circuits (ASICs) provide unquestionable advantages owing to the integration of analog and digital functions over the same substrate: smaller size, greater packing densities, high operation speed, fewer connection failures, lower parasitic effects, reduced cost, lower power consumption and more versatility in the design. Because of the presented advantages, ASICs are the preferable choice for a wide range of applications, including telecommunications.

Overall, the main aspects developed throughout this thesis are the following:

- First, theoretical fundamentals of the digital signal will be studied, defining the main parameters, such as bit rate and disparity, analyzing data in terms of frequency domain and introducing the eye diagram, the pseudo random binary signal (PRBS) signal and typical code formats.
- Next, an overview of a complete electro-optical system is briefly introduced, leading to the definition of three key parameters: bit error rate of transmission, and sensitivity and dynamic range of the optical receiver. In addition, bit error rate is related to noise performance by a Gaussian model and sensitivity penalties because of some undesirable effects, such as extinction ratio and decision offset, are analyzed.
- As revealed from a review of the literature, the analog front-end is usually divided into two main building blocks: a transimpedance amplifier and a post-amplifier. The state of the art of both blocks was analyzed, exhibiting the advantages and drawbacks of typical architectures by comparing the previously published works, and revealing the most suitable structure and the main performances to achieve.
- The most important block of the optical receiver, the transimpedance amplifier, will be carefully designed. The optimization of two key parameters — sensitivity and dynamic range — of the optical receiver, which are basically restricted by this block, will be studied. A highly sensitive receiver targets -30 dBm, although the required sensitivity depends on the application. The dynamic range of the TIA should cover an input signal level of 1 mA peak to peak, which is a typical order of magnitude for the highest current provided by a photodiode.
- Requirements for noise performance are relaxed for the post-amplifier. In contrast, broadband techniques were fundamental to achieve the more demanding speed requirements. The bandwidth of the post-amplifier should be around or superior to the bit rate, while a high gain (30 dB) is required, leading to a very high gain-bandwidth product.
- Instead of the conventional limiting amplifier architecture, an automatic gain control amplifier is proposed to implement the post-amplifier, which leads to some advantages but more requirements. In addition, there will be offset compensation. The time constant of both control loops must be around $1 \mu\text{s}$ to target the specs of communication standards.
- A low cost CMOS receiver, based on the proposed building blocks, for short reach optical communications is presented. The goal is a gigabit data rate transmission over plastic optical fiber for a few meters reach, which mandates to include an equalizer in the receiver chain to compensate the band-limited effect of such a fiber.
- Because of the broad frequency range, test setups, so as not to degrade the real performance of the device, are a critical issue in this thesis. The

considered approaches for measurements are presented, such as on-board, on-wafer, and electrical characterization for transimpedance amplifiers.

- To conclude, the main fulfilled objectives of the thesis will be summarized and a proposal for future research directions will be drawn.

1.5. Thesis Organization

This thesis is set out in six chapters; the first one includes this introduction and the last chapter presents conclusions of the whole work. In all other chapters, a section is reserved at the end for conclusions drawn for that chapter and the bibliography employed. To facilitate the reading of the thesis, contents, figure and table index, and the list of symbols and abbreviations employed are offered at the beginning. Finally, some appendixes are added.

This introductory chapter begins by exploring the history of physics, and in particular, of optical transmission. Then, the characteristics of such a transmission are analyzed, showing improvements and advantages over other possibilities. Thanks to these advantages, the range of applications covered by optical communications is increasing according to the requirements of transmission. In addition, a brief discussion of the chosen microelectronic technology is made. In the end, the aims to be achieved are presented and the thesis organization is offered.

The second chapter covers the theoretical fundamentals of optical transmission. It is divided into three sections. First, the data signal is analyzed, explaining different binary formats, codes, its properties, and the typical eye diagram representation. Next, the fundamentals of optical fibers and an overview of a complete optical system are presented. Finally, a detailed definition of key parameters (bit error rate, sensitivity, and dynamic range) is provided.

The core of this thesis is offered in chapters 3 to 5. The design and verification of the two building blocks of a front-end receiver are presented in the signal path order, that is, first transimpedance amplifier (TIA), and then, post-amplifier. Simulation results are included to illustrate the design stage. A new compression technique for the TIA and an automatic gain control (AGC) loop for the post-amplifier (PA) are implemented to extend the input dynamic range of the whole receiver. Multistage structure and broadband techniques must be implemented in a PA to fulfill the gain-bandwidth requirements. Both blocks are verified with frequency and time-domain measurements.

The fifth chapter presents a complete prototype of an optical receiver for short reach applications, including building blocks designed in previous chapters. A cost-effective solution for these applications is the POF, which is introduced in this chapter. To achieve gigabit data rates for such a fiber, equalization is mandatory. Therefore, the proposed architecture includes an equalizer in the receiver chain to fulfill gigabit transmission.

To conclude, the final chapter summarizes the main conclusions drawn from the experimental results obtained in the previous chapters. In addition, the research directions that could be further studied in the future are analyzed.

At the end of this thesis, several appendixes are included. The first one summarizes the process features and parameters of the considered 180 and 90 nm CMOS integrating technologies. A brief explanation of the measurement considerations including S parameters, calibration, and de-embedding is offered in the second appendix. Finally, the publication list of the author of this thesis is added.

1.6. References

- [ABO00] E. Abou-Allam, T. Manku, M. Ting, M. Obrecht, "Impact of Technology Scaling on CMOS RF Devices and Circuits," IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference, pp. 361-364, 2000.
- [AGR97] G. P. Agrawal, "Fiber-Optic Communications Systems", John Wiley & Sons, second edition, 1997.
- [BRI08] A. Brillant, "Digital and Analog Fiber Optic Communications for CATV and FTTx Applications," SPIE and John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [CAO02] J. Cao et al., "OC-192 Receiver in Standard 0.18- μ m CMOS," ISSCC Dig. of Tech. Papers, pp. 187-188, 2002.
- [CHE05] W.-Z. Chen, Y.-L. Cheng and D.-S. Lin, "A 1.8-V 10-Gb/s Fully Integrated CMOS Optical Receiver Analog Front-End", IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 40, No. 6, pp. 1388-1396, 2005.
- [CHE07] W.Z. Chen, S.H. Huang, G.W. Wu, C.C. Liu, Y.T. Huang, C.F. Chin, W.H. Chang and Y.Z. Juang, "A 3.125 Gbps CMOS Fully Integrated Optical Receiver with Adaptive Analog Equalizer," Proceedings of the 2007 IEEE Asian Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 396-399, 2007.
- [DON10] Y. Dong and K. Martin, "Analog Front-end for a 3 Gb/s POF Receiver," Proceedings of the 2010 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 197-200, 2010.
- [FRE04] T. Freeman, "Plastic Optical Fibre Tackles Automotive Requirements", FibreSystems Europe/LIGHTWAVE Europe, pp. 14-16, 2004.
- [GAL03] S. Galal and B. Razavi, "10 Gb/s Limiting Amplifier and Laser/Modulator Driver in 0.18- μ m CMOS Technology," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 38, No. 12, pp. 2138-2146, 2003.
- [GAL04] S. Galal and B. Razavi, "40-Gb/s Amplifier and ESD Protection Circuit in 0.18 μ m CMOS Technology," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 39, No. 12, pp. 2389-2396, 2004.
- [GNA05] A. H. Gnauck and P. J. Winzer, "Optical Phase-Shift-Keyed Transmission", Journal of Lightwave Technology, Vol. 23, No. 1, pp. 115-130, 2005.
- [GRA04] O. Graydon, "Photonics Unlocks Chip Bandwidth Bottleneck", Optics & Laser Europe, pp. 25-27, 2004.
- [GRE02] M. M. Green et al., "OC-192 Transmitter in Standard 0.18- μ m CMOS," ISSCC Dig. of Tech. Papers, pp. 186-187, 2002.
- [GUL01] K. H. Gulden et al., "VCSEL Arrays for High Speed Optical Links," Annual Technical Digest Gallium Arsenide Integrated Circuit Symposium, pp. 53-56, 2001.
- [HER06] C. Hermans, F. Tavernier and M. Steyaert, "A Gigabit Optical Receiver with Monolithically Integrated Photodiode in 0.18 μ m CMOS," IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 476-479, 2006.
- [HER07] C. Hermans and M Steyaert, "Broadband Opto-Electrical Receivers in Standard CMOS", Analog Circuits and Signal Processing, Springer, 2007.
- [ING04] M. Ingels and M. Steyaert, "Integrated CMOS Circuits for Optical Communications", Advanced Microelectronics, Springer, 2004.

- [KAO66] K. C. Kao and G. A. Hockham, "Dielectric Fibre Surface Waveguides for Optical Frequencies", Proceedings IEE, 1966.
- [KRO04] C. Kromer et al., "A Low-Power 20-GHz 52-dB Ω Transimpedance Amplifier in 80-nm CMOS," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 39, No. 6, pp. 885-894, 2004.
- [LIA07] C. Liao and S. Liu, "A 40Gb/s Transimpedance-AGC Amplifier with 19dB DR in 90nm CMOS," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 54-55, 586, 2007.
- [MIT02] P. Mitran, F. Beaudoin and M. N. El-Gamal, "A 2.5-Gbit/s CMOS Optical Receiver Frontend," Proceedings of the 2002 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, Vol. 5, pp. 441-444, 2002.
- [MIT05] MIT Microphotonics Center Industry Consortium, "Microphotonics: Hardware for the Information Age," Communications Technology Roadmap, 2005.
- [MOO65] G. E. Moore, "Cramming More Components onto Integrated Circuits", Electronics, Vol. 38, No. 8, 1965.
- [MUL07] P. Muller, Y. Leblebici, "CMOS Multichannel Single-Chip Receivers for Multi-Gigabit Optical Data Communications," Analog Circuits and Signal Processing, Springer, 2007.
- [NOB09] http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/physics/laureates/2009/
- [NOB56] http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/physics/laureates/1956/
- [NOB72] http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/physics/laureates/1972/
- [RAD05] S. Radovanovic, A. J. Annema and B. Nauta, "A 3-Gb/s Optical Detector in Standard CMOS for 850-nm Optical Communication," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 40, No. 8, pp. 1706-1717, 2005.
- [RAZ99] B. Razavi, "CMOS Technology Characterization for Analog and RF Design," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 34, No. 3, pp. 268-276, 1999.
- [RAZ03] B. Razavi, "Design of Integrated Circuits for Optical Communications," McGraw-Hill, 2003.
- [REI01] M. Reinhold et al., "A Fully Integrated 40-Gb/s Clock and Data Recovery IC with 1:4 DMUX in SiGe Technology," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 36, pp. 1937-1945, 2001.
- [SÄC05] E. Säckinger, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [SAL09] M. Salsi, H. Mardoyan, P. Tran, C. Koebele, E. Dutisseuil, G. Charlet, S. Bigo, "155x100Gbit/s Coherent PDM-QPSK Transmission over 7,200km", Proceedings of the 35th European Conference on Optical Communication, pp. 1-2, 2009.
- [SHI01] H. Shigematsu, M. Sato, T. Suzuki, T. Takahashi, K. Imanishi, N. Hara, H. Ohnishi, Y. Watanabe, "A 49-GHz Preamplifier with a Transimpedance Gain of 52 dB Using InP HEMTs," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 36, No. 9, pp. 1309-1313, 2001.
- [SIN04] R. Singh, D. L. Hareme and M. M. Oprysko, "Silicon Germanium: Technology, Modeling and Design," IEEE Press, 2004.
- [TAO03] R. Tao and M. Berroth. "A 10 Gb/s Fully Integrated CMOS Transimpedance Preamplifier," IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 549-552, 2003.
- [TAV08] F. Tavernier, M. Steyaert, "Power Efficient 4.5Gbit/s Optical Receiver in 130nm CMOS with Integrated Photodiode," IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 162-165, 2008.
- [TAV10a] F. Tavernier, M. Steyaert, "A 5.5 Gbit/s Optical Receiver in 130 nm CMOS with Speed-Enhanced Integrated Photodiode," IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 542-545, 2010.

- [TAV10b] F. Tavernier, M. Steyaert, "A High-Speed POF Receiver with 1mm Integrated Photodiode in 180 nm CMOS," 36th European Conference and Exhibition on Optical Communication, pp. 1-3, 2010.
- [TSA07] C.-M. Tsai and W.-T. Chen, "A 40mW 3.5k Ω 3Gb/s CMOS Differential Transimpedance Amplifier Using Negative-Impedance Compensation," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2007.
- [WU04] C. Wu, C. Liu and S. Liu, "A 2GHz CMOS Variable-Gain Amplifier with 50dB Linear-in-Magnitude Controlled Gain Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2004.
- [ZER09] C. Zerna, J. Sundermeyer, J. Tan, A. Fiederer and N. Verwaal, "Adaptive Integrated Equalizing Techniques for SI-POF Home Networking Links", 18th International Conference on Plastic Optical Fibers, 2009.
- [ZIE08] O. Ziemann, J. Krauser, P. Zamzow, W. Daum, "POF Handbook: Optical Short Range Transmission Systems," Springer, 2008.
- [ZIM04] H. Zimmermann, "Silicon Optoelectronic Integrated Circuits," Advanced Microelectronics, Springer, 2004.

2. OPTICAL SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

- 2.1. Data Signal**
 - 2.2. Optical Channels**
 - 2.3. Transceiver Front-end**
 - 2.4. Key Parameters**
 - 2.5. Conclusions**
 - 2.6. References**
-
-

In this chapter, the principles of the optical signal transmission will be explored. First, the characteristics of transferred data will be analyzed, focusing on the pseudorandom bit sequence (PRBS), which is the typical signal used to test digital communication prototypes. Second, the fundamentals and the main types of optical fibers will be explained. Next, an overview of the core building blocks of an electro-optical transceiver front-end will be presented, explaining each component and its main requirements. Finally, the main key parameters of optical transmission from receiver's point of view are defined, detailing the Gaussian noise model to determine the sensitivity with respect to the noise performance and the main penalty sources.

2.1. Data Signal

In massive storage systems, such as hard disks, compact discs, and USB sticks, data is digitally stored due to the main advantages of its format: It is perfectly compatible with digital computation and, in particular, its resistance to corruption. To highlight the huge amount of information, according to the International Data

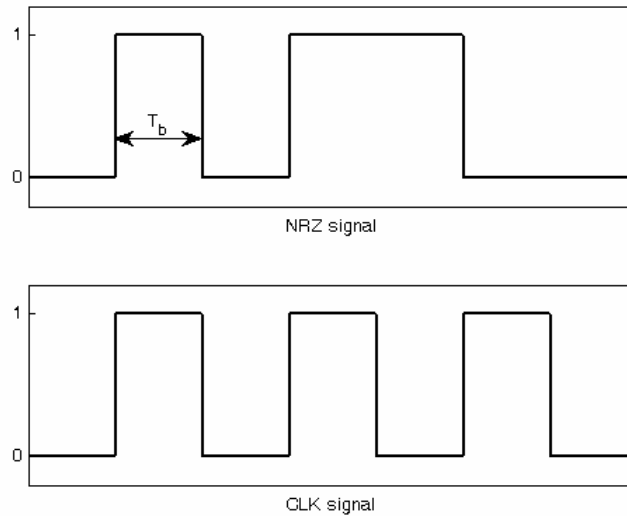


Fig. 2.1. ‘0101100’ sequence codified as NRZ signal and clock signal with same pulse width.

Corporation (IDC), the “*digital universe*” – 281 exabytes¹ – exceeded available storage for the first time in 2007 [GAN08].

Focusing on the purpose of this thesis, digital transmission offers several advantages over analog transmission. The main advantage is the inherent immunity to noise of digital transmission. That is the reason why digital transmission is widely used wherever technology is suitable for such an application. Thus, the intrinsic properties of the storage system – digital format – and advantages of digital transmission are reflected on the characteristics of the data signal.

Finally, there is another characteristic of the data signal that must be taken into account from the beginning: It can be treated as a random signal. It is easy to understand because there is no way to predict the information that is being transmitted.

2.1.1. Time Domain

The aforementioned bit sequence can be encoded and modulated in several ways. The simplest one is Non Return to Zero (NRZ) codification and Amplitude-Shift Keying (ASK) modulation, usually denominated as NRZ for simplicity. As illustrated in Fig. 2.1, NRZ signal is formed by a sequence of two possible states – High (H or “1”) and Low (L or “0”) – with a constant width for each bit (T_b).

The key parameter of the bit sequence is the pulse width, T_b , shown in Fig. 2.1. A digital bit sequence shows three degrees of freedom, namely, the pulse width, the high value, and the low value, but the pulse width is the only one that defines the speed of the transmission. The bit rate R_b – number of pulses transmitted in one second – for an NRZ signal can be expressed as

$$R_b = \frac{1}{T_b} \quad (2.1)$$

¹ 1 Exabyte (EB) = 10^9 GB = 10^{18} bytes

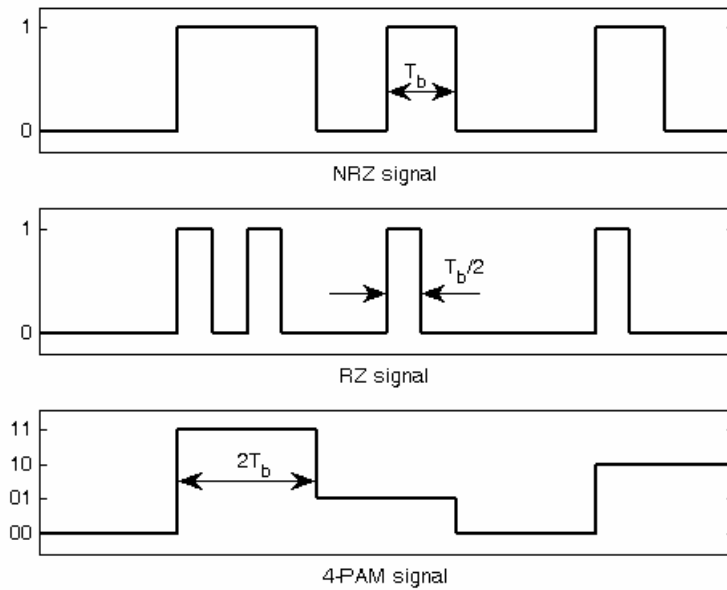


Fig. 2.2. NRZ compared with RZ and 4-PAM for 0011010010 bit sequence and the same data rate.

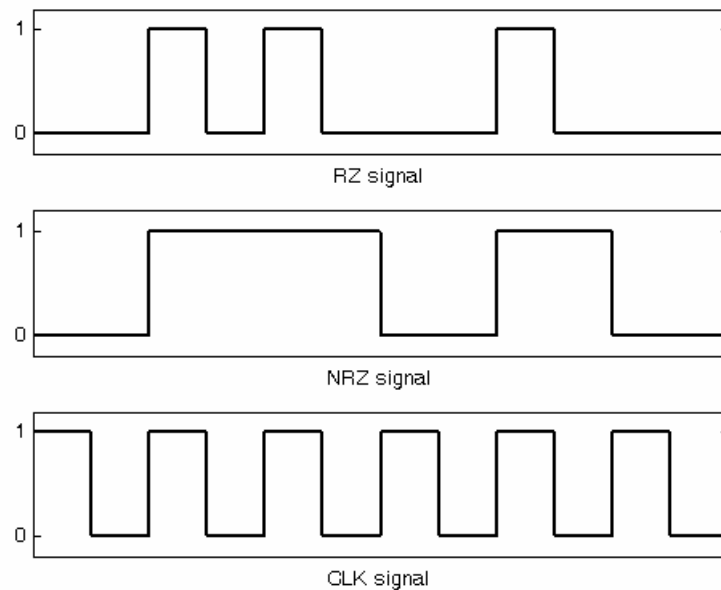


Fig. 2.3. RZ as a composition of NRZ and clock.

It must be noted that for NRZ, each piece of data is transmitted with each pulse, and hence, bit rate and data rate are equivalent. Alternatively, other modulations and codifications for a bit sequence have been proposed [GRI03] owing to three main reasons. First, to facilitate data recovery, second, to enhance the amount of data transmitted, and finally, to limit the number of consecutive identical states. Fig. 2.2 compares, for the same bit sequence 0011010010 and data rate, NRZ signal with a different codification – return to zero (RZ) – and modulation – 4-level pulse amplitude modulation (4-PAM) – which provide one of the advantages mentioned earlier.

From Fig. 2.2, it can be seen that RZ signal is formed by an NRZ signal with a redundant “0” between the transmitted bits. Then, the required bit rate to transmit the same data is doubled.

$$R_b|_{RZ} = \frac{2}{T_b} \quad (2.2)$$

Conversely, as shown in Fig. 2.3, RZ signal comes from the composition of an NRZ signal with a clock signal. Thus, it is easy to understand that the data and clock recovery of the transmitted data is facilitated.

To increase the amount of data transmitted within the same width of bit sequence, a multi-level modulation can be used [POL91]. 4-PAM signal transmits twice the information for the same width, when compared with the NRZ signal, or the same information with double width, as shown in Fig. 2.2. For example, to transmit the sequence “0011010010,” 4-PAM code uses only five packets “00,” “11,” “01,” “00,” and “10,” while NRZ requires 10 packets, one for each bit. Subsequently, the relationship between R_b and T_b for 4-PAM can be written as

$$R_b|_{4-PAM} = \frac{1}{2T_b} \quad (2.3)$$

Thus, this code provides a way to enhance the data transmitted without modifying the pulse width. Ideally, the capacity of the transmission can be further increased by this technique. However, in a real situation, the capacity is limited by the Shannon’s theorem [SHA49], which determines the highest data rate that can be transmitted through an analog channel subject to an additive white Gaussian noise.

The definition of the bit rate can be modified by including the following two aspects: Overhead – ratio of bits transmitted which are not data – and multi-level format, resulting in

$$R_b = \frac{1 + \frac{\text{overhead}(\%)}{100}}{\log_2 n \cdot T_b} \quad (2.4)$$

where n is the number of levels, usually a power of 2 to encode a binary word. Thus, the required bit rate for the receiver to transmit the same data is more demanding for a code with overhead and is relaxed for a multi-level format. On comparing (2.4) and (2.2), RZ signal can be seen as a code with 100% overhead.

All the previously mentioned formats show the same drawback; the data signal might consist of a constant level – run – during a certain period of time, for example, if several consecutive “0” bits are transmitted. To avoid this possibility, some line codes can be implemented. They consist of increasing the number of pulses transmitted to avoid long runs, minimize the disparity – difference between “1” bits and “0” bits transmitted – and achieve a DC-balance code. They are usually denominated as xb/yb ,

where y pulses are used to transmit x bits. Table 2.1 shows a comparison among several proposed line codes, indicating the overhead and the maximum disparity offered by the line code.

Code	Overhead	Disparity	Max. Run length	Ref.
6b/8b	33%	0 @ 8 bits	6 bits	[WID05]
8b/10b	25%	± 2 @ > 20 bits	5 bits	[WID83]
16b/18b	13%	± 4 @ > 36 bits	7 bits	[WID99]
64b/66b	3%	-	65 bits	[WAL00]

Table 2.1. Comparison of several line codes.

In the end, it is the communications standard that imposes the format. From here on (unless anything is specified), NRZ signal is used to facilitate the simulations and the test of the prototypes, and compare the results with the state of the art.

2.1.2. Frequency Domain

Another interesting point of view of a random binary sequence is its representation in the frequency domain. This would help us to understand some properties of the transmitted signal.

This brief study starts from the simplest piece of a random binary sequence: A pulse function, which is defined as

$$\text{pulse}(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } |x| \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \text{if } |x| > \frac{1}{2} \end{cases} \quad (2.5)$$

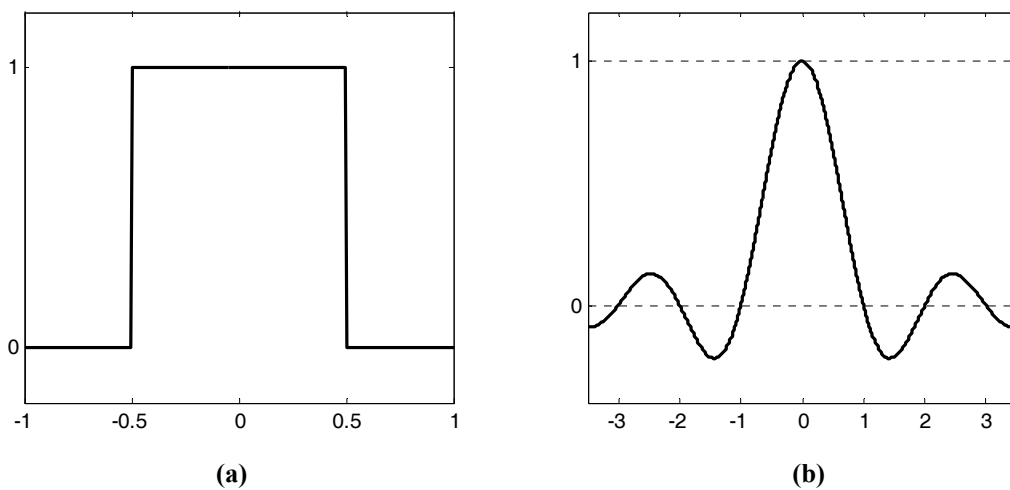


Fig. 2.4. (a) Pulse and (b) Sinc function.

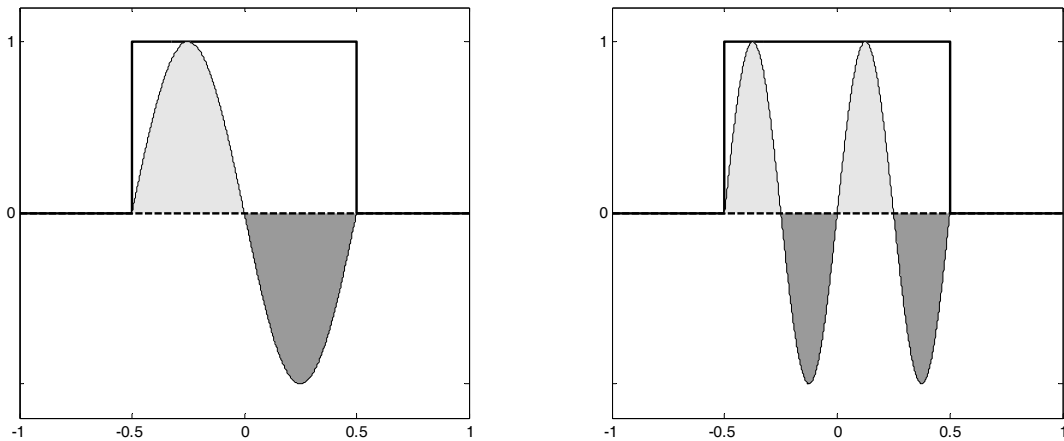


Fig. 2.5. Example of sinusoidal signals (first and second) which are not included in pulse function spectrum as the positive (light grey) and negative (dark grey) area cancels.

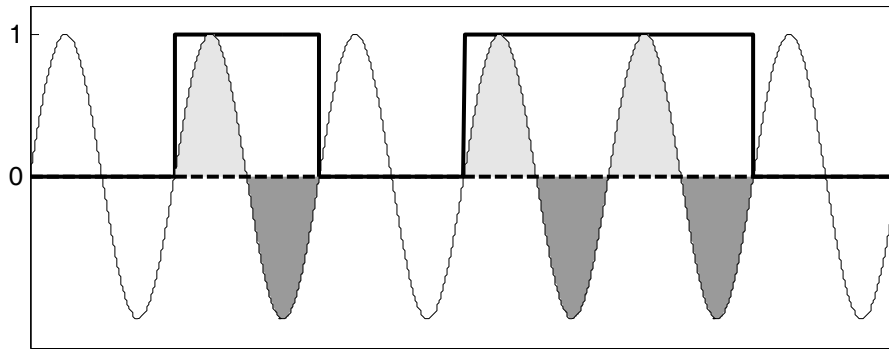


Fig. 2.6. Example of sinusoidal signal which is not included in NRZ spectrum as positive (light grey) and negative (dark grey) area included in pulses cancels.

Such a pulse(x) function and its Laplace transform $\text{sinc}(x)$ are represented in Fig. 2.4, where $\text{sinc}(x)$ function is defined as

$$\text{sinc}(x) = \frac{\sin(\pi x)}{\pi x} \tag{2.6}$$

corresponding to a normalized definition². It can be seen that almost the whole spectrum is contained in the pulse function. This is due to the fact that the pulse function is not periodic. Only the sinusoidal signal, whose period is an integer n times a fraction of the width of the pulse signal, is not a component of such a signal. This effect is illustrated in Fig. 2.5 for the two first non-components of the pulse function.

As shown in Fig. 2.6, this cancellation can be also applied to an NRZ signal, because it is a pulse sequence. This means that there is no component of NRZ signal with frequency equal to its bit rate. It could appear strange, but one can notice that the fastest sequence (“...101010...”) corresponds to a square signal whose first harmonic

² Its integral over all x is equal to 1

frequency is half of the bit rate. According to the definition of pulse width and bit rate of an NRZ signal, the non-frequency components f_n are located in

$$T = \frac{T_b}{n} \Rightarrow f_n = nR_b \quad (2.7)$$

Accordingly, it can be demonstrated that the frequency spectrum for a random sequence of pulses (NRZ signal) is the same as that for a single pulse [COU07]. Therefore, the spectrum in terms of power of the NRZ signal is proportional to sinc^2 , as illustrated in Fig. 2.7. The gray area, which is the transmitted power for frequencies below the bit rate, represents more than 90% of the total power transmitted.

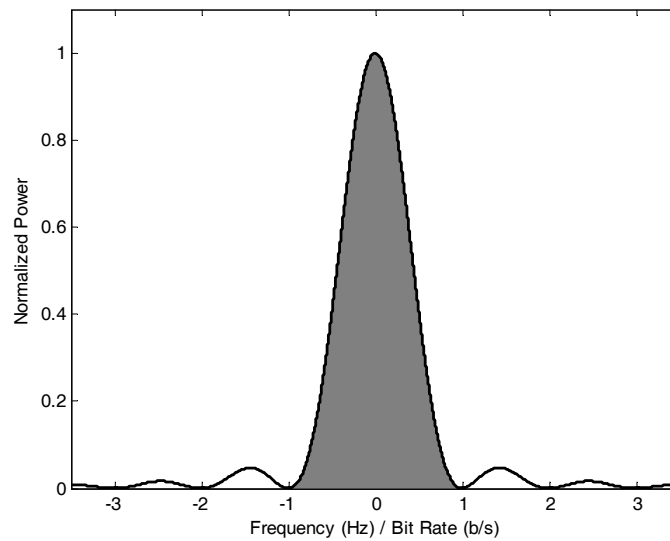


Fig. 2.7. NRZ frequency spectrum. Grey area represents the 90 % of the total power transmitted.

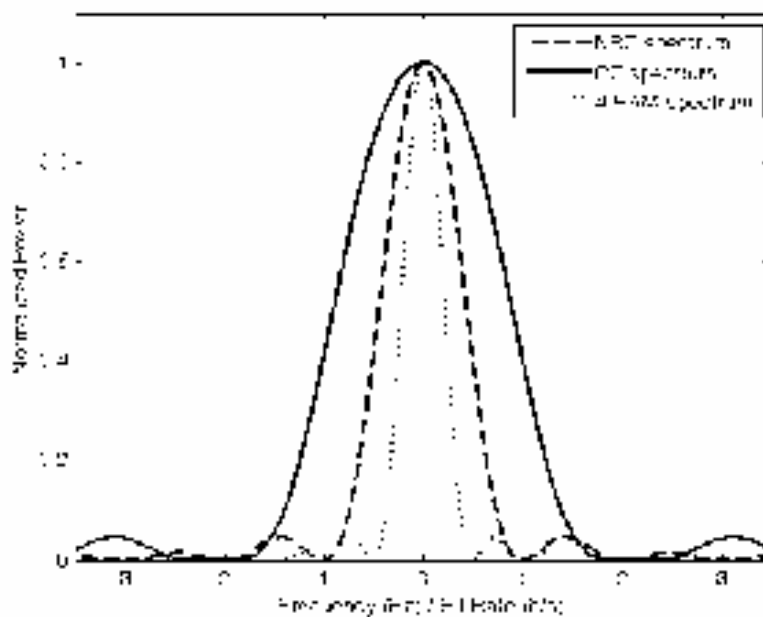


Fig. 2.8. Comparison between NRZ, RZ and 4-PAM frequency spectrum.

This result can be extrapolated to deduce that the 4-PAM spectrum appears like an NRZ spectrum with half bit rate for the same data rate. Similarly, as the RZ signal can be seen as a composition of an NRZ signal and a clock (square signal), the RZ frequency spectrum can be obtained by adding the NRZ spectrum for each harmonic of the square signal, depending on its location and its weight. Fig. 2.8 compares the NRZ and 4-PAM spectra with the obtained spectrum for RZ up to 11th harmonic of the square signal. Thus, RZ spectrum is similar to a NRZ spectrum with double bit rate.

2.1.3. Pseudorandom Bit Sequence

The characterization of the receiver in time domain requires the generation of a random digital signal. Software and hardware sequence generators are based on recurrence rules, so the generated signal is not strictly random. A signal as random as possible must be generated to test the receiver properly.

A bit sequence a_j can be expressed as

$$a_j = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } j = 1, 2, \dots, N \\ 0 & \end{cases} \quad (2.8)$$

where N is the length of the sequence. If there is m ones (and $N - m$ zeros), two parameters can be defined, the duty cycle c and the disparity D , respectively

$$c = \frac{m-1}{N-1} \quad (2.9)$$

$$D = \frac{2m-N}{N} \quad (2.10)$$

Duty cycle reflects a normalization of the number of ones, and the disparity is the difference between ones and zeros per bit. The autocorrelation function $C(v)$ is defined as

$$C(v) = \sum_{j=1}^N a_j a_{j+v} \quad \text{for } v = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (2.11)$$

A bit sequence will be a pseudorandom bit sequence (PRBS) if its autocorrelation function is [LES08]

$$C(v) = \begin{cases} m, & \text{if } v = 0 \\ mc, & \text{if } v = 1, 2, \dots, N-1 \end{cases} \quad (2.12)$$

That is, the autocorrelation function shows only two possible values: m when all ones are added and mc otherwise. It means that there is no correlation among the bits of the sequence, as observed in a real random sequence. The sequence is pseudorandom, because its random pattern is limited to N bits, and from there on, the sequence starts to repeat itself, as shown in Fig. 2.9.

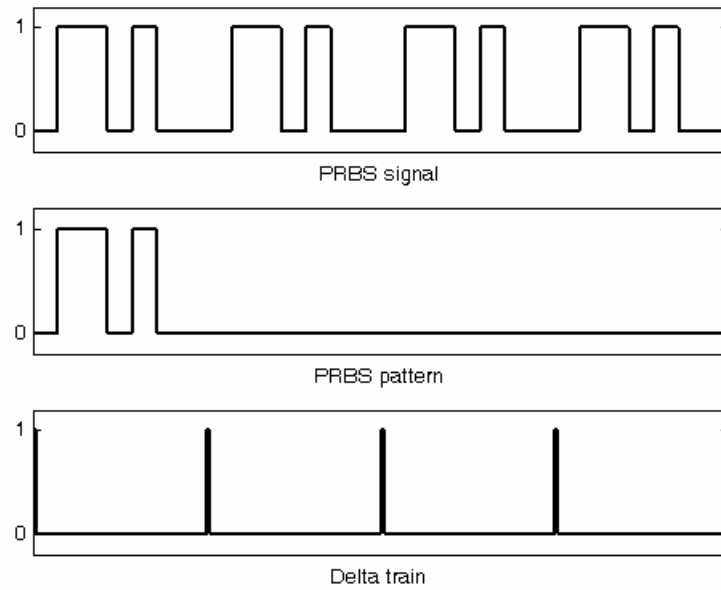


Fig. 2.9. PRBS as a composition of its pattern 0110100 and delta train.

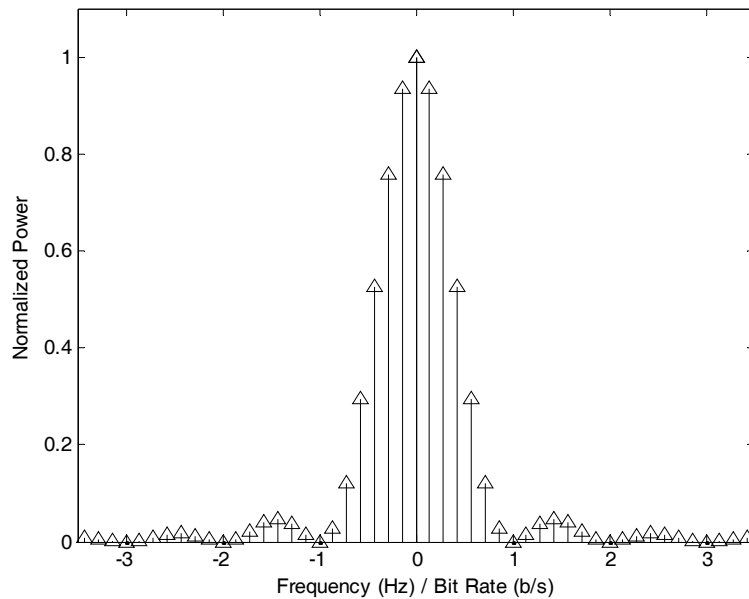


Fig. 2.10. NRZ frequency spectrum for PRBS with pattern length of 7 bits.

In the previous section, the frequency spectrum of a random binary signal was explained. However, the PRBS signal has a repetitive pattern, and hence, the non-periodicity of the signal is not satisfied. Thus, the PRBS spectrum is the combination of the pattern spectrum, which behaves as a random NRZ signal and a delta train with a period equal to $N T_b$. The delta train transform is also a delta train, but the period is equal to R_b/N , and therefore, the sinc^2 function is now restricted to some frequencies, as illustrated in Fig. 2.10.

Thus, the PRBS signal behaves as a random signal due to the lack of correlation within the pattern if its length is adequately high.

2.2. Optical Channels

The transmission of digital signals over an analog channel has been widely studied for several years. The preferable carrier to achieve high speed and long haul is the light, as it combines a fast modulation capability due to a short wavelength and a low interaction with certain materials (glass, plastic, air, etc), which leads to a low attenuation. Therefore, optical systems are the best choice for high-speed and long-distance digital transmission.

From historical introduction (Section 1.1.1), we could already conclude that a physical channel is mandatory to achieve very high speed operation and avoid interferences due to weather conditions or opaque objects. Nevertheless, the air is usually employed as an optical channel to provide mobility where high speed and interferences are not indispensable. Remote controls are a good example of such an application. Infrared signals are usually employed because they are not visible for human eye and owing to its complete immunity for living beings.

Thus, the development of a physical optical channel – optical fiber – is a big challenge to provide a medium to transmit high-speed digital signals. The general fundamentals and the main classes of optical fibers are presented in the following section.

2.2.1. Fundamentals of Optical Fibers

Optical fiber is a cylindrical transmission channel basically consisting of a core and a cladding. Hence, a dielectric waveguide is formed connecting the emitter and receiver [KAW05]. Independent of the material that is made of and the selected wavelength, transmission of light along the optical fiber is based on the same principle, namely, the total reflection effect, which is a particular case of the refraction phenomenon.

The refractive index n is defined as the ratio between the speed of light through the vacuum c and the considered material v .

$$n = \frac{c}{v} = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon\mu}{\varepsilon_0\mu_0}} \quad (2.13)$$

It directly depends on two parameters, namely, dielectric constant ε and magnetic permeability μ , which are constant if a linear, homogeneous, and isotropic medium is assumed.

Thus, when an incident beam reaches the border between two different refractive indices, reflection and Snell's laws govern the process:

$$\theta_1 = \theta_3 \quad (2.14)$$

$$n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2 \quad (2.15)$$

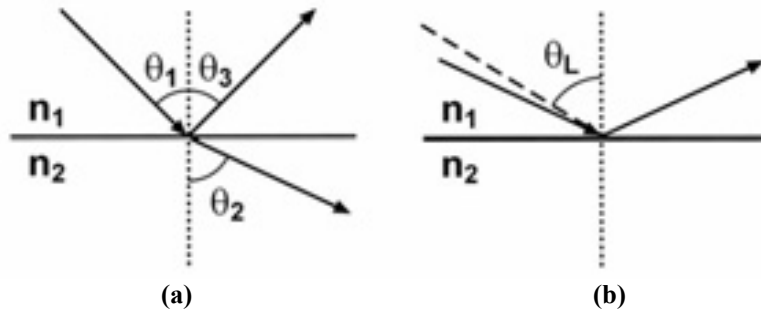


Fig. 2.11. (a) Reflected and refracted beam and (b) total reflection effect.

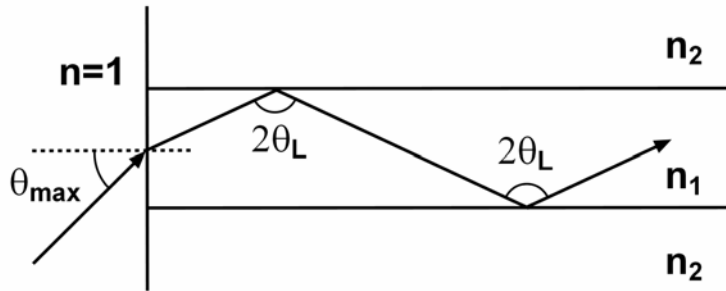


Fig. 2.12. Light transmission in optical fiber.

As we can see in Fig. 2.11 (a), the incident beam is split into two parts, namely, reflected and refracted. In particular, it must be remarked that if the beam crosses from high (n_1) to low (n_2) refractive index, the refracted beam (θ_2) is closer to the border than the incident one (θ_1). Therefore, there is a limit angle (θ_L) defined by

$$\theta_2 = 90^\circ \Rightarrow \theta_1 = \theta_L = \arcsin \frac{n_2}{n_1} \quad (2.16)$$

For incident angles higher than the limit angle, refraction is not possible, thus, the beam is completely reflected. This process is continuously repeated along the optical fiber, as shown in Fig. 2.12, because the incident angle is invariant due to the cylindrical geometry.

Therefore, optical fiber propagates the light within a certain cone, denominated as acceptance cone and defined by the acceptance angle (θ_{max}). The numerical aperture, which is a dimensionless parameter that characterizes the accepted range of angles, can be calculated from the refractive indices of core and cladding.

$$N_A = n \sin \theta_{max} = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} \quad (2.17)$$

Unlike the solution for the optical wave into an infinite medium [WAN86], the propagated signal through the fiber can be written as

$$\Psi(\vec{r}, t) = \Psi_0(x, y) e^{i(\omega t - k_z z)} \quad (2.18)$$

There are three main differences when we compared optical wave with a free wave. First, the direction of propagation, that is the fiber, has been defined as z , which is one of the Cartesian axes. Second, due to internal reflection, a stationary wave is established in the perpendicular plane to z . Thus, particular amplitude distributions Ψ_0 are formed according to the following condition: No transmitted wave out of the cladding. Finally, k_g is the projection of the k -vector to the z -axis, which is the only direction where the signal is transmitted.

Ideally, the optical fiber transmits the light with no attenuation, as the refractive index is assumed as pure real. Nevertheless, there are undesirable effects that cause an imaginary component of refractive index and, thus, an exponential attenuation of the transmitted power [WAN86].

Another non-ideality is the dispersion of the fiber [KAW05]. In fact, dispersion can be a more restrictive parameter for the length of the fiber, as a length-bandwidth product is derived from the total dispersion. We will now study the three main kinds of dispersion.

Chromatic dispersion is caused by a dependency between the refractive index and the wavelength. As light is not purely monochromatic, transmitted pulses are progressively dispersed due to a slight variation in the transmission speed v (2.13). A similar effect exists on transmitted pulses through optical fibers, as the value of k_g (2.18) depends on the carrier frequency. If several modes are propagated, this effect is much worse, as the value of k_g depends on each mode. In this case, it is denominated as modal dispersion.

The last type of dispersion is denominated as polarization-mode dispersion (PMD). It is caused by a defect during manufacturing. The cross-section of optical fibers inevitably suffers from slight asymmetries, appearing as an ellipse rather than a circle. This effect is exacerbated if the fiber senses asymmetric stresses after installation. The resulting asymmetry yields different propagation velocities for different polarization modes, causing the PMD.

With these effects in mind, let us explore the theoretical classes of fibers.

Single Mode vs. Multi Mode Optical Fiber

As mentioned earlier, *particular amplitude distributions Ψ_0 are formed* (2.18). The number of amplitude distributions, denominated as modes, is the difference between single and multi mode fibers, as illustrated in Fig. 2.13.

The number of modes depends on the core diameter. For adequately small core (10 μm), only one mode is possible, that is, single mode fiber. If not, several modes (at least two) travel along the fiber. Each mode shows a different k -vector, and hence, its projection changes. This is represented in Fig. 2.13 as two beams traveling by different ways. Therefore, although the modes are synchronized at the beginning, due to its different transmission speed along the fiber, they do not arrive at the same time. In conclusion, in contrast to single mode fibers, multi mode fibers suffer from modal dispersion.

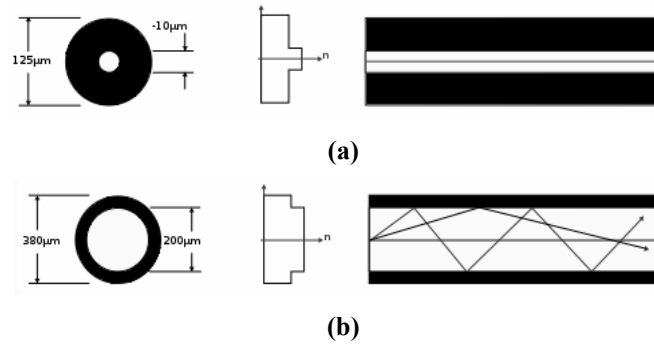


Fig. 2.13. (a) Single mode and (b) Multi mode fiber.

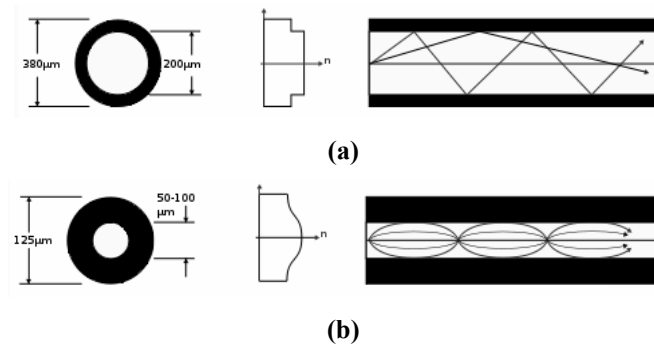


Fig. 2.14. (a) Step index and (b) graded index fiber.

Step Index vs. Graded Index Optical Fiber

To minimize the drawback of multi mode fibers, explained as modal dispersion earlier, a new kind of fiber is introduced, namely, the graded index fiber. Till now, the fiber was considered to be formed by two different refractive indices; in other words, the fiber was considered as step index fiber. In graded index fiber, the refractive index changes continuously from the center to the cladding, as shown in Fig. 2.14.

Thus, although several modes are excited in the fiber, the graded refractive index is designed to compensate the different traveling distance of each mode, minimizing the modal dispersion. Equalization can be another alternative to minimize this dispersion [WU03].

In addition to the classes of fiber regarding the refractive index distribution, the main difference between commercial fibers is the material with which it is made of: Glass or plastic. This difference changes everything [ZIE08]. First, the fabrication cost is much higher for glass optical fiber. In addition, optoelectronic connectors are simpler for plastic optical fiber, which facilitates the installation or even lets the user to install himself/herself. However, plastic optical fiber (POF) is not suitable for long haul communications due to its attenuation and length-bandwidth dependency. Therefore, the choice depends basically on the application. Let us now discuss about each of these fibers.

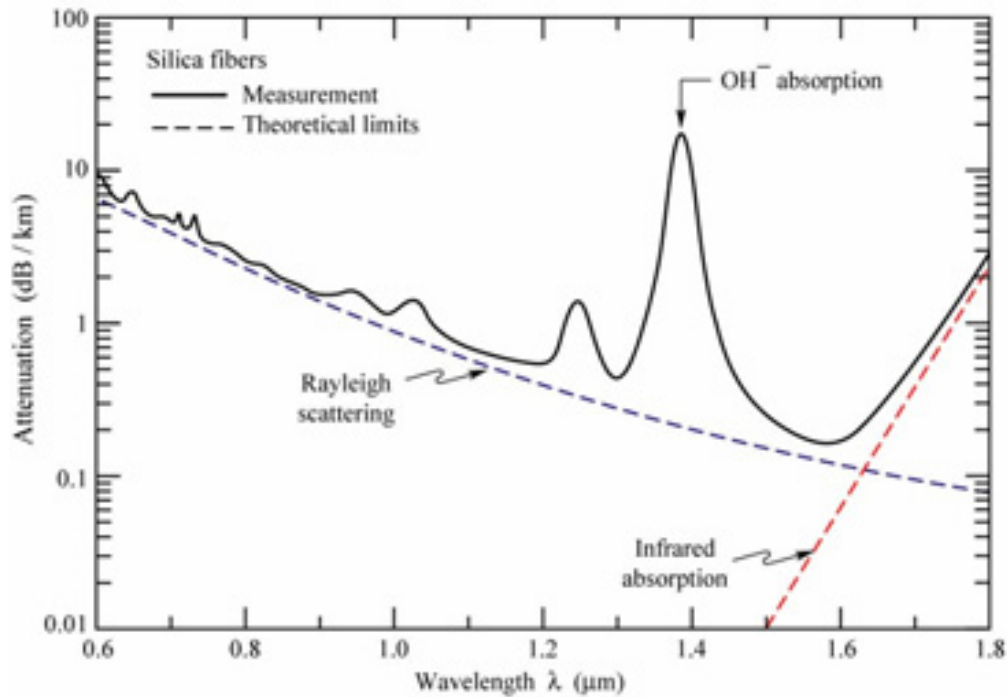


Fig. 2.15. Attenuation along a typical single-mode glass optical fiber.

2.2.2. Glass Optical Fibers

Glass optical fibers (GOF) are typically formed by silica (SiO_2), although doping materials, such as germanium, aluminum, or boron, are induced to modify its refractive index.

In GOF, the minimum attenuation is dominated by two opposite effects; Rayleigh scattering decreases depending on the wavelength, while infrared absorption increases. The optimum region is located from visible range to near-infrared. In addition, absorption peaks may be caused by impurities, especially OH^- ions. Fortunately, fabrication processes achieve a really low attenuation, very near to the theoretical one, as illustrated in Fig. 2.15.

Historically, the choice of the wavelength for long-haul transmissions was made by minimizing the attenuation along the optical fiber, wherever photodetectors and lasers were available. Therefore, three main windows ($\lambda = 850, 1300,$ and 1550 nm) were consecutively employed, as presented in Table 1.1.

An attenuation as low as the theoretical limit is only required for long-haul transmission. For such an application, dispersion must also be minimized to attain high data rate. Thus, single-mode fibers operating at $1.55\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ window are preferable. If the requirements of distance and speed are less demanding, then multi-mode fiber may fulfill them at a lower cost. In addition, operation at visible range ($0.85\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ window) further reduces the cost of electronic devices. For short-reach applications, POF becomes a viable option.

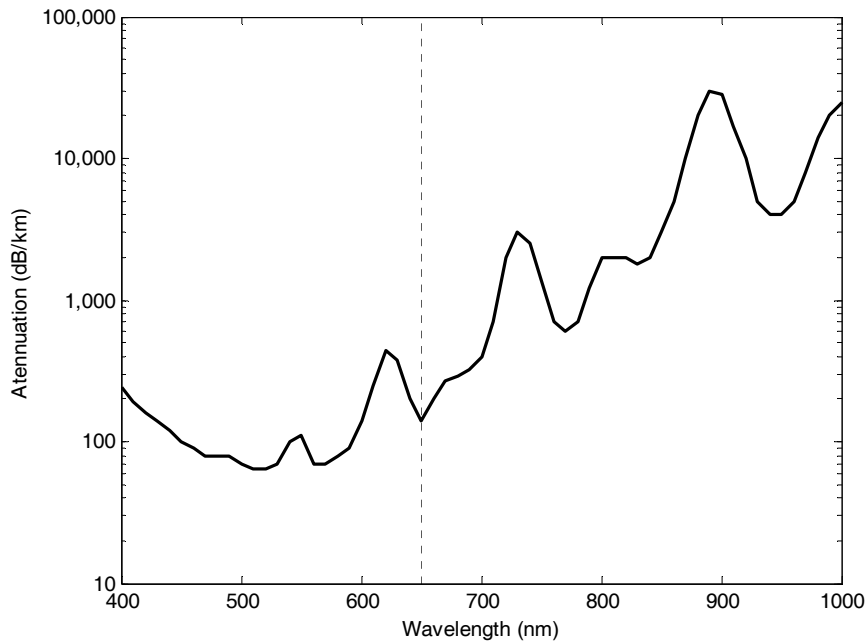


Fig. 2.16. Attenuation along a typical PMMA plastic optical fiber.

2.2.3. Plastic Optical Fibers

The first POF were manufactured as early as the late 1960s, when the GOF were developed. However, long-haul applications were dominated by GOF due to the lower attenuation while the requirements of short-reach transmission were fulfilled by copper cables. There was hardly any demand for an optical medium for high data rates and small distances so that the development of the POF was slowed down for many years. Nowadays, data transmission at multi-gigabit rate over a few meters is demanded, making POF interesting.

The material most frequently employed for POF is poly-methyl methacrylate (PMMA). It is an organic compound based on a polymer chain. POF are multi-mode fiber due to the large diameter (1 mm) of the core, and are commonly manufactured with step-index profile. A typical attenuation plot is shown in Fig. 2.16.

In contrast to GOF, the attenuation of POF usually increases depending on the wavelength from visible range. Thus, transmission at a short wavelength as low as 650 nm is preferable. This wavelength is compatible with Si photodiodes and VCSEL laser or LED. POF is also suitable for blue-laser wavelength (405 nm), which is the main reason for the increase in the capacity of the last generation of optical storage systems (HD-DVD and Blu-ray).

In short-reach communications, standard step-index plastic optical fiber (SI-POF) offers certain advantages [ZIE08] over copper cabling: (i) Total immunity to EMI; (ii) possibility of being deployed in power-line ducts; and (iii) thinner cables. Furthermore, when compared with GOF, standard SI-POF presents: (i) much simpler optoelectronic connections, (ii) possibility of RCLED- or VCSEL-based light emitters, and (iii) mainly a reduction in the overall cost.

A clear disadvantage of POF is higher temperature dependence than GOF. The performances of POF are considerably degraded at temperatures higher than 85°C. Therefore, this issue is not critical for general optical communications as light transmission does not dissipate heat. However, some particular applications, as in automobiles, might be affected by this degradation because the operating temperature of engines is higher than 85°C. POF for high-temperature conditions are under research.

Recently, 1-mm SI-POF has been standardized as A4a.2 and is beginning to be used massively in the automotive sector (25 Mb/s) and industrial automation (100 Mb/s) [ZIE08]. Also, home networking is commencing; while the required bit rate in FTTH applications is 100 Mb/s over 50 m, the goal set by some telecom operators for home networking is to achieve speeds of several Gb/s.

2.3. Transceiver Front-end

In this section, a more detailed analysis of each block of a complete transceiver front-end is provided: First, the transmitter, formed by the serializer and the laser diode, and then the receiver that consists of a photodiode, receiver front-end, and deserializer. A special attention is paid to the characteristics that affect the design of the receiver front-end.

2.3.1. Serializer

Digital data is usually processed in packets, denominated as digital words. In addition, several users may share the same communication link. Thus, the first process to be carried out by the serial communication link is the combination of low-speed parallel signals from several users in a high-speed serial signal, which will be transmitted eventually. This is carried out by the serializer, basically formed by a multiplexer (MUX), a retimer (FF), a frequency synthesizer, and a frequency divider (%N), as shown in Fig. 2.17.

High-speed MUXs present many design challenges as they determine the quality of the serial data delivered to the fiber [RAZ03]. An FF-bistable before the laser driver to retimer the signal avoiding jitter and other non-idealities is mandatory. As the circuit demands certain timing relationships among data input and generated clock to work properly, the design of the frequency synthesizer based on a PLL and the frequency divider (%N) must also be made carefully.

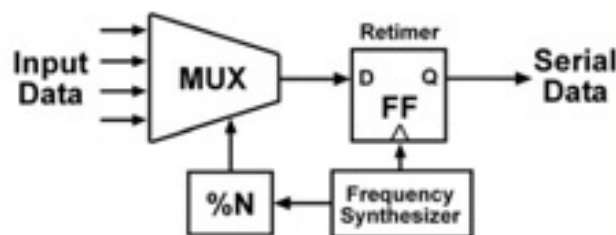


Fig. 2.17. Basic serializer block diagram.

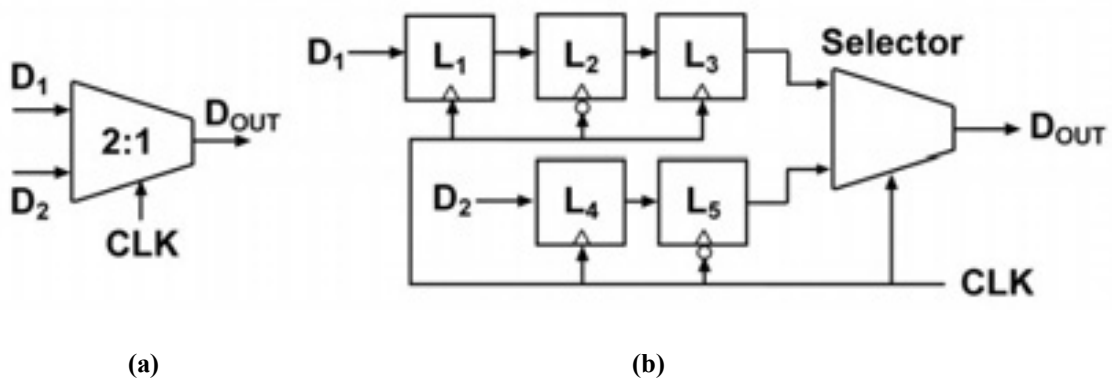


Fig. 2.18. 2:1 MUX: (a) symbol and (b) typical architecture.

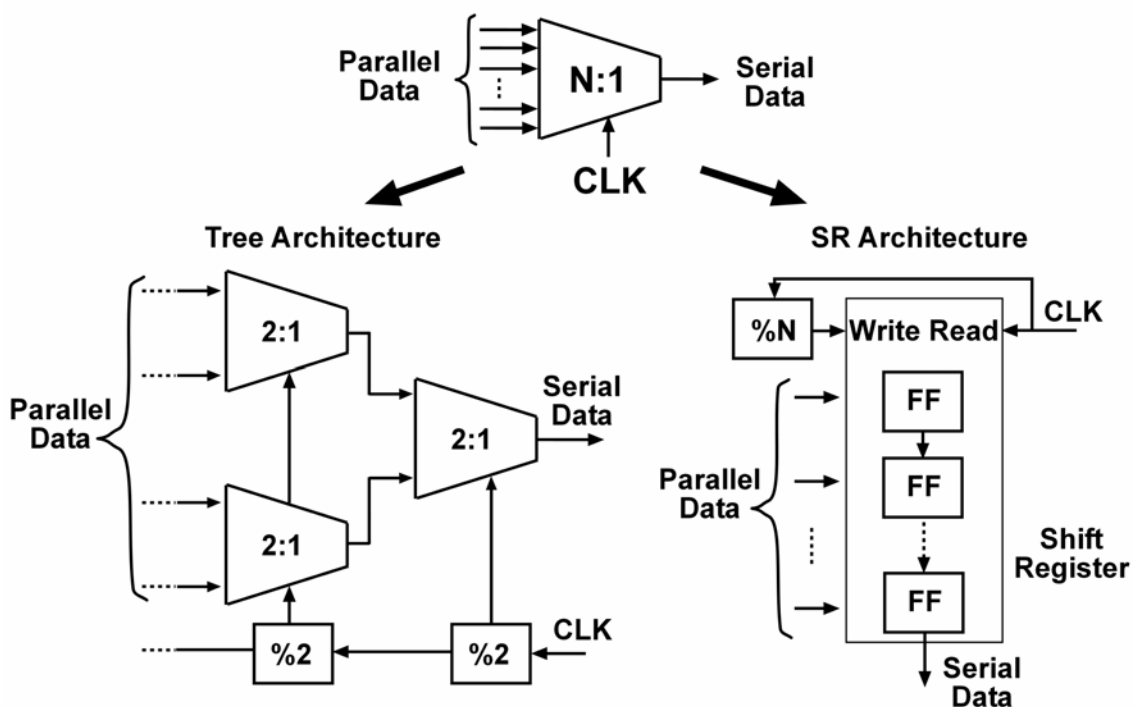


Fig. 2.19. Universal MUX: symbol (top) and its implementation based on tree (left) and shift register architecture (right).

Typical 2:1 MUX architecture, shown in Fig. 2.18, includes five latches to retime the signal before multiplexing. Thus, glitches at the output signal are avoided. Most of the MUXs are based on two topologies: A natural extension of 2:1 MUX (tree) and a direct parallel-to-serial conversion (shift-register), as shown in Fig. 2.19.

The main difference between these two types is the kind of growth depending on the number of initial parallel channels. A tree topology grows exponentially, while a shift-register based one does linearly, leading to a more compact and less power-hungry structure. However, tree architecture is dominant due to more number of inputs driven by high-speed clock and higher delay introduced by the $\%N$ divider in the shift-register counterpart. In addition, scaling down the 2:1 MUXs, in terms of power, speed, and device dimensions, attenuates the exponential growth.

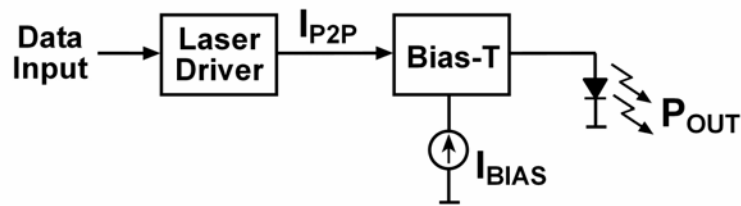


Fig. 2.20. Basic transmitter block diagram.

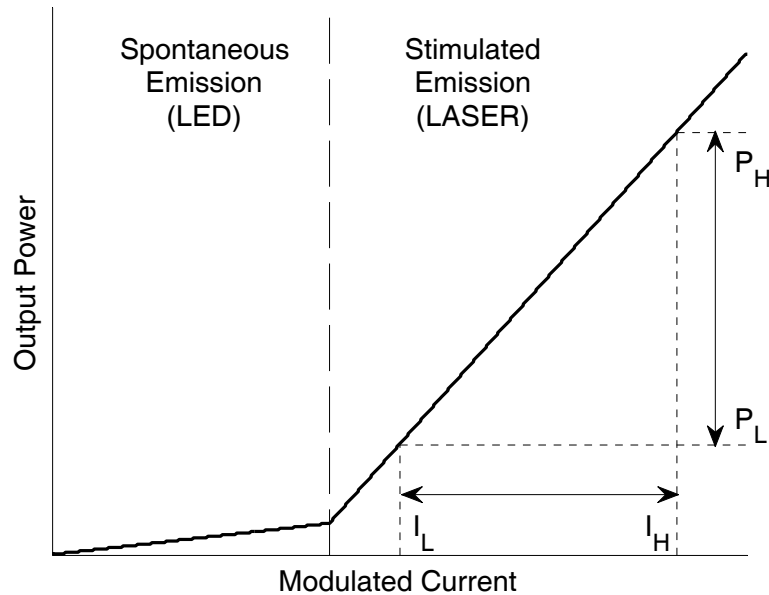


Fig. 2.21. Amplitude modulation principle.

2.3.2. Laser Diode

The preferred electrical to optical converter for data communications is a laser diode [SÄC05]. Thus, direct modulation can be implemented, avoiding external and expensive modulator. Another cheaper light source is an LED (*Light-Emitting Diode*), but laser diodes show some advantages: mainly higher output powers and almost monochromatic and coherent light, thus, minimizing the chromatic and polarization-mode dispersion.

The operating principle of a laser is based on the stimulated emission of light. In fact, the acronym LASER means *Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation*. The most basic structure of a laser, denoted as Fabry-Perot (FP), is formed by two parallel mirrors and an active area inside.

Thus, the laser diode must be biased to always operate where the stimulated emission is dominant against the spontaneous emission. The block diagram of the modulator circuit, shown in Fig. 2.20, is basically formed by a laser driver, which transforms the binary data signal into a two-level modulated current with a peak-to-peak value denominated I_{P2P} , a current source, which provides the biasing current I_{BIAS} , and a BIAS-T to combine both the currents.

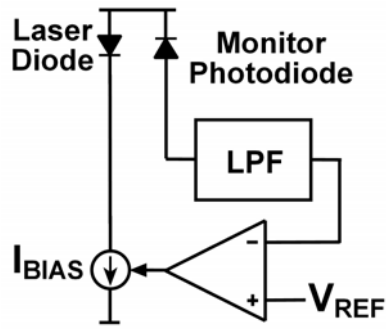


Fig. 2.22. Power control system.

Therefore, the transmitter is directly modulated because the current through the laser diode presents two possible values

$$I_H = I_{BIAS} + \frac{I_{P2P}}{2} \quad (2.19)$$

$$I_L = I_{BIAS} - \frac{I_{P2P}}{2} \quad (2.20)$$

If the laser diode is always biased in the stimulated region, as illustrated in Fig. 2.21, where the emitted power and the modulated current are proportional, the output power P_{OUT} is also modulated according to the binary data. The coefficient χ between power and current in the laser region is called efficiency slope:

$$\chi = \frac{P_H - P_L}{I_H - I_L} \quad (2.21)$$

It must be noted that the modulation avoids on-off switching the laser, which degrades the quality of the output power due to the transitions between stimulated and spontaneous emission, defining two positive output powers as the two possible states (High or Low).

To maintain a constant optical power in the presence of temperature variations and aging, the laser driver must employ a means of controlling the bias current. A typical power control circuit, shown in Fig. 2.22, is formed by a monitor photodiode, a low-pass filter (LPF), and an error amplifier [RAZ03], which somehow controls the bias current. It must be noted that the monitor photodiode must exhibit stable characteristics with temperature and age, but its speed is not critical as it only measures the average optical power.

For long-haul applications, the FP and the distributed feedback (DFB) laser are the most commonly used lasers. DFB laser is preferable because only one wavelength is emitted, in contrast to the several wavelengths emitted by FP laser. Thus, it is ideal for wavelength-division multiplexing (WDM), although the temperature must be accurately controlled because the wavelength emitted by the DFB laser is temperature dependent. Both are considered as edge-emitting lasers because the light is emitted parallel to the

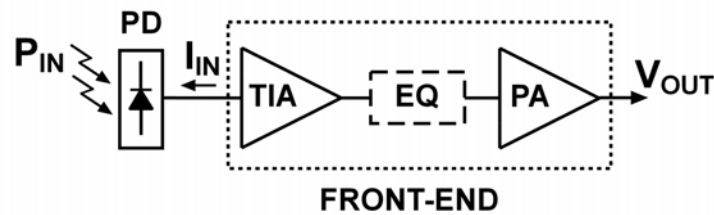


Fig. 2.23. Optical receiver block diagram.

wafer surface. Furthermore, 1.3- and 1.55- μm lasers can be based on InGaAsP active layer.

Short-reach applications mandate cost-efficiency of the system, and hence, non-expensive light sources are needed: Vertical-Cavity Surface-Emitting Laser (VCSEL) and LED. Both the proposals emit the light perpendicular to the wafer surface, which facilitates its integration, test, and package.

VCSEL is also a single-longitudinal mode laser similar to DFB laser. However, a wider spectral linewidth is caused by the distortion of multiple transverse modes. In addition, they are typically less powerful than DFB lasers. Owing to the high reflectivity required by the mirrors, they are commercially available at short wavelengths (up to 0.85 μm). Thus, its main application is data communications over MM-GOF or POF. VCSEL for long wavelengths is under research.

LED is based on spontaneous emission, and thus, it is not a laser. As its name indicates, the spontaneous light is emitted in all directions. Owing to the different refractive index of wafer and air, the beams emitted with a small angle to the wafer surface are confined. Thus, a vertical cone of light is formed, which is more complicated to couple to the fiber efficiently. Furthermore, the lack of a mechanism to select the wavelength leads to a much wider spectral linewidth than VCSEL. However, LED performances are superior in terms of cost and reliability than lasers. Due to its limitations, their main application is mostly in short-reach communications over MM-GOF or POF.

In recent years, resonant cavity LED (RC-LED) is under development. It has a similar structure to VCSEL, but laser operation does not occur due to the low reflectivity of the upper mirror. The performances of RC-LED are superior to conventional LED and, although the spectrum is wider than that of a VCSEL, its temperature dependence is lower.

2.3.3. Photodiode and Front-end

The power-modulated signal transmitted through the optical fiber must be converted to an electrical signal to be processed electronically. A simplified receiver block diagram, shown in Fig. 2.23, is formed by a photodiode that converts the input light into a current, and a front-end that provides an output voltage depending on the input current, formed by a transimpedance amplifier (TIA), a post-amplifier (PA), and, depending on the application, an equalizer (EQ) [CHE07].

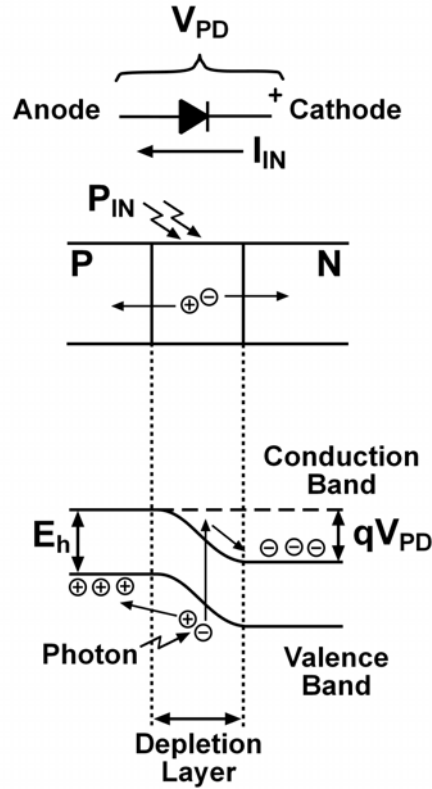


Fig. 2.24. Photodiode symbol (top), layer structure and band diagram (bottom).

Photodiodes are based on the PN union [END97], as shown in Fig. 2.24. A reverse voltage usually is applied to the photodiode ($V_{PD} < 0$), ensuring that the device is biased in the inverse region. Therefore, the main contribution to the photocurrent comes from the electron-hole pairs generated by the incident light.

Between doped P and N layers, an area with no free carriers is formed, denominated as depletion layer. The width of this layer basically depends on the V_{PD} applied and the doping concentration, and determines the photodiode capacitance. Thus, sufficient V_{PD} or an extra insulator layer (PIN union) is usually necessary to achieve low photodiode capacitance, and hence, high speed operation.

An electron is excited to the conduction band when a photon with enough energy ($E_f = h\nu > E_h$) is absorbed in the union, generating a negative carrier in the conduction band and a positive carrier in the valence band. Then, both the carriers are collected by the electric field and diffusion process in the conduction band of the N layer and in the valence band of the P layer, respectively, searching the minimum energy state. Finally, the generated pair contributes to the photocurrent if an external circuit is connected between the doped layers.

The magnitude defining the photodiode performance is the responsivity R . It is quantified as the ratio between the current provided by the photodiode and the incident power

$$R = \frac{I_{IN}}{P_{IN}} = \eta \frac{\lambda q}{hc} \Rightarrow R \approx 8 \cdot 10^{-4} \eta \lambda (nm) \left[\frac{A}{W} \right] \quad (2.22)$$

As current is “charge per second” and power is “energy per second,” the responsivity is also expressed as a relationship among the unity charge q , the photon energy, directly related to its wavelength λ through Plank’s constant h and light speed c , and the quantum efficiency η , the probability that a photon causes a electron-hole pair. Therefore, it basically depends on the type of the photodiode, especially the material with which it is made of [EMS03, CHA05], and the wavelength of the light. A comparison between the spectral responses of several kinds of photodiodes can be seen in Fig. 2.25, attaining a responsivity near to the theoretical limit ($\eta = 1$).

Fig. 2.25 clearly shows that germanium and InGaAs photodiodes are suitable for 1.3- or 1.55- μm operation, while silicon and GaAs photodiodes are preferable for visible range. Silicon photodetectors integrated in CMOS chips are the most viable choice for short-reach applications due to lower cost and the advantages derived from the lack of interconnection between external photodiode and CMOS receiver; however, several drawbacks arise.

The key parameter of a semiconductor material for photonic applications is the absorption coefficient or the derived penetration depth. If the penetration depth is higher than the thickness of the absorption region leading to low quantum efficiency, a resonant cavity can be used to enhance the photodetector responsivity. Thus, optimized silicon structures attain responsivity near to the theoretical limit. However, standard CMOS technologies are not optimized for light detection. The available voltage to bias the photodiode is limited by the low supply voltage and there are no anti-reflective coatings. Furthermore, the penetration depth of light at visible range through silicon is considerably higher than the standard absorption region, which leads to a responsivity penalty.

Another disadvantage of silicon-integrated photodiodes is with regard to the speed of light detection. As some carriers are absorbed deep, where the electric field is low, they are slowly diffused, leading to low speed. In addition, these carriers cause cross-talk in an array of detectors. High-speed operation can be achieved by equalization or a differential illuminated-dark scheme. The latter is based on the fact that slowly diffused carriers will be detected by illuminated and dark diodes due to the aforementioned cross-talk, while illuminated diodes also detect high-speed carriers. Therefore, the differential signal between illuminated and dark detectors will be dominated by the high-speed carriers.

Independent of the semiconductor material, there are three contributions to the photocurrent [SÄC05]: I_{IN} is current that depends on the input power light, $I_{N,PD}$ is the noise contribution from the photodiode, and I_{DARK} is the constant current independent of the input power light. Noise performance of the photodiode is dominated by a signal-dependent contribution

$$I_{N,PD}^2 = F \cdot G \cdot 2q I_{IN} \cdot BW_N \quad (2.23)$$

where BW_N is the noise bandwidth associated with the measurement, which usually depends exclusively on the receiver frequency response, F is the excess noise factor, and G is a gain due to an optical preamplification or an avalanche effect.

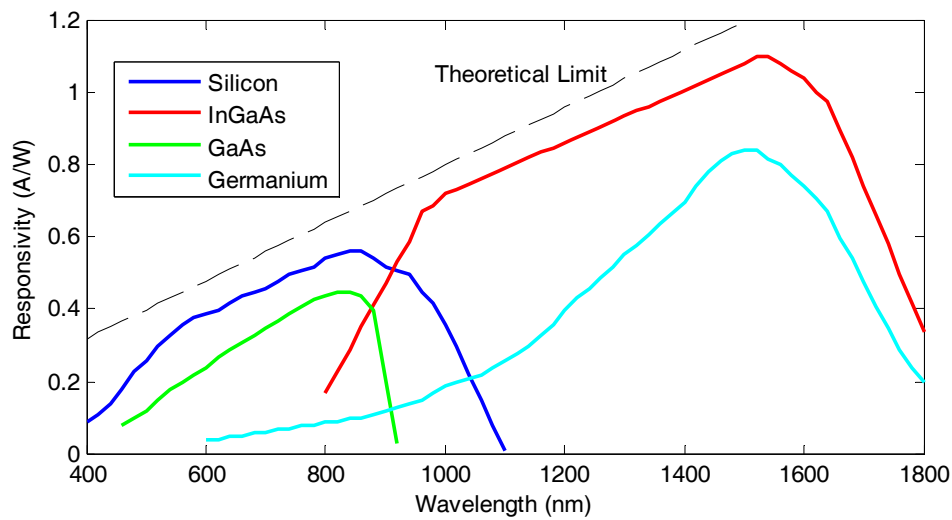


Fig. 2.25. Photodiode response for several semiconductor materials.

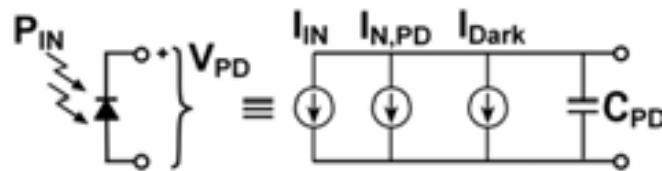


Fig. 2.26. Photodiode model for inverse region.

We must remark two points about the dependency between the noise contribution from PD ($I_{N,PD}$) and the signal level (I_{IN}). First, the squared noise contribution is proportional to the signal level. In other words, if the signal level increases, the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) improves. Second, as we explained in Section 2.3.2, the signal level changes between two possible positive values. Thus, noise contribution is different depending on the state, High or Low. If this asymmetry must be taken into account, the noise model becomes more complicated. Fortunately, noise from photodiode can be usually neglected [SCH06a].

Even when the photodiode is in total darkness, a photocurrent is generated. It is denominated as dark current and depends on the junction area, temperature, and reverse voltage. This current, added to the extinction ratio (ER) of the laser, is the reason for the total photocurrent to always remain positive. We must be sure that the generated photocurrent can be correctly processed by the designed receiver. Unlike (2.23), the dark current must also be taken into account for noise contribution, but its value is usually neglected, when compared with I_{IN} .

The main parasitic impedance associated with the photodiode structure for the frequency region of interest is the depletion capacitance C_{PD} . Its value depends on the area, the reverse voltage, and the distance between the doped regions. Including all the above-mentioned components, Fig. 2.26 illustrates the considered model for photodiode biased in inverse region.

As the data signal will be processed lately as a voltage by the digital circuitry, there must be a converter added to the output of the photodiode – the front-end [GAR10]. Then, one of the main characteristics is the transresistance T_R defined as

$$T_R = \frac{V_{OUT}}{I_{IN}} \quad (2.24)$$

In detail, the current-to-voltage conversion takes places in the transimpedance amplifier, first stage of the optical front-end. The generated voltage by the TIA is usually too small to be suitable for decision circuits, and so, a subsequent post-amplifier is required. Therefore, the transimpedance will be mainly the product of the transimpedance gain and the post-amplifier gain.

As explained in Section 2.1.2, random digital data shows a wide frequency spectrum. Thus, the bandwidth of the TIA is chosen to optimize the data transmission, while the post-amplifier is designed so as not to degrade the TIA frequency response in excess. Finally, a flat frequency response of the whole system is required to facilitate data recovery. If there is another cut-off frequency effect, usually due to fiber [KAW05] or photodiode [RAD03], an equalizer must be included in the receiver chain to compensate such an undesirable effect.

The design of the front-end is the goal of this thesis. Therefore, a detailed discussion about it will be presented from the next chapter.

2.3.4. Deserializer

As shown in Fig. 2.27, deserializer is formed by a clock and data recovery circuit (CDR) and a demultiplexer.

Serial communication links do not provide a synchronization signal on a separate channel, and therefore, the receiver must rely on the extraction of the timing information from the data stream [MUL07]. This clock and data recovery process can be performed in a similar way in other applications, such as electrical serial links or hard driver read-out channels. The extracted clock signal is used by decision circuit to retime the binary data signal and by subsequent circuitry for synchronization.

The decision circuitry can be as simple as a bistable circuit and the clock regenerator is usually based on a PLL due to their capability of monolithic integration. A typical PLL topology, shown in Fig. 2.28, consists of a phase detector (PD), an LPF, and a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) [RAZ96].

Other CDR topologies have also been proposed [MUL07], such as delay-locked loop (DLL), phase interpolating (PI), injection locking (IL), and gated oscillator (GO). The advantages and drawbacks of each one determine the proper topology depending on the application. The main characteristics to compare are the jitter tolerance, silicon area, power consumption and cross-talk immunity [RAZ02].

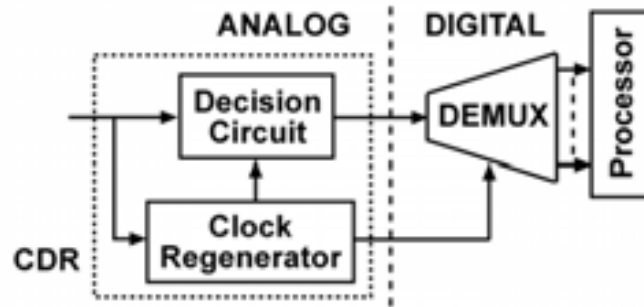


Fig. 2.27. Basic deserializer block diagram.

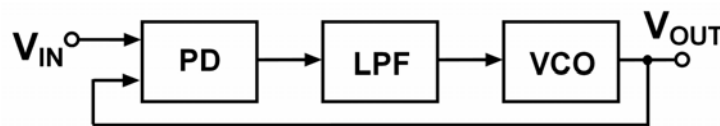


Fig. 2.28. Typical PLL topology.

Finally, the serial signal is demultiplexed to process the data in parallel, according to a digital word with determinate word length and/or to divide the signal for several users.

2.4. Key Parameters

In this section, the key parameters of an optical signal transmission from receiver point of view are analyzed, namely, the bit error ratio, sensitivity, and dynamic range. They are defined in terms of input power to the receiver; however, they are determined by simulations or by experimentally measuring the signal at the output of the receiver. First, the eye diagram is presented.

2.4.1. Eye Diagram

The eye diagram is the most common representation in time domain of a transmitted sequence. It is created, as shown in Fig. 2.29, by splitting the time twice the pulse width (T_b), to represent every bit centered. Thus, in the same plot, we are able to see many transmitted bits and all the transitions possible from the previous and to the next one. Taking into account the eight combinations with these three bits, the eye diagram for an ideal case with a certain rise-fall time is represented. Indeed, the four possibilities shown above or below the eye diagram are sufficient to represent the plot in this ideal case.

In practice, a long-enough PRBS signal is employed, including many overlapped bits in the same plot. In addition, the electrical noise is always present, degrading the eye diagram, as shown in Fig. 2.30.

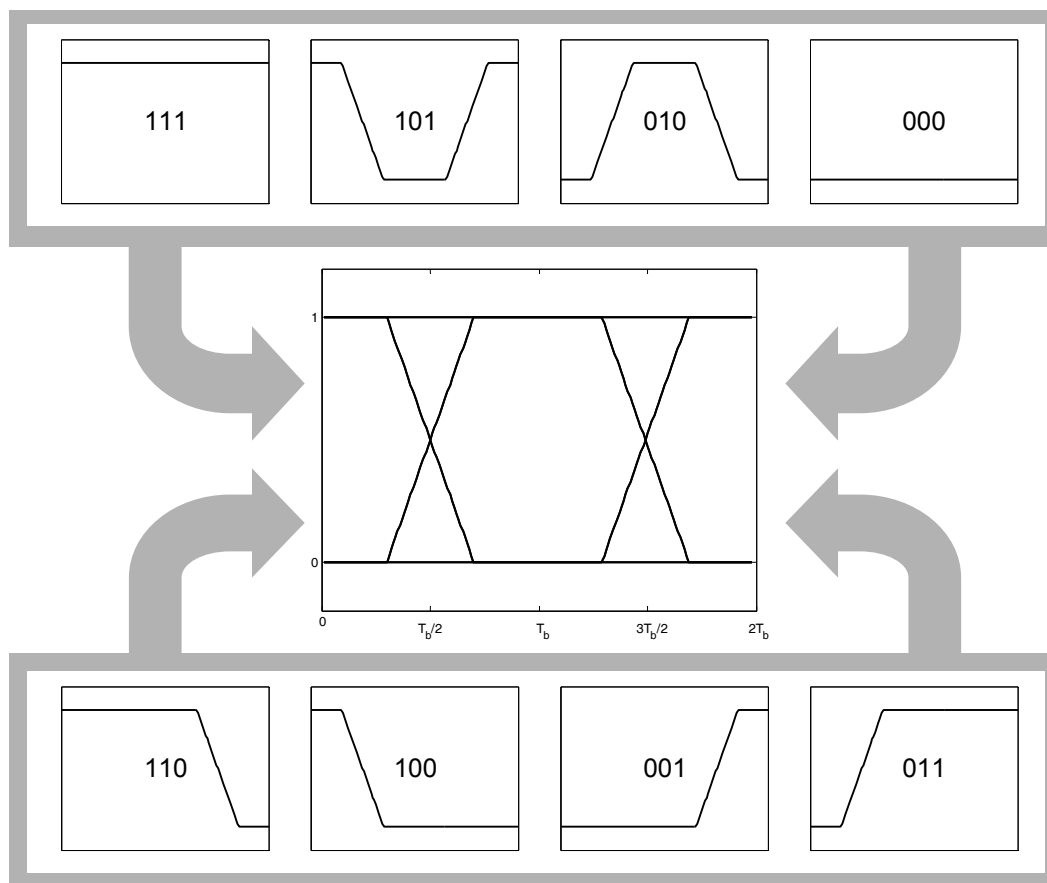


Fig. 2.29. Eye diagram construction.

Therefore, a vertical and horizontal opening can be extracted from the eye diagram, which defines the quality of the transmission. Noise is usually modeled as a Gaussian deviation from the clean value. Thus, it leads to a vertical closure of the eye diagram and random jitter, both shown in Fig. 2.30. Jitter, defined as the distribution width of cross-times at the decision level, is formed by random jitter and deterministic jitter. The latter one, caused by other undesirable effects, must be minimized to facilitate the clock and data recovery.

2.4.2. Bit Error Ratio

The bit error ratio (BER) is defined as the probability of a wrong decision at the output of the receiver. Thus, it can be expressed as

$$BER = \frac{\text{number of erroneous bits}}{\text{number of transmitted bits}} \quad (2.25)$$

The design challenge consists of achieving a BER as low as possible, but in this attempt, two factors must be taken into account. First, if a line code is used for the transmission, errors might be detected. For example, for 6b/8b code [WID05], all 8b transmitted words consist of four “0” and four “1,” and thus, the errors are detected

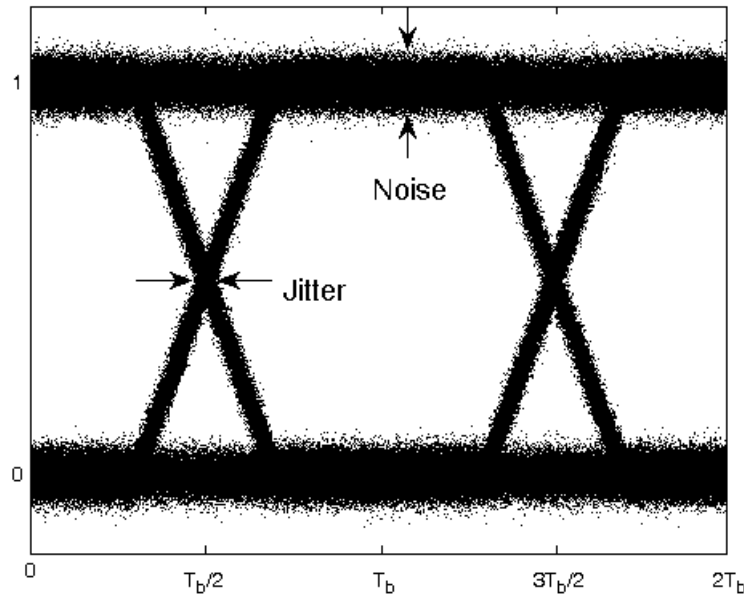


Fig. 2.30. Noisy eye diagram for ideal PRBS including finite rise-fall times.

unless a “0” and a “1” has been decided wrong in the same word, which is extremely unlikely. Then, if an error is detected due to the use of an appropriate line encoding, the improper word must be transmitted again.

Besides, a BER floor can be described, based on the life time of the receiver – whole period of time when a device should be operative – and the bit rate, according to (2.26), because a certain amount of errors can be admitted during the whole life time of the receiver. For example, for a 1-Gb/s transmission and a BER of 10^{-12} , an error is expected every 16 minutes of continuous transmission, and for 1 year of continuous error-free transmission, the BER should be less than 3×10^{-17} . Thus, the following relationship leads to the BER floor:

$$\frac{1}{R_b \text{ BER}_{\text{floor}}} \ll \text{life time} \quad (2.26)$$

In a real situation, the main contribution to the BER is noise, which is inherent to electronic devices. To quantify a relationship between BER and noise, a model based on Gaussian noise [MAX08c] is described for digital transmission, where the states “1” and “0” are transmitted as pulses with P_H and P_L modulated power, respectively. For every state, a Gaussian distribution due to noise is supposed, as shown in Fig. 2.31. For simplicity, the same dispersion (σ) for the two different states and an optimum decision level (P_{AV} , defined as (2.27)) is also supposed.

$$P_{AV} = \frac{P_H + P_L}{2} \quad (2.27)$$

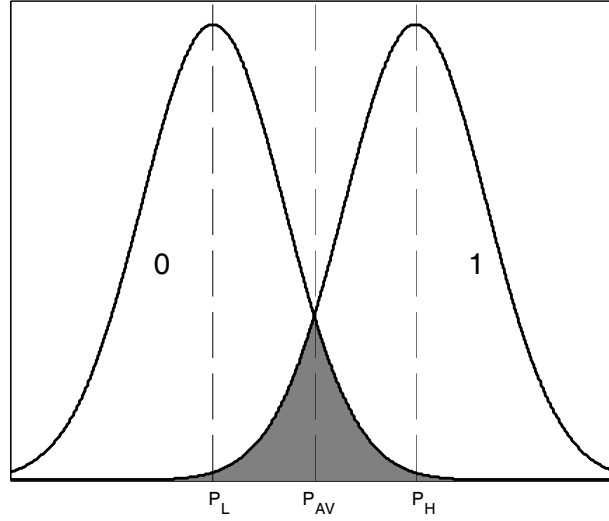


Fig. 2.31. Probability density for Gaussian noise model.

The probability densities of each state (φ_1 and φ_0) can be written as

$$\varphi_1 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(\frac{-(x-P_H)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \quad (2.28)$$

$$\varphi_0 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(\frac{-(x-P_L)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \quad (2.29)$$

The aforementioned expressions of the probability densities are normalized as if only one bit was transmitted³. Then, the BER is calculated as the area of φ_0 above the decision level plus the area of φ_1 below the decision level.

$$\begin{aligned} BER &= \int_{P_{AV}}^{\infty} \varphi_0 dx + \int_{-\infty}^{P_{AV}} \varphi_1 dx = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left(\int_{P_{AV}}^{\infty} \exp\left(\frac{-(x-P_L)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \frac{dx}{\sigma} + \int_{-\infty}^{P_{AV}} \exp\left(\frac{-(x-P_H)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \frac{dx}{\sigma} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.30)$$

Using these variable exchanges, we can obtain (2.31) for the first integral and (2.32) for the second one,

$$y = \frac{x-P_L}{\sigma} \Rightarrow dy = \frac{dx}{\sigma} \quad (2.31)$$

$$y = \frac{P_H-x}{\sigma} \Rightarrow dy = -\frac{dx}{\sigma} \quad (2.32)$$

³ $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \varphi_1 dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \varphi_0 dx = 1$

For both, the following equation is satisfied:

$$x = P_{AV} = \frac{P_H + P_L}{2} \Rightarrow y = \frac{P_H - P_L}{2\sigma} = Q \quad (2.33)$$

and the Q factor can be defined as

$$Q = \frac{P_H - P_L}{2\sigma} \quad (2.34)$$

The expression of the bit error rate is reduced to only one integral, which is expected due to the symmetry of the proposed model.

$$\begin{aligned} BER &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left(\int_Q^\infty \exp\left(\frac{-y^2}{2}\right) dy - \int_\infty^Q \exp\left(\frac{-y^2}{2}\right) dy \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left(\int_Q^\infty \exp\left(\frac{-y^2}{2}\right) dy + \int_Q^\infty \exp\left(\frac{-y^2}{2}\right) dy \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_Q^\infty \exp\left(\frac{-y^2}{2}\right) dy \end{aligned} \quad (2.35)$$

Equation (2.35) is a non-analytical function, but it can be approximated as

$$BER \approx \frac{1}{Q\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(\frac{-Q^2}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{Q^2}\right) \quad (2.36)$$

$$BER \approx \frac{1}{Q\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(\frac{-Q^2}{2}\right) \quad (2.37)$$

To illustrate the dependency between Q factor and BER as well as to compare with the two analytical expressions, Table 2.2 shows the value of Q factor provided by [SÄC05], which has been calculated numerically for each BER. In addition, through (2.36) and (2.37), the BER depending on the Q factor as well as the difference in percentage from the exact value of BER are calculated. It can be observed that the BER is extremely dependent on the Q factor and the analytical approximations show low error for the region of interest, that is, low BER. The data presented in Table 2.2 are visually illustrated in Fig. 2.32.

For further simplicity, the relationship between bit error rate and Q factor can be summarized using the following two equations, corresponding to the cases in bold in Table 2.2:

$$BER = 10^{-9} \Rightarrow Q \approx 6 \quad (2.38)$$

$$BER = 10^{-12} \Rightarrow Q \approx 7 \quad (2.39)$$

Furthermore, they can be easily memorized and are widely used as references.

Q	BER	BER		BER	
		from (2.36)		from (2.37)	
0	0,5	-	-	-	-
3,090	10^{-03}	9,76E-04	2,38%	1,09E-03	9,05%
3,719	10^{-04}	9,87E-05	1,25%	1,06E-04	6,45%
4,265	10^{-05}	9,92E-06	0,81%	1,05E-05	4,96%
4,753	10^{-06}	9,97E-07	0,30%	1,04E-06	4,32%
5,199	10^{-07}	9,98E-08	0,18%	1,04E-07	3,65%
5,612	10^{-08}	9,97E-09	0,27%	1,03E-08	3,00%
5,998	10^{-09}	9,97E-10	0,33%	1,03E-09	2,52%
6,361	10^{-10}	1,00E-10	0,05%	1,03E-10	2,59%
6,706	10^{-11}	9,99E-12	0,12%	1,02E-11	2,15%
7,035	10^{-12}	9,95E-13	0,48%	1,02E-12	1,57%
7,349	10^{-13}	9,98E-14	0,25%	1,02E-13	1,63%
7,651	10^{-14}	9,96E-15	0,37%	1,01E-14	1,36%
7,942	10^{-15}	9,94E-16	0,60%	1,01E-15	1,00%

Table 2.2. Relationship between Bit Error Rate and Q factor. In bold, reference cases.

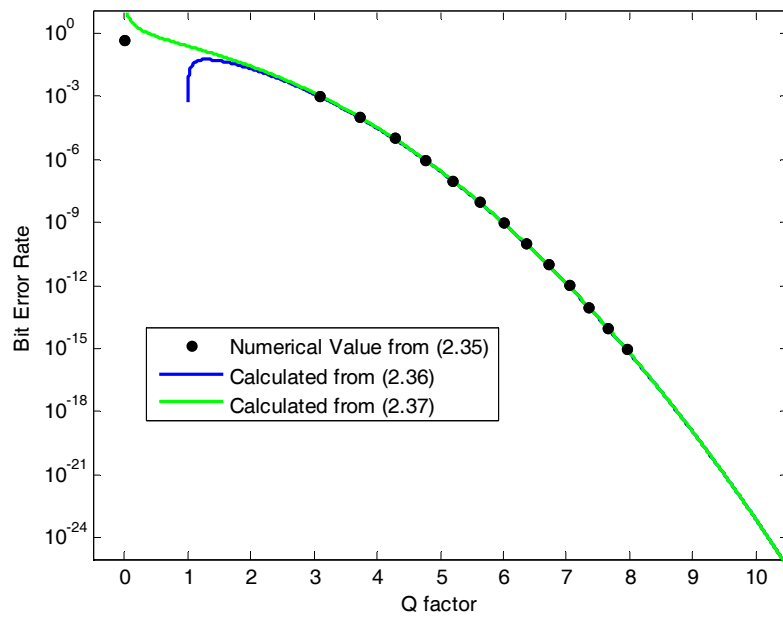


Fig. 2.32. Bit Error Rate depending on Q factor.

2.4.3. Sensitivity

The sensitivity is certainly the most important parameter of the receiver [SCH06a]. It is defined as the lowest average input power for a particular BER, what indicating that it is the lower limit to properly process the transmitted signal.

$$S = P_{AV} \Big|_{BER} \tag{2.40}$$

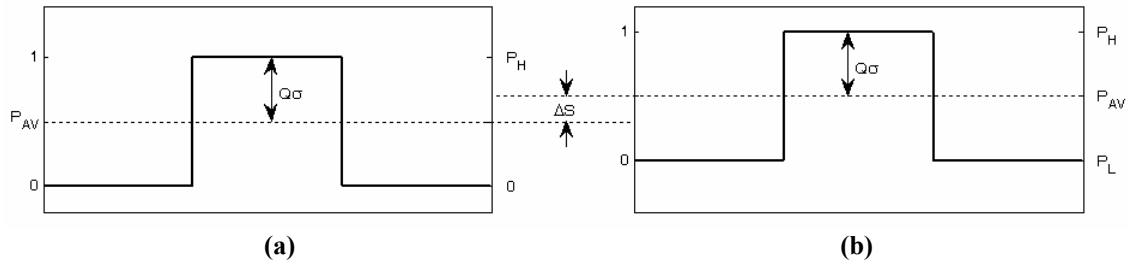


Fig. 2.33. Transmission pulse with (a) infinity and (b) non-ideal extinction ratio.

The definition of the sensitivity S (2.40) and the Q factor (2.34) leads to a relationship between these two parameters

$$S = P_{AV} = \frac{P_H + P_L}{2} = P_L + \frac{P_H - P_L}{2} = P_L + Q\sigma \quad (2.41)$$

Thus, the sensitivity depends on the noise performance (σ), the bit error rate through the Q factor, and the lower input power P_L . It is true that if the decision level is fixed at the optimum value (P_{AV}), there is no degradation of the pulses along the receiver chain at the decision point and the Gaussian probability distribution is the same for both the states. Furthermore, if the probability distribution of each state is different or even is not Gaussian, then (2.41) can be extended, modifying the BER- Q relationship and defining σ as the average dispersion for both the states. The sensitivity is usually represented in dBm⁴.

This expression of sensitivity (2.41) comes from an ideal situation. We will now present the main penalty sources, namely, the ER, decision offset, inter-symbol interference (ISI), and lower cutoff frequency.

Extinction Ratio

Equation (2.41) can be modified by introducing a new parameter that is more practical, namely, the ER [MAX08a]. It is defined as the high–low power ratio

$$ER = \frac{P_H}{P_L} \quad (2.42)$$

It is caused by the ac-coupling of the signal in the laser, as shown in Fig. 2.21, avoiding switching it constantly. Ideally, the ER is infinity – or at least high enough – and the sensitivity can be estimated as

$$S(ER = \infty) = Q\sigma \quad (2.43)$$

However, in reality, it is difficult to achieve an ER higher than 10. Therefore, the sensitivity is degraded by a significant factor due to ER, as shown in Fig. 2.33.

⁴ $S(\text{dBm}) = 10 \log_{10}(S(\text{mW}))$

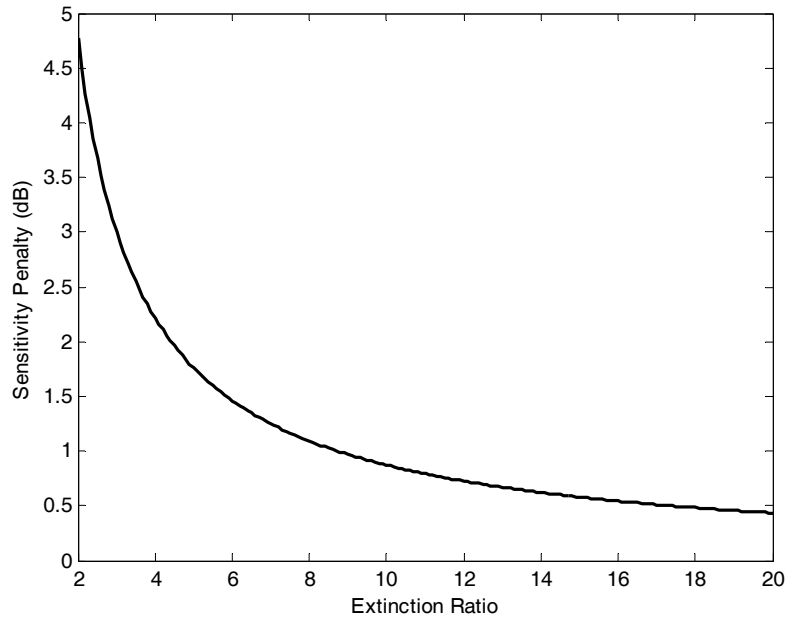


Fig. 2.34. Sensitivity penalty due to extinction ratio.

The next expression shows the relationship between the average power, the ER, and the difference of powers between each state

$$P_{AV} = \frac{P_H - P_L}{2} \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.44)$$

This expression can be rewritten to calculate the sensitivity, leading to an expression of the sensitivity penalty (ΔS), which is only dependent on the ER (2.47). Such a dependency is illustrated in Fig. 2.34.

$$S = Q\sigma \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} = S(ER = \infty) \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.45)$$

$$S(dBm) = S(dBm, ER = \infty) + 10 \log_{10} \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.46)$$

$$\Delta S(dB) = 10 \log_{10} \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.47)$$

In the following paragraphs, non-ideal situations are explored to attain a proper design that avoids new contributions degrading the sensitivity of the receiver and minimizing them during experimental verification.

Decision offset

In all the previous considered cases, an optimum decision level was supposed. As shown in Fig. 2.35 and Fig. 2.36, if a decision offset is present, there are two main effects: First, the sensitivity will be degraded because of the distance reduction to one of the states and second, the symmetry of the system is broken.

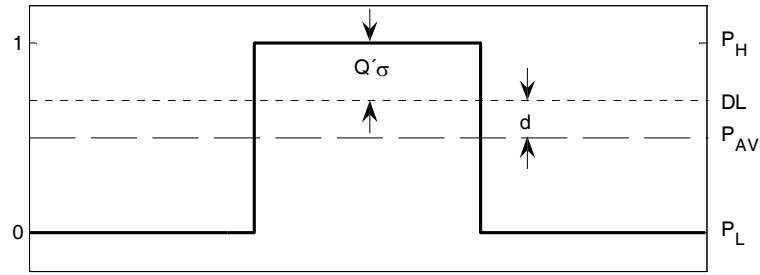


Fig. 2.35. Asymmetry on Gaussian model due to decision offset.

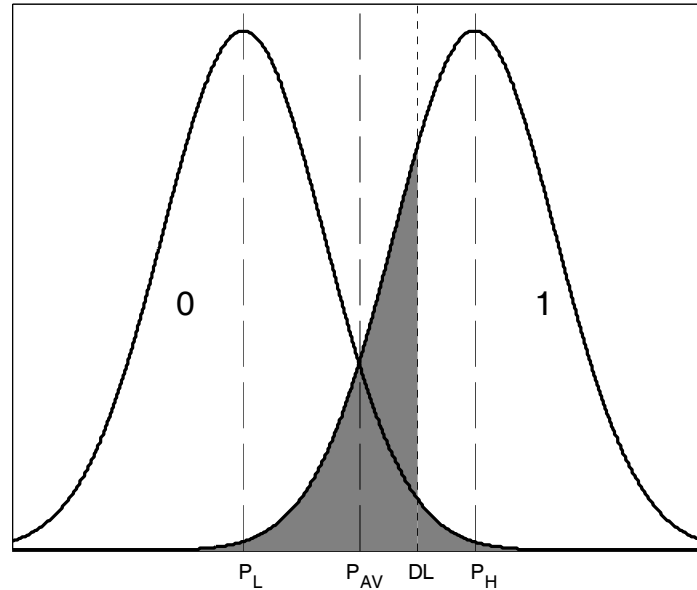


Fig. 2.36. BER contributions with decision offset.

Thus, the BER- Q function is not valid anymore. However, fortunately, it is approximately valid between BER and Q' , where

$$Q' = \frac{P_H - P_L - 2d}{2\sigma} \quad (2.48)$$

The approximation is based on the fact that one state contributes more to BER, and thus, it can be supposed that it is the only contributor. Therefore, from (2.30) with a similar exchange variable, we can obtain

$$BER \approx \int_{-\infty}^{DL} \phi_1 dx = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{DL} \exp\left(-\frac{(x - P_H)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \frac{dx}{\sigma} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{Q'}^{\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy \quad (2.49)$$

When compared with (2.35), (2.50) shows a new half factor that shows that only one state contributes to BER. To observe the effect of such a factor, a very simple linear relationship between Q and BER in log scale is derived from (2.38) and (2.39) as follows:

$$\log_{10} BER = -3Q + 9 \quad (2.50)$$

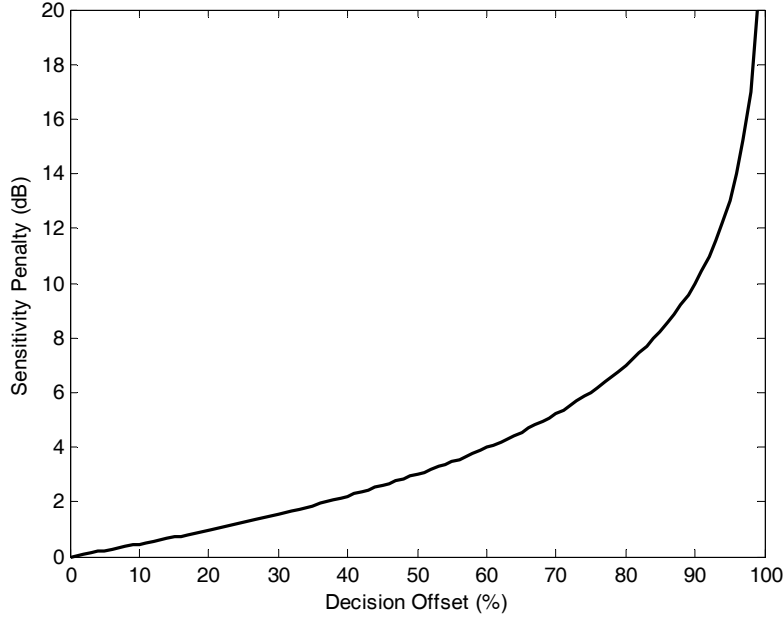


Fig. 2.37. Sensitivity penalty due to decision offset.

From the ideal and symmetric case (2.35) to approximation (2.49), that is a half factor of difference, the increment of Q for the just-obtained linear relationship is:

$$\log_{10}\left(\frac{1}{2}BER\right) = -3(Q + \Delta Q) + 9 \quad (2.51)$$

$$\Delta Q = \frac{\log_{10} 1/2}{-3} \approx 0.1 \quad (2.52)$$

In conclusion, the same BER- Q function, where Q has been redefined, is valid for this case with a low-enough error margin. The decision offset is normalized according to the following expression:

$$DL_{offset} = \frac{2d}{P_H - P_L} \quad (2.53)$$

Now, the relationship between the sensitivity penalty and the decision offset can be derived from (2.45) with the redefined Q' factor, as follows:

$$S = Q' \sigma \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.54)$$

As the Q factor is reduced by the decision offset (2.48), the average input power must be increased to achieve the required BER as the ER is an intrinsic property of the laser. Thus, the sensitivity is degraded by a penalty, which can be written as

$$\Delta S = \frac{Q}{Q'} = \frac{P_H - P_L}{P_H - P_L - 2d} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2d}{P_H - P_L}} = \frac{1}{1 - DL_{offset}} \quad (2.55)$$

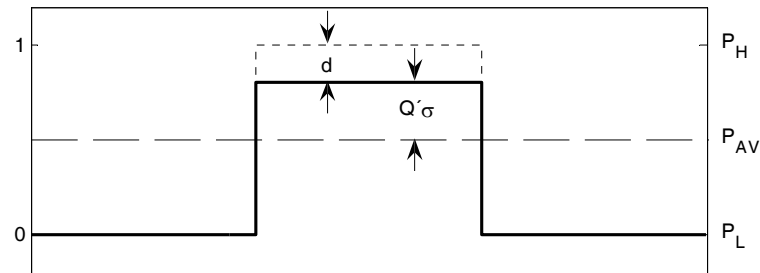


Fig. 2.38. Transmission pulse degraded by inter-symbol interference.

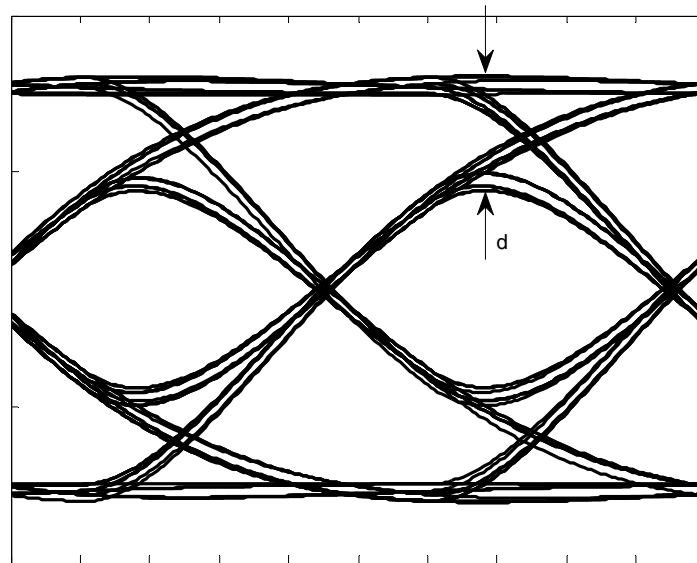


Fig. 2.39. Eye diagram degraded by inter-symbol interference.

Fig. 2.37 illustrates the degradation of the sensitivity due to decision offset. As we can see, for a typical worst case of 20%, the sensitivity penalty remains below 1 dB.

Inter-Symbol Interference

Another factor that might degrade the sensitivity is the ISI. It is caused by the influence of the previous transmitted bits on the current one. It is especially important that the narrowest pulses, namely, the “010” or “101” sequences, reach the full swing. This degrading effect is illustrated in Fig. 2.38 and the ISI can be quantified as expressed in (2.56). An insufficient receiver’s bandwidth is the most common cause of this effect. The derived eye diagram of such a case is illustrated in Fig. 2.39.

$$ISI = \frac{2d}{P_H - P_L} \quad (2.56)$$

The sensitivity penalty associated with ISI can be calculated after some approximations. It is obvious that ISI does not affect all the bits, but we can estimate

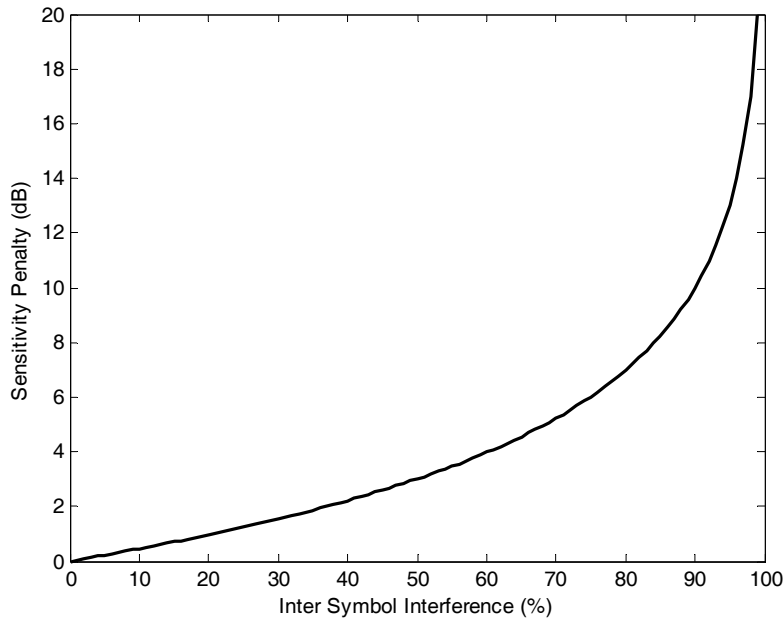


Fig. 2.40. Sensitivity penalty due to inter-symbol interference.

that a 50% of them are affected, because this degradation avoids reaching the full swing after a transition between different states and such a transition occurs, statistically, 50% of the times. Therefore, as it was explained in the previous section, the Q factor is slightly modified by such a percentage affecting BER, and the relationship between these two parameters is valid, redefining Q' as

$$Q' = \frac{P_H - P_L - 2d}{2\sigma} \quad (2.57)$$

Besides, the symmetry of the system is not broken, because ISI usually degrades high–low and low–high transitions in the same way, and we considered it to be like that. Thus, the sensitivity penalty due to ISI is derived similar to the decision offset:

$$S = Q' \sigma \frac{ER + 1}{ER - 1} \quad (2.58)$$

$$\Delta S = \frac{Q}{Q'} = \frac{P_H - P_L}{P_H - P_L - 2d} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2d}{P_H - P_L}} = \frac{1}{1 - ISI} \quad (2.59)$$

Fig. 2.40 illustrates the sensitivity penalty due to ISI given by (2.59). Owing to an analogous definition, they match with its associated ones for decision offset given by (2.55) and shown in Fig. 2.37. However, this degradation effect can be avoided by a proper design of the receiver's bandwidth, while the decision offset must be minimized during experimental verification, because it does not depend on receiver itself.

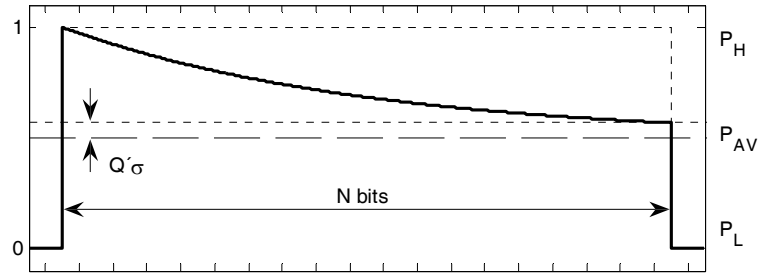


Fig. 2.41. Long transmission pulse degraded by lower cut-off frequency.

Lower Cut-off Frequency

To provide a fully differential output signal, easing the decision between “1” and “0,” a control circuitry must be included in the receiver. It usually consists of a circuit to suppress the influence of background light and dark current and an offset compensation loop for the high-gain post-amplifier. Both the techniques together provide a cancellation of the input DC level owing to a lower cut-off frequency.

However, when several bits of the same state are transmitted, the sequence can be seen, for a certain period of time, as a DC signal. Such a sequence will be degraded by the lower cut-off frequency [MAX08b], as shown in Fig. 2.41.

This undesired effect is usually minimized by scrambling with a PRBS signal or implementing a line code to the transmission as close as possible to a DC balance code. To quantify a sensitivity penalty due to this effect, a worst case is analyzed here, where a PRBS signal with no line code is considered. After N pulses of the same state, the Q factor is reduced to

$$Q' = \frac{P_H - P_L}{2\sigma} \exp\left(\frac{-N T_b}{\tau}\right) \quad (2.60)$$

where τ is the time constant associated with the lower cut-off frequency. Thus, for the worst case where the maximum number of bits (N_{MAX}) with the same state is present, the sensitivity shows a penalty that can be expressed as

$$\Delta S = \frac{Q}{Q'} = \exp\left(\frac{N_{MAX} T_b}{\tau}\right) = \exp\left(\frac{2\pi N_{MAX} f_{LOW}}{R_b}\right) \quad (2.61)$$

$$\Delta S (dB) = 10 \log_{10} \exp\left(\frac{2\pi N_{MAX} f_{LOW}}{R_b}\right) = 20\pi \frac{N_{MAX} f_{LOW}}{R_b} \log_{10} e \quad (2.62)$$

where f_{LOW} is the lower cut-off frequency. The dependence between the sensitivity penalty in dB-scale and the lower cut-off frequency must be noted – bit rate ratio is linear, unlike the dependence due to ISI or decision offset. Such dependence is illustrated in Fig. 2.42, considering PRBS signals with different N_{MAX} .

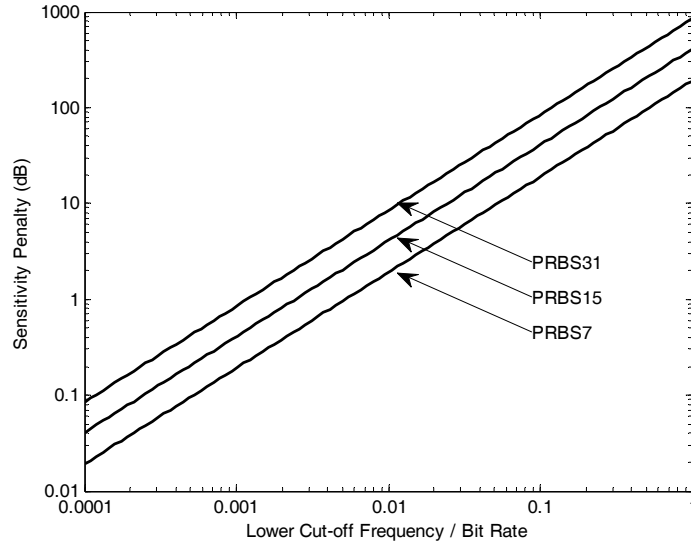


Fig. 2.42. Sensitivity penalty due to lower cut-off frequency.

As a rule of thumb, to limit the sensitivity penalty below 1 dB for the considered PRBS signals, the bit rate must be a thousand times higher than the lower cut-off frequency.

In conclusion, to determine the sensitivity:

- A proper design must be achieved, avoiding ISI and lower cut-off frequency degradation.
- The sensitivity penalty due to decision offset should be negligible.
- Then, the following three parameters are sufficient:
 - **Noise**, which can be simulated to estimate the sensitivity of the receiver (2.43) and measured to confirm the simulated noise performance.
 - **ER**, which degrades the sensitivity estimated by noise (2.47).
 - **Average input power**, to measure the sensitivity depending on the bit error rate.

Furthermore, ER and average input power are more easily measured than the high- and low-modulated powers.

2.4.4. Dynamic Range

The sensitivity is, by definition, the lower limit for the input power, but does not provide any information about the upper limit, which is usually caused by distortion and/or saturation effects. This is because a new parameter, dynamic range (DR), must be defined [MIC07a]. It is the upper–lower limit ratio, that is, the ratio between the maximum and minimum input power properly sensed, or in other words, targeting a BER lower than a determined value. The DR is usually expressed in log scale as

$$DR = \frac{P_{MAX}}{P_{MIN}} = \frac{P_{SAT}}{S} \quad [dB]^5 \quad (2.63)$$

⁵ $DR(dB) = 10 \log_{10}(DR)$

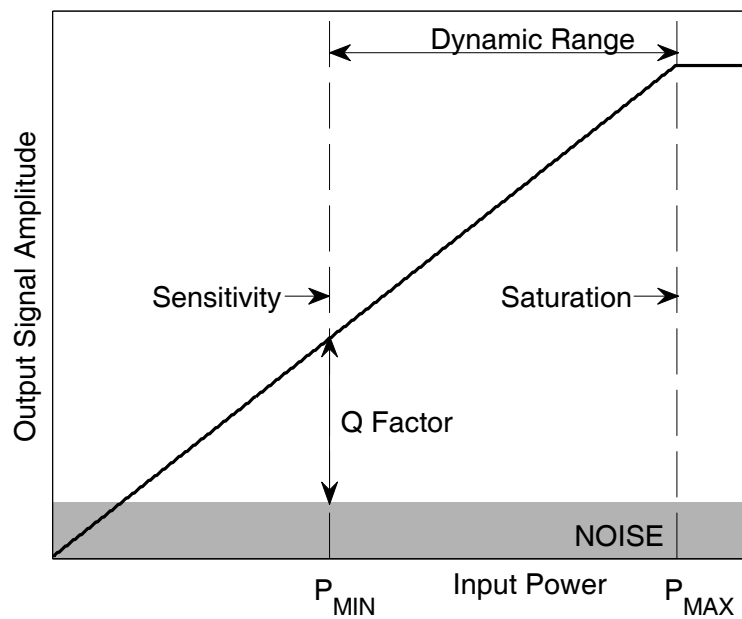


Fig. 2.43. Input dynamic range of the optical receiver.

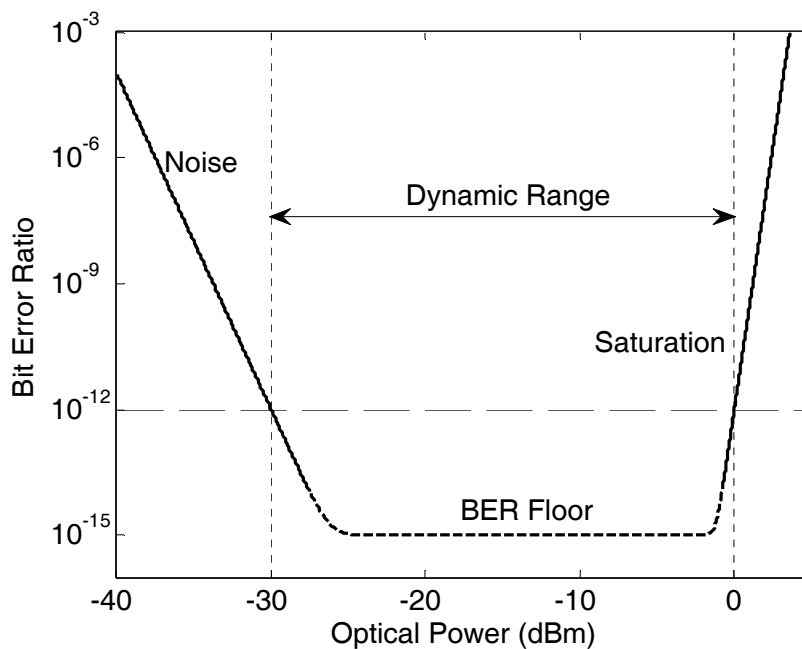


Fig. 2.44. Typical BER plot depending on the signal level.

Thus, considering a linear relationship between the input power and the output signal level, the DR of the optical receiver can be illustrated as shown in Fig. 2.43. To experimentally validate the DR of the receiver, the BER must be measured depending on the signal level, as illustrated in Fig. 2.44, and the determined BER value leads to the lower and upper limits.

Therefore, the input DR defines the input signal level ratio, which is properly sensed. Subsequently, the more extended it is, the more independently the receiver targets the desired BER above the sensitivity level on the input signal.

2.5. Conclusions

In this chapter, the basic fundamentals of optical transmission have been introduced. They have been divided into three topics: Data format, an overview of the building blocks of the complete optical system, and the definition of key parameters.

The digital data can be formatted in many ways to be transmitted optically. NRZ is the simplest and the most used code, and hence, it is the standard to compare the state of the art. Such a code has been studied in time and frequency domain, and compared with RZ and 4-PAM, determining the relationship between the pulse width and its frequency response. PRBS signal is defined as the nearest generated sequence to a fully random signal.

Furthermore, all the building blocks of the optical receiver have been analyzed, such as serializer, laser diode, optical fiber, photodetector, front-end, and deserializer, although not exhaustively. The main characteristics of optoelectronic components and optical fiber, which affect receiver performance, have been introduced, such as the ER derived from the proper biasing of the LASER, the attenuation and dispersion of the optical fiber and their different kinds, the responsivity that mainly depends on the semiconductor material, and the small-signal model of the photodiode. The design and implementation of a front-end in CMOS technology is the main goal of this thesis, and therefore, it will be deeply explored in the following chapters.

The starting point of the last topic is the construction of the eye diagram, the most frequently used representation of the transmitted signal. The quality of the signal transmission is clearly illustrated in such a diagram, and is quantified by the BER. The relationship between noise and BER is derived, assuming an ideal transmission and a Gaussian distribution of noise. Therefore, the sensitivity of the receiver for a particular BER can be calculated from noise performance. Furthermore, some penalties derived from non-idealities are analyzed. Finally, the DR is also defined.

Thus, the contents of this chapter let us deal with the design of an optical receiver front-end, which is the focus of this thesis, knowing the penalties to avoid, the characteristics to optimize, and the performances to target from the reference values reported in Table 2.3, depending on the considered application.

Application	Long-Haul	Short-Reach
Wavelength	1550 nm	650 nm
Light source	FP or DFB Laser	VCSEL or LED
Optical fiber	SM-GOF	SI-POF
Attenuation	0.1 dB/km	0.14 dB/m
External photodetector	InGaAs PD	Si PD
Responsivity	1 A/W	0.5 A/W
Bit Rate	40 Gb/s	1 Gb/s
Distance	100 km	50 m

Table 2.3. Reference values for optical interconnects depending on the application.

2.6. References

- [BIE00] P. Bienstman and R. Baets, "The RC²LED: A Novel Resonant-Cavity LED Design Using a Symmetric Resonant Cavity in the Outcoupling Reflector," *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, Vol. 36, No. 6, pp. 669-673, 2000.
- [CHA05] S. Chang, Y. Fang, S. Ting, S. Chen, C. Lin, C. Lin, C. Wu, "Fabrication of Very High Quantum Efficiency Planar InGaAs PIN Photodiodes through Prebake Process," *IEE Proc. Circuits Devices and Systems*, Vol. 152, No. 6, pp. 637-640, 2005.
- [CHE07] W.Z. Chen, S.H. Huang, G.W. Wu, C.C. Liu, Y.T. Huang, C.F. Chin, W.H. Chang and Y.Z. Juang, "A 3.125 Gbps CMOS Fully Integrated Optical Receiver with Adaptive Analog Equalizer," *Proceedings of the 2007 IEEE Asian Solid-State Circuits Conference*, pp. 396-399, 2007.
- [CHO09] L.C. Cho, C. Lee, C.C. Hung, and S.I. Liu, "A 33.6-to-33.8 Gb/s Burst-Mode CDR in 90 nm CMOS Technology," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, Vol. 44, No. 3, pp. 775-783, 2009.
- [COU07] L. W. Couch, "Digital and Analog Communication Systems," Pearson, 2007.
- [EMS03] M. Emsley, O. Dosunmu, M. Ünlü, P. Muller, Y. Leblebici, "Realization of High-Efficiency 10GHz Bandwidth Silicon Photodetector Arrays for Fully Integrated Optical Data Communication Interfaces," *European Solid-State Device Research Conference*, 2003.
- [END97] R. Enderlein and N. J. M. Horing, "Fundamentals of Semiconductor Physics and Devices," World Scientific, 1997.
- [GAN08] J. F. Gantz et al., "The Diverse and Exploding Digital Universe", International Data Corporation (IDC) via EMC, <http://www.emc.com/collateral/analyst-reports/diverse-exploding-digital-universe.pdf>, 2008
- [GAR10] J. M. García del Pozo, "Design of CMOS Analog Front-Ends for Broadband Optical Receiver", PhD thesis, University of Zaragoza, Spain, 2010.
- [GRI03] V. Grigoryan, P. Cho, Y. Godina and X. Elkridge "Novel Modulation Techniques," *Optical Fiber Communications Conference*, pp. 646-647, 2003.
- [HER07] C. Hermans and M Steyaert, "Broadband Opto-Electrical Receivers in Standard CMOS", *Analog Circuits and Signal Processing*, Springer, 2007.
- [KAW05] S. Kawai, "Handbook of Optical Interconnects," CRC Press – Taylor & Francis, 2005.
- [LES08] S. Lesecq and A. Barraud, "A PRBS with Exactly Zero Correlation and its Application," *IEEE 16th Mediterranean Conference on Control and Automation*, pp. 724-728, 2008.
- [MAX08a] Maxim Integrated Products, "Extinction Ratio and Power Penalty," Application Note HFAN-2.2.0, rev. 1, 2008.
- [MAX08b] Maxim Integrated Products, "NRZ Bandwidth – LF Cutoff and Baseline Wander," Application Note HFAN-09.0.4, rev. 1, 2008.
- [MAX08c] Maxim Integrated Products, "Optical Signal-to-Noise Ratio and the Q-Factor in Fiber-Optic Communication Systems," Application Note HFAN-9.0.2, rev. 1, 2008.
- [MIC07a] D. Micusik and H. Zimmermann, "Transimpedance Amplifier with 120dB Dynamic Range", *Electronic Letters*, Vol. 43, No. 3, pp. 159-160, 2007.
- [MUL07] P. Muller, Y. Leblebici, "CMOS Multichannel Single-Chip Receivers for Multi-Gigabit Optical Data Communications," *Analog Circuits and Signal Processing*, Springer, 2007.
- [POL91] J. K. Pollard, "Multilevel Data Communication over Optical Fibre," *IEE Proceedings-I*, Vol. 138, No. 3, pp. 162-168, 1991.

- [RAD03] S. Radovanovic, A. J. Annema and B. Nauta, "Physical and Electrical Bandwidths of Integrated Photodiodes in Standard CMOS Technology," 2003 IEEE Conference on Electron Devices and Solid-State Circuits, pp. 95-98, 2003.
- [RAD06] S. Radovanovic, A. J. Annema and B. Nauta, "High-Speed Photodiodes in Standard CMOS Technology," Analog Circuits and Signal Processing, Springer, 2006.
- [RAZ96] B. Razavi, "Design of Monolithic Phase-Locked Loops and Clock Recovery Circuits – A Tutorial," Monolithic Phase-Locked Loops and Clock Recovery Circuits – Theory and Design, Ed. B. Razavi, IEEE Press, 1996.
- [RAZ02] B. Razavi, "Challenges in the Design of High-Speed Clock and Data Recovery Circuits," IEEE Communications Magazine, Topics in Circuits for Communications, pp.94-101, 2002.
- [RAZ03] B. Razavi, "Design of Integrated Circuits for Optical Communications," McGraw-Hill, 2003.
- [SÄC05] E. Säcker, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [SCH06a] K. Schneider and H. Zimmermann, "Highly Sensitive Optical Receivers," Springer Series in Advanced Microelectronics, 2006.
- [SHA49] C. E. Shannon, "Communication in the Presence of Noise," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 37, No. 1, pp. 10-21, 1949.
- [WAL00] R. Walker and R. Dugan, "64b/66b Low-Overhead Coding Proporsal for Serial Links," http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/802/3/10G_study/public/jan00/walker_1_0100.pdf, Agilent technologies, 2000.
- [WAN86] R. K. Wangsness, "Electromagnetic Fields," John Wiley & Sons, 1986.
- [WID83] A. X. Widmer and P. A. Franaszek, "A DC-Balanced Partitioned-Block, 8B/10B Transmission Code," IBM Journal of Research and Development, Vol. 27, No. 5, 1983.
- [WID99] A. X. Widmer, "Partitioned DC-Balanced (0,6) 16B/18B Transmission Code", http://www.ieee802.org/3/10G_study/public/july99/widmer_2_0799.pdf, IBM, 1999.
- [WID05] A. X. Widmer, "DC-Balanced 6B/8B Transmission Code With Local Parity," US Patent No. 6876315, 2005.
- [WU03] H. Wu, J. Tierno, P. Pepeljugoski, J. Schaub, S. Gowda, J. Kash, A. Hajimiri, "Integrated Transversal Equalizers in High-Speed Fiber-Optic Systems," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 38, No. 12, pp. 2131-2137, 2003.
- [ZIE08] O. Ziemann, J. Kranser, P. E. Zamzow and W. Daum, "POF Handbook. Optical Short Range Transmission Systems," Springer, 2008.

3. TRANSIMPEDANCE AMPLIFIER

- 3.1. Optimum Bandwidth**
 - 3.2. Shunt Feedback TIA**
 - 3.3. Review of TIA Topologies**
 - 3.4. Input Dynamic Range Extension**
 - 3.5. Proposed TIA Design**
 - 3.6. Experimental Verification**
 - 3.7. Conclusions**
 - 3.8. References**
-
-

The first stage of an optical receiver is usually designed as a transimpedance amplifier (TIA) since it converts the input current provided by the photodiode into an output voltage. As it is the first stage, it is the most critical component of the optical receiver, especially in terms of noise performance, as the noise produced is amplified in the latter stages. Therefore, low noise is presented as the key goal of the transimpedance amplifier in order to improve the sensitivity of the whole receiver [SCH06a]. Other parameters, such as the bandwidth, transimpedance and total input capacitance are designed to optimize the noise performance by avoiding sensitivity penalties due to undesirable effects like inter-symbol interference.

However, the TIA does not always operate a nearby sensitive case, i.e., handling the lowest input signal considered, which is usually properly modeled by small-signal analysis. When high input signals are processed, saturation might occur and degrade the output signal significantly [WU04]. Thus, specific techniques must be implemented in the TIA design in order to properly process as high an input photocurrent as possible, thereby enhancing the input dynamic range of the receiver.

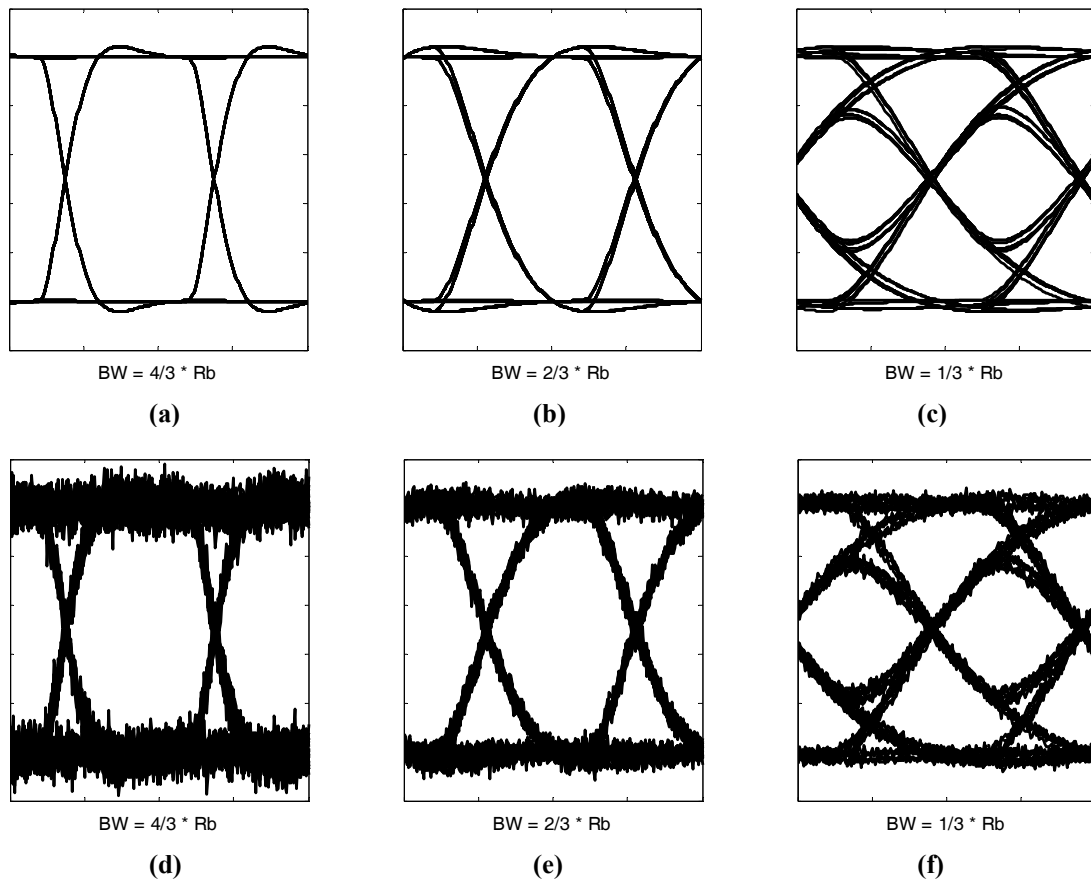


Fig. 3.1. Noiseless (a-c) and noisy (d-f) eye diagrams at different normalized bandwidths assuming Butterworth frequency response and white noise. (e) represents the realistic optimum case.

In this chapter, theoretical fundamentals regarding the main performances of the transimpedance amplifier, such as the optimum bandwidth owing to noise-ISI trade-off, its derivation from the selected topology – shunt-feedback TIA – and the transimpedance limit is presented. A comparison with others topologies – current-mode, common-gate and regulated cascade – and an introduction to input dynamic range extension techniques is also included. Next, the proposed design implemented in a standard 0.18 μm CMOS technology suitable for low-cost applications such as POF is explained. The scalability of our proposal for CMOS technologies with shorter channel length (90 nm) is demonstrated. Finally, the verification of both prototypes is presented.

3.1. Optimum Bandwidth

Another key parameter is related with the ‘speed’ of the receiver, that is, the required frequency response in order to properly process the signal. The main parameter to quantify this performance is the small signal bandwidth. It must be taken into account that the transimpedance amplifier is the main noise source, since the subsequent post-amplifier will amplify it and the noise from the photodiode is not usually dominant as mentioned in chapter 2.

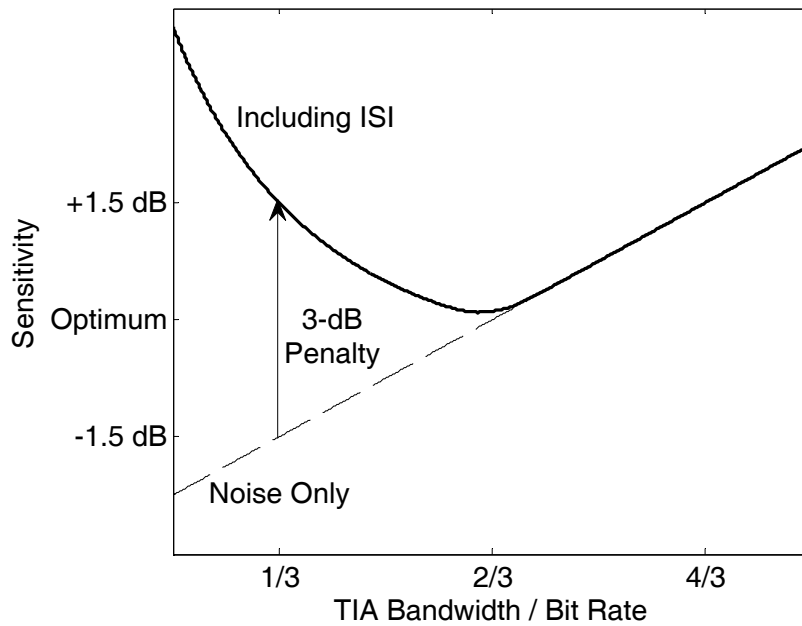


Fig. 3.2. Sensitivity depending on bandwidth including white noise and sensitivity penalty due to ISI.

It is easy to understand that there is an optimum bandwidth owing to two opposite effects. First, too high a bandwidth leads to more noise at the output (for instance, noise from resistances that are not dependent on frequency). The contribution of this white or thermal noise is limited by the bandwidth and degrades the sensitivity of the receiver. On the other hand, if the bandwidth is too low, the input signal is filtered too much and it is not possible to recover the digital signal. As previously shown in Fig. 2.7, the frequency spectrum of the NRZ signal is mostly contained within the bit rate, so the required bandwidth must be about such a value. Let us determine the optimum value more accurately.

Assuming that an input referred noise spectrum is dominated by white noise, i.e., a constant noise distribution over frequency, the total output noise is increased by a factor $\sqrt{2}$ if the bandwidth is doubled as the squared output noise is integrated over frequency. This leads to a linear dependence between sensitivity and bandwidth in the log scale with a 1.5 dB step as Fig. 3.2 illustrates. The inter-symbol interference (ISI) could add a power penalty (PP) according to (2.59). Fig. 3.1 (c) is clearly the only eye diagram affected by ISI, which can be estimated to be 50%, leading to a 3 dB penalty. The dependence between sensitivity and bandwidth including white noise and penalty due to ISI is also illustrated in Fig. 3.2.

However, the input referred noise of a typical TIA is not only white noise. As shown in Fig. 3.3, there are three different zones depending on the shape of the power spectrum of the dominant noise contribution. At low frequencies, the dominant noise contribution is from the flicker noise showing a $1/f$ power spectrum. At high frequencies, a noise contribution with an f^2 power spectrum is expected due to a high-pass characteristic from the output to the input node within the bandwidth of the TIA, which affects the white noise contributed by the voltage amplifier [SÄC05]. White noise, with no frequency dependency, is dominant between these two zones.

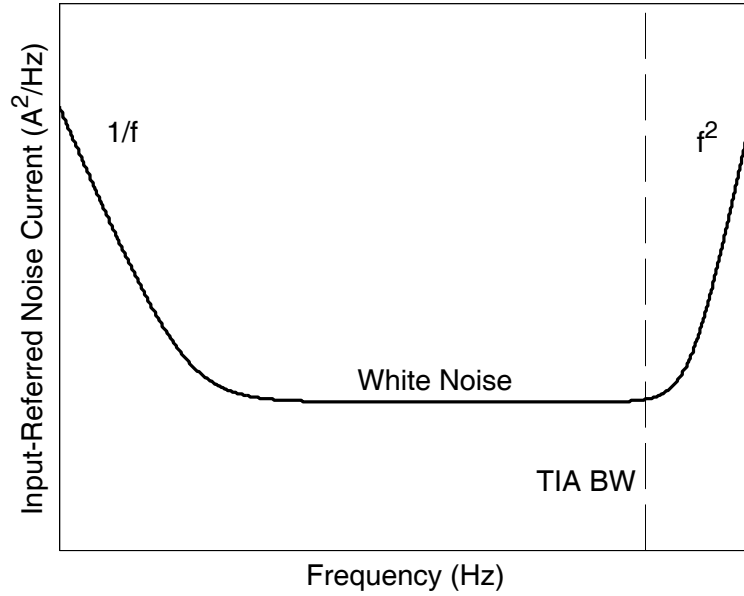


Fig. 3.3. Input referred noise from TIA. Both axes in log scale.

Therefore, although the optimum bandwidth assuming white noise and intersymbol interference caused by a Butterworth response show a particular optimum value, in practice, it is not restricted to this theoretical value due to each TIA of a particular frequency response and the input referred noise spectrum. However, it is usually limited within:

$$BW = [0.5, 0.7]R_b \quad (3.1)$$

In conclusion, a limited degree of freedom is opened where the designer must find the optimum depending on the simulations results and his experience. A complete numerical study to derive this limited range for the optimum bandwidth can be found in [RAZ03].

3.2. Shunt Feedback TIA

In this section, the most basic I–V converter — a resistor — and the most popular structure of a transimpedance amplifier — the shunt feedback architecture — is presented and their main performances are compared [GAR10].

First, as the target of the TIA is to convert the input current into a voltage, let us introduce the simplest I–V converter circuit: a simple resistor R_F , as shown in Fig. 3.4. The main performances – transimpedance T_R , bandwidth BW and input referred noise $I_{N,IN}$ – of such a circuit can be directly derived:

$$T_R = -R_F \quad (3.2)$$

$$BW = \frac{1}{C_{PD}R_F} \quad (3.3)$$

$$I_{N,IN}^2 = I_{N,PD}^2 + I_{N,R_F}^2 \approx I_{N,R_F}^2 = \frac{4KT}{R_F} \quad (3.4)$$

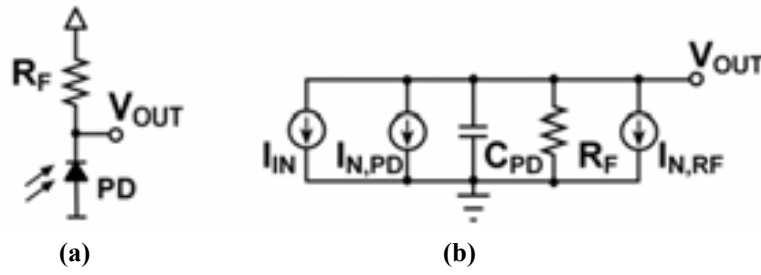


Fig. 3.4. Simple I-V conversion by using a resistor R_F : (a) circuit and (b) equivalent model.

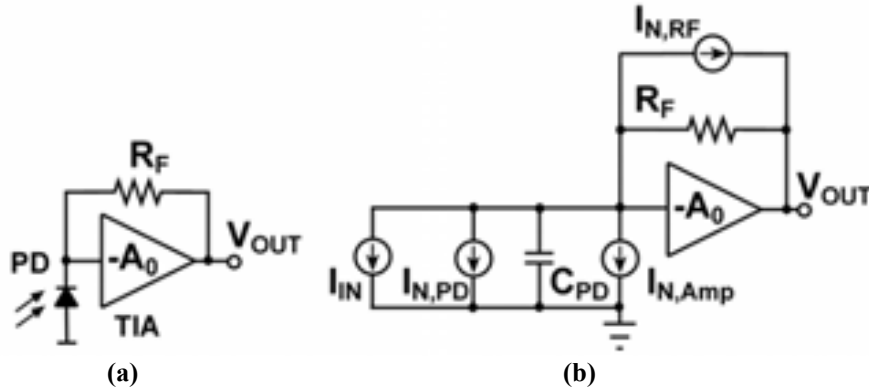


Fig. 3.5. Basic structure of a shunt feedback TIA: (a) circuit and (b) equivalent model.

where K is the Boltzmann's constant, T is the temperature and C_{PD} is the photodiode capacitance. Thus, supposing that thermal noise from the resistor I_{N,R_F} is dominant over noise from PD $I_{N,PD}$, the transimpedance and the noise are governed by the resistor R_F , while the bandwidth is limited by the pole associated to photodiode capacitance C_{PD} and resistor R_F . An inherent trade-off between the bandwidth and noise that is independent of R_F , as shown by the following equation:

$$\frac{BW}{I_{N,IN}^2} = \frac{1}{4KTC_{PD}} = Cte. \quad (3.5)$$

This means that a poor noise performance is expected in order to attain high data rates and this dependence can only be minimized by reducing the capacitance of the photodiode. Therefore, to overcome this compromise between the bandwidth and noise, the TIA is introduced.

The shunt feedback TIA architecture is formed by an inverting amplifier and a feedback resistor as illustrated in Fig. 3.5. Let us analyze the same performances for such a TIA:

$$T_R = \frac{-A_0}{1+A_0} R_F \approx -R_F \quad \text{if } A_0 \gg 1 \quad (3.6)$$

$$BW_1 = \frac{1+A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} \approx \frac{A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} \quad \text{if } A_0 \gg 1 \quad (3.7)$$

$$I_{N,IN}^2 = I_{N,PD}^2 + I_{N,R_F}^2 + I_{N,Amp}^2 \approx I_{N,R_F}^2 + I_{N,Amp}^2 = \frac{4KT}{R_F} + I_{N,Amp}^2 \quad (3.8)$$

where the new parameters introduced by the voltage amplifier are the DC gain A_0 and the input referred noise $I_{N,Amp}$. If the DC gain A_0 of the inverting amplifier is high enough, the bandwidth¹ BW_1 of the TIA is enhanced A_0 times due to a reduction of the resistance seen from the input node, while the transimpedance does not change from the aforementioned converter. Thus, the feedback resistor R_F can be higher for the same data rate, optimizing the input referred noise in spite of the new noise source, the inverting amplifier. This improvement is reflected in the bandwidth-noise trade-off:

$$\frac{BW_1}{I_{N,IN}^2} = \frac{A_0}{(4KT + I_{N,Amp}^2 R_F) C_{PD}} \quad (3.9)$$

Although the denominator increases, the trade-off is relaxed by the increase in the numerator by A_0 . When the bandwidth BW_1 was calculated, it was supposed that the frequency response of the amplifier has no influence. A more realistic case is introduced from here on. The new approximation consists of a dominant pole s_a for the amplifier gain:

$$A(s) = \frac{A_0}{1 + s/s_a} \quad (3.10)$$

From (3.6) and (3.7):

$$H(s) = \frac{-R_F A(s)}{A(s) + 1 + s C_{PD} R_F} \quad (3.11)$$

a second order transfer function is derived:

$$H(s) = \frac{-R_F A_0 s_a}{(1 + A_0) s_a + s(1 + s_a C_{PD} R_F) + s^2 C_{PD} R_F} = \frac{T_R \omega_0^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta \omega_0 s + \omega_0^2} \quad (3.12)$$

characterized by a transimpedance T_R , a characteristic frequency ω_0 , and a damping factor ζ given by:

$$T_R = \frac{-A_0}{1 + A_0} R_F \approx -R_F \quad \text{if } A_0 \gg 1 \quad (3.13)$$

$$\omega_0 = \sqrt{\frac{s_a(1 + A_0)}{C_{PD} R_F}} \approx \sqrt{\frac{A_0 s_a}{C_{PD} R_F}} \quad \text{if } A_0 \gg 1 \quad (3.14)$$

$$\zeta = \frac{1}{2} \frac{C_{PD} R_F s_a + 1}{\sqrt{(A_0 + 1) s_a C_{PD} R_F}} \approx \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C_{PD} R_F s_a}{A_0}} \quad \text{if } A_0 \gg 1 \quad (3.15)$$

¹ The sub index indicates that it is calculated from a dominant-pole approximation, i.e., assuming an ideal voltage amplifier.

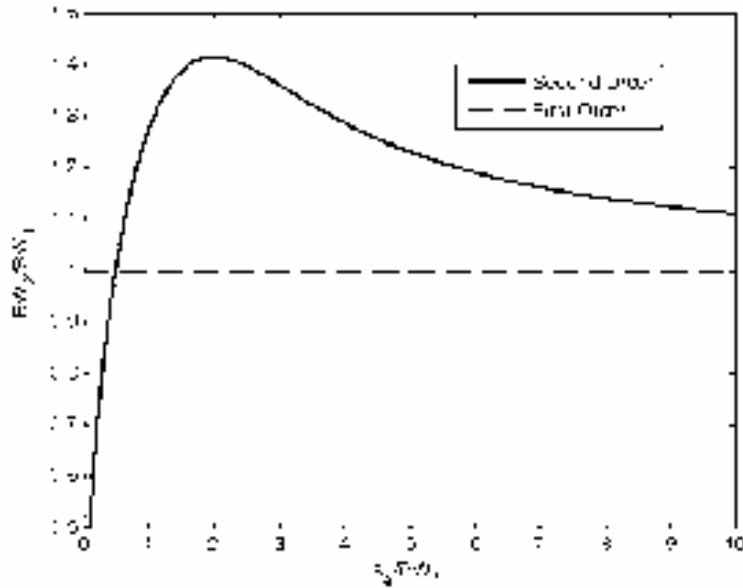


Fig. 3.6. Second order TIA bandwidth.

As expected, the transimpedance is not altered, but now, the bandwidth² BW_2 depends on the frequency ω_0 and the damping ratio ζ . As is well known, an optimum bandwidth exists for a particular value of the damping ratio:

$$\zeta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow s_a = \frac{2A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} = 2BW_1 \quad (3.16)$$

$$\zeta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow BW_2 = \omega_0 = \frac{\sqrt{2}A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} = \sqrt{2}BW_1 \quad (3.17)$$

Therefore, the bandwidth of a second-order TIA may be up to 41% higher than that directly derived from resistor R_F and photodiode capacitance C_{PD} (3.7). In general, a biquadratic function must be solved:

$$|H(jBW_2)|^2 = \frac{T_R^2}{2} \Rightarrow BW_2^4 + (4\zeta^2 - 2)\omega_0^2 BW_2^2 - \omega_0^4 = 0 \quad (3.18)$$

The solution can be written as

$$BW_2 = \omega_0 \sqrt{(1 - 2\zeta^2) + \sqrt{1 + (1 - 2\zeta^2)^2}} \quad (3.19)$$

and with the approximated equations (3.7), (3.14) and (3.15)

$$\frac{BW_2}{BW_1} \approx \sqrt{\frac{s_a}{BW_1}} \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{s_a}{2BW_1}\right) + \sqrt{1 + \left(1 - \frac{s_a}{2BW_1}\right)^2}} \quad (3.20)$$

² The sub index indicates that it is calculated from a second order system.

that means that the bandwidth variation only depends on the ratio between the pole of the amplifier and the pole associated to the input node. Fig. 3.6 illustrates such a dependency. It can be seen that an improvement is achieved except for the low s_a/BW_1 ratio and the optimum matches that are expected from (3.16) and (3.17).

It must be remarked that, although it seems from (3.17) that the optimum bandwidth BW_2 can be increased as much as we want as for the ideal amplifier (3.7), combined with the condition (3.16), a limit appears that is associated with the limited gain-bandwidth product GBW of the voltage amplifier:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} s_a &= \frac{2A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} \\ BW_2 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}A_0}{C_{PD}R_F} \end{aligned} \right\} BW_2^2 = \frac{A_0 s_a}{C_{PD}R_F} = \frac{GBW}{C_{PD}R_F} \quad (3.21)$$

The latter equality can be rewritten as the expression known as the transimpedance limit [SÄC10], that is, it is the highest transimpedance realizable depending on the technology, photodiode and bit rate:

$$R_F \leq \frac{GBW}{C_{PD}BW_2^2} \quad (3.22)$$

As a conclusion, (3.22) suggests that the product of transimpedance, photodiode capacitance and the squared bandwidth is a figure of merit that is useful to fairly compare the shunt-feedback TIAs implemented in the same technology.

3.3. Review of TIA Topologies

In the previous section, the most popular TIA structure was explored and its advantages were compared to the most basic front-end, a simple resistor. However, there are some alternatives to the implementation of the TIA circuit, such as the current-mode TIA, the common-gate amplifier and the regulated cascade architecture.

Although all alternatives are based on the inclusion of current-mode circuits, the properly denominated current-mode TIA is formed by a current amplifier and a feedback resistor, as shown in Fig. 3.7. In contrast to the shunt-feedback TIA, the replacement of the voltage amplifier for a current amplifier modifies the critical node to determine the bandwidth. Ideal current amplifiers show no input and infinite output impedance and so the dominant pole is formed by feedback resistance R_F and load capacitance C_L . Therefore, this technique is preferable if the load capacitance is lower than the input capacitance [SÄC10].

The primary drawback of the current-mode TIA is that it contains more noise sources than the corresponding voltage-mode TIA. In addition, voltage amplifiers on CMOS technologies are closer to the ideal condition than current amplifiers, and this problem worsens with scalability due to short channel effects.

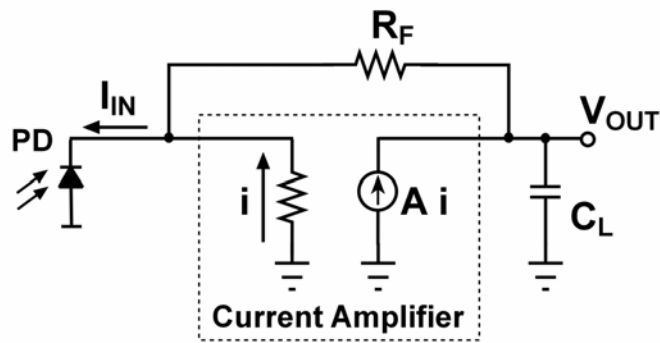


Fig. 3.7. Current-mode TIA.

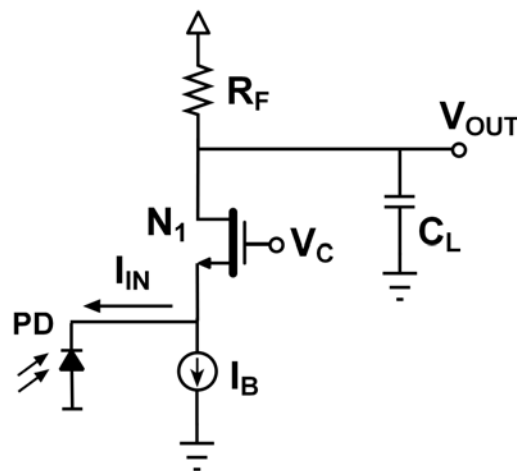


Fig. 3.8. Common-gate TIA.

The second alternative is based on the only single amplifier with low input impedance, that is, the common gate (CG) structure shown in Fig. 3.8. Due to the absence of feedback loop, this TIA is known as feed-forward or open-loop TIA.

The open-loop TIA can be considered separately as a current buffer (N_1) and an I–V converter (R_F). The current buffer isolates the input capacitance from the resistor R_F and so the speed limitation of the simple I–V converter (3.3) is skipped. The transfer function of the CG stage can be modeled by two independent poles associated to the input (C_{PD}/g_m : photodiode capacitance divided by MOS transconductance) and output (R_FC_L) nodes.

Unfortunately, the tight trade-offs in the common gate circuits make achieving low noise difficult [RAZ03]. Compared to the shunt feedback TIA, the feed-forward TIA is simpler and stable for any value of C_{PD} , but it tends to be noisier.

The last alternative is an improved version of the CG stage that is designed to overcome the drawback of low transconductance at low bias currents, especially in CMOS technologies. The regulated cascode circuit includes a booster amplifier A as shown in Fig. 3.9.

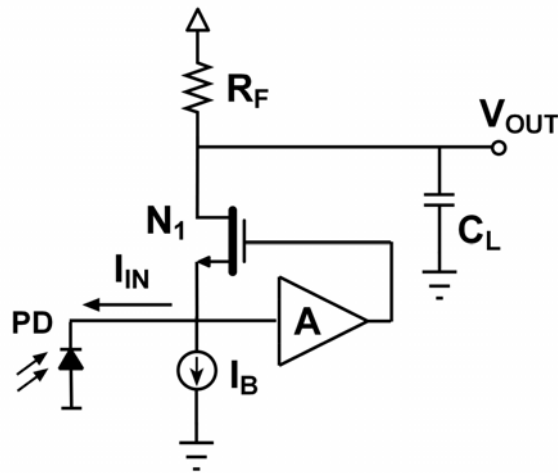


Fig. 3.9. Regulated cascode TIA.

Thus, the effective transconductance of the MOS transistor is increased by $(A+1)$ times of that which reduces the input capacitance in the same factor by improving the isolation of the input capacitance. Nevertheless, more noise sources are added.

In conclusion, these alternatives – and its combination with the shunt-feedback TIA – offer stability for a wide range of photodetectors, as a low input resistance suppresses the different values of photodiode capacitance. However, a noisier architecture is the price. That is why these topologies are dismissed and our proposal is based on the aforementioned shunt-feedback structure, but including input dynamic range extension. Different techniques to extend the input dynamic range are explained hereafter.

3.4. Input Dynamic Range Extension Techniques

As introduced in Section 2.4.4, the dynamic range is defined as the maximum to minimum signal that is properly sensed. In particular, for transimpedance amplifiers, a current ratio or power ratio can be used. The maximum current admitted by the TIA is due to overload and the minimum is directly related with the sensitivity. Thus, the dynamic range of the shunt-feedback TIA can be estimated, from the responsivity of the photodiode R and the limited output swing V_{SW} , that is the maximum voltage variation admissible at the output of the TIA, as:

$$P_{OV} \approx \frac{V_{SW}}{R \cdot R_F} \quad (3.23)$$

$$DR = \frac{P_{OV}}{S} \approx \frac{V_{SW}}{R \cdot S \cdot R_F} \quad (3.24)$$

where P_{OV} is approximately the overload input power and the sensitivity S is, by definition, related with the lowest input power that is properly sensed. Therefore, the feedback resistor directly affects the dynamic range of the TIA and the noise performance (3.8), showing an undesirable trade-off, especially for low voltage technologies.

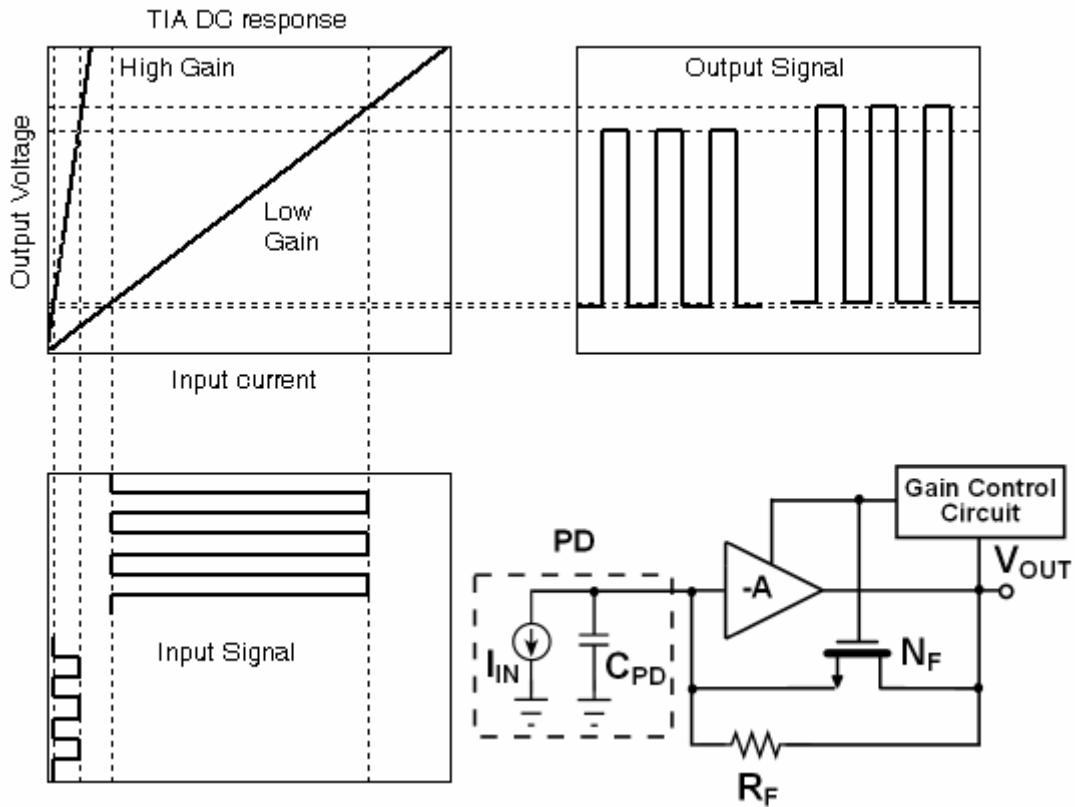


Fig. 3.10. Operation (top-left) and simplified diagram (bottom-right) of a TIA with variable feedback resistor.

The DR can be extended by using a variable R_F to vary the transimpedance as a function of the input signal strength [GAR07]. Alternatively, compression of the input photocurrent can be implemented, i.e., a non-linear input–output response to avoid saturation for high input signal level [MIC07a]. A wide input dynamic range is mandatory for burst-mode receivers due to the different attenuation of different bursts and therefore they show strongly different optical power [SCH06b]. Both methods are explained from here on. For both techniques, the considered input signal takes into account an aforementioned effect related with the laser – the extinction ratio ER.

3.4.1. Variable Feedback Resistor

To implement a variable R_F , a MOS transistor N_F working in the ohmic region [GAR07] can be used, as shown in Fig. 3.10. The transimpedance gain is reduced by the equivalent resistance of N_F :

$$V_{OUT} = I_{IN} R_{EQ} = I_{IN} \left(R_F \parallel R_{N_F} \right) \quad (3.25)$$

A method to improve the control of stability and bandwidth must be introduced [SAN07], as both the damping factor ζ and the bandwidth are affected by the transimpedance reduction. As a typical example, if the inverting amplifier is modeled by a dominant-pole approximation, the damping factor and bandwidth depends on the

transimpedance-amplifier gain ratio [SAN08]. Thus, the amplifier gain A_0 must be also reduced to avoid instability problems.

$$A(s) = \frac{A_0}{1 + s/s_a} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} BW_2 \propto \frac{A_0}{R_F \parallel R_{N_F}} \\ \zeta \propto \sqrt{\frac{R_F \parallel R_{N_F}}{A_0}} \end{cases} \quad (3.26)$$

As shown in Fig. 3.10 (a), this method prevents the TIA saturation at high input currents, owing to the transimpedance reduction, but the dynamic range is usually limited due to stability affected by the variation of the damping factor. The input–output response is inherently linear with this technique. For such response, the extinction ratio only causes a sensitivity penalty (2.46).

3.4.2. Compression Technique

Compression technique can be implemented with a MOS transistor as shown in Fig. 3.11, which introduces a current I_C depending on the output voltage. Therefore, the TIA DC response is given by [MIC07b]:

$$V_{OUT} = (I_{IN} - I_C(V_{OUT}))R_F \quad (3.27)$$

Notice that, in spite of the denomination compression, only high input signals are compressed by a unilateral waveform clipping [GUE09]. For small input signals, MOS transistor N_C remains OFF and the TIA shows a linear input–output response, while higher input signals turn ON the N_C . Thus, a non-linear DC response enhances the input dynamic range. Furthermore, no additional control circuit is needed and thus this technique saves circuit complexity and power consumption. However, compression shows a problem with a large input signal and low extinction ratio: the output waveform has a large DC part and the AC amplitude is really reduced. This drawback may cause an increase of the bit error rate.

In addition to the aforementioned problem related with the low extinction ratio, the compression technique presents another drawback. Although an infinite extinction ratio was supposed, duty cycle distortion (DCD) would appear. Let us define this new parameter [MIC07a].

Duty Cycle Distortion

For a clock signal, duty cycle is defined as the ratio of the pulse duration to the pulse period. The ideal duty cycle is 50%, but DCD might be present as illustrated in Fig. 3.12, showing a variance in timing, away from 50% and also as an average value.

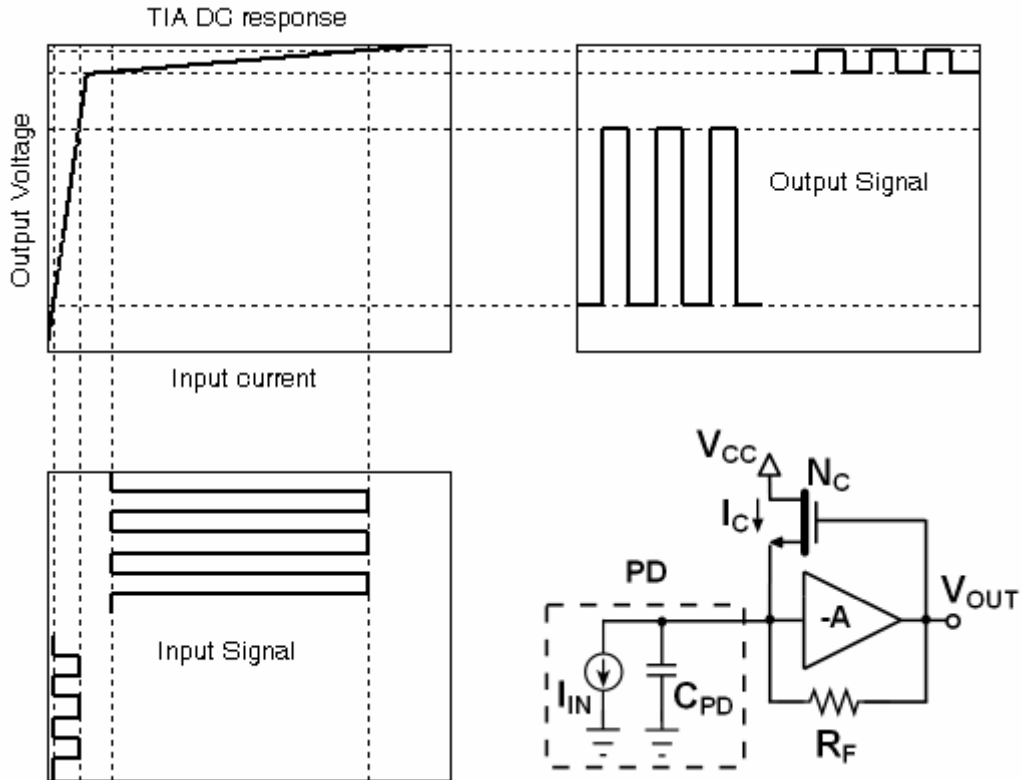


Fig. 3.11. Operation (top-left) and simplified diagram (bottom-right) of a TIA with compression technique.

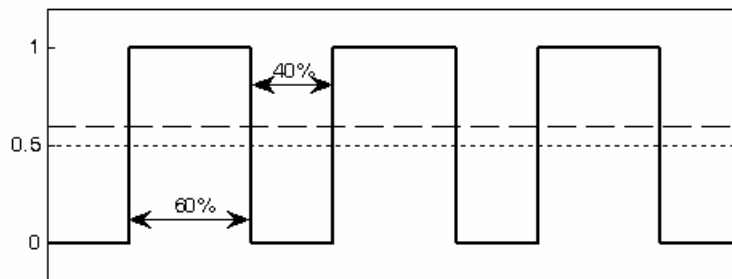


Fig. 3.12. Clock signal with duty cycle distortion due to pulse width.

This definition can be used for pseudorandom binary sequence (PRBS) signals, but there are two differences. First, the definition is exact for signals with no disparity, while PRBS might show a disparity depending on the repetitive pattern. Since, by definition, the disparity is minimal for PRBS signals (see appendix A.2), the definition is approximately valid for a sufficiently long pattern.

Another difference is related with rise–fall transitions. Note that, if DCD is caused by an asymmetry in the rise–fall transitions, the PRBS signal is less affected than a clock signal. The reason for this difference is that a clock signal always switches, but a PRBS sequence switches only 50% of the times.

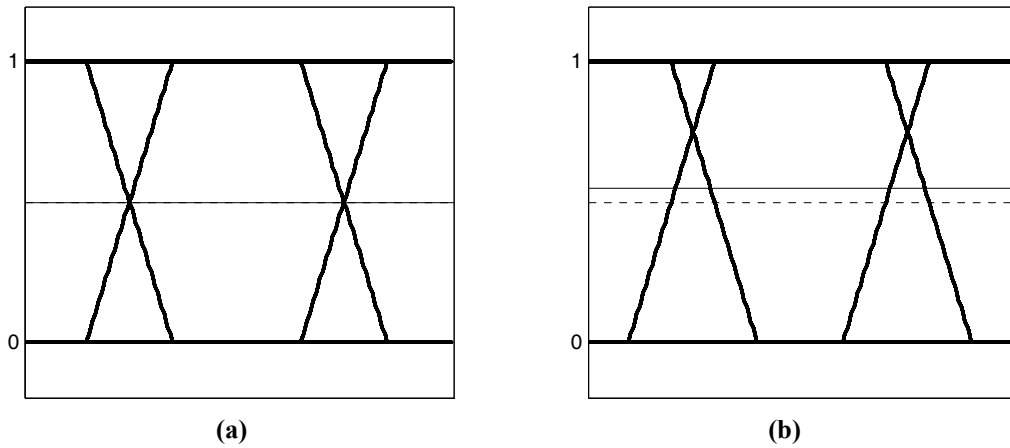


Fig. 3.13. (a) Ideal eye diagram and (b) with duty cycle distortion.

It was just mentioned that the average signal value depends on the DCD, that is, an average offset is caused by DCD. In fact, this distortion can be quantified, including all the causes, as the average offset – output amplitude ratio. So:

$$DCD(\%) = 100 \left| \frac{\langle V_{OUT} \rangle}{V_{OUT,MAX} - V_{OUT,MIN}} - \frac{1}{2} \right| \quad (3.28)$$

DCD is clearly visible in an eye diagram. For instance, by including a higher pulse width for ‘1’ than for ‘0’, linear transitions and neglecting disparity the asymmetry reveals the DCD as illustrated in Fig. 3.13.

To explain the DCD that is inherent in the compression technique [MIC07a], a logarithmical model is introduced. This model is chosen because it fits with the DC response of a bipolar transistor or a MOS transistor working in weak inversion [RAZ08]. A square root function might be more suitable for the MOS transistors in the strong inversion; nevertheless, the conclusion is independent of the non-linear function that models the compression.

Logarithmical Compression Model

The normalized logarithmical function g is given by:

$$g(x, m) = \frac{\log_a((m-1)x + 1)}{\log_a m} \quad (3.29)$$

This normalized function (from 0 to 1 for input and output) is independent of the base of the logarithm a , so that the only degree of freedom is the factor m . It is related with the normalized transimpedance T_R for the small signal approximation, which can be derived by taking the following derivative:

$$T_R = \left. \frac{dg(x, m)}{dx} \right|_{x=0} = \frac{m-1}{\ln m} \quad (3.30)$$

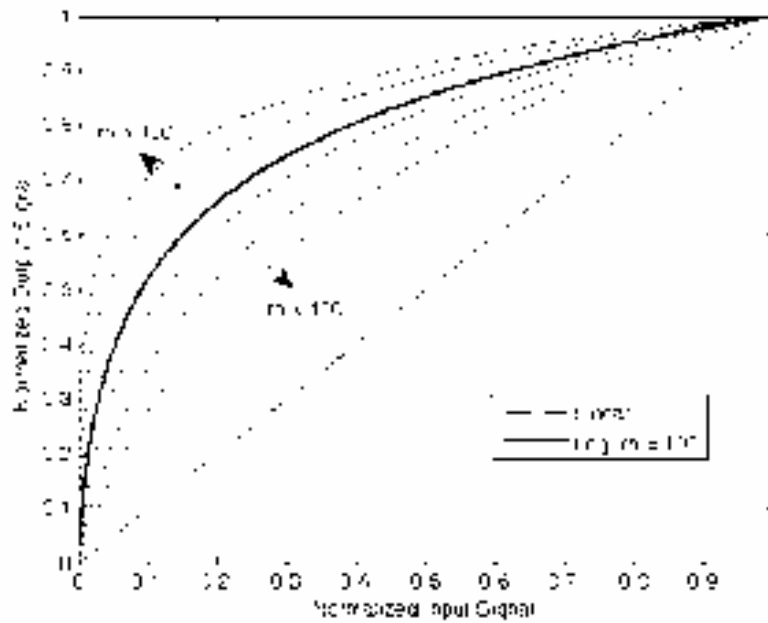


Fig. 3.14. Normalized linear and logarithmical functions.

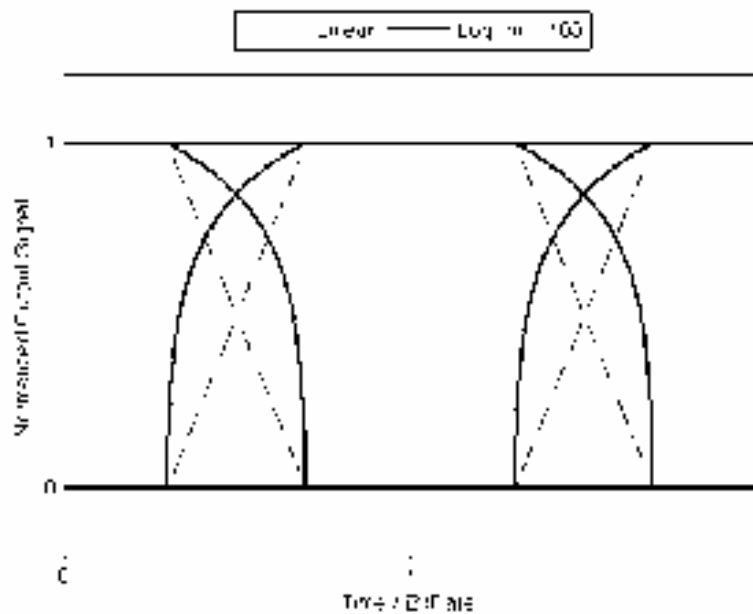


Fig. 3.15. Linear and logarithmical eye diagrams.

where \ln means the natural logarithm. Fig. 3.14 illustrates the function g for different m factors in comparison with a normalized linear function. Thus, the function g is continuous; it presents a linear region for small input signal and compresses a large input signal.

The output eye diagrams for a PRBS input sequence with a rise–fall time that represents the 40% of the bit rate, are compared in Fig. 3.15. Due to the rise–fall transitions, the output signal for the logarithmical case presents DCD.

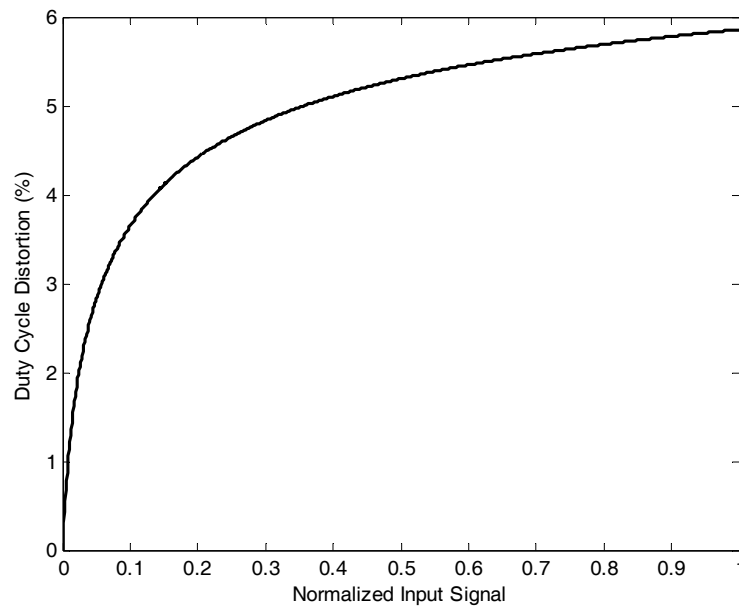


Fig. 3.16. Estimated duty cycle distortion for logarithmical function with $m = 100$ depending on the input signal amplitude.

As previously explained, the DCD can be calculated through the average value of the output signal. Fig. 3.16 shows the estimated DCD for the function g with $m = 100$ depending on the normalized input signal amplitude. According to this result, DCD is inherent to the compression technique. Therefore, a linear input–output response must be achieved to avoid DCD.

3.5. Proposed TIA Design

In this section, our proposal for the transimpedance amplifier architecture is described. It is based on the shunt-feedback architecture, as current-mode alternatives tend to be noisier for a predetermined photodiode capacitance, as explained previously. During the design stage, a total photodiode capacitance of 500 fF is assumed.

In addition to the advantage of lower power consumption, low voltage operation is necessary for current CMOS technologies. Thus, the proposed design was implemented in two different CMOS technologies (180 and 90 nm at 1.8 and 1 V supply voltage, respectively) to demonstrate the scalability of the most critical building block. In practice, low voltage operation for shunt-feedback topology limits the possibilities of the design of the voltage amplifier and directly affects the input dynamic range (3.24).

Finally, a modified compression technique with a linear input–output response that improves the dynamic range with no stability problems is proposed. To protect the TIA from saturation and improve the input current overdrive capability, the full input photocurrent range is divided into two regions: inactive and active. In the inactive region, the TIA responds linearly to the input current, while in the active region the transimpedance gain can be adjusted by means of the control voltage V_C , whereby the output voltage is still approximately linear to the input current signal, thereby avoiding DCD.

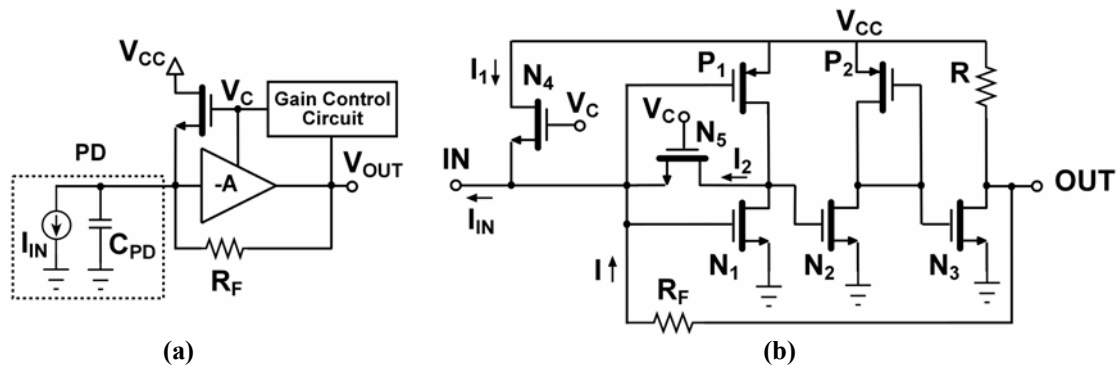


Fig. 3.17. (a) Simplified diagram including photodiode model and (b) complete circuit of the proposed transimpedance amplifier.

3.5.1. 180-nm Transimpedance Amplifier Architecture

The proposed TIA, shown in Fig. 3.17, is formed by a three-stage inverting amplifier ($N_1, P_1, N_2, P_2, N_3, R$), a fixed shunt feedback resistor $R_F = 4.5 \text{ k}\Omega$, the transistor N_4 for carrying high photocurrents and the feedback transistor (N_5).

Three stages are needed for the inverting amplifier to achieve enough gain A with simple common source stages, which are suitable for a low voltage operation. In this design, an inverter (N_1, P_1) is used as the first stage because it shows the highest gain, hence optimizing the overall noise performance. The second (N_2, P_2) and third (N_3, R) stages are common source circuits biased with a diode connected PMOS and a resistor R , respectively. Minimal length is used in all MOS transistors to optimize the frequency response by maximizing the transconductance-parasitic capacitances ratio. The widths of the NMOS transistors are chosen for a good noise-power trade-off, as its transconductance depends inversely on each other and the widths of the PMOS transistors and the value of the resistor are designed to keep a biasing voltage of 0.9 V over the whole signal path. In particular, the list of parameters is shown in Table 3.1.

Instance	Width/Value
N_1	$10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
P_1	$27.8 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
N_2	$10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
P_2	$27.8 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
N_3	$10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
N_4	$5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
N_5	$5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
R	$719.6 \text{ }\Omega$
R_F	$4.5 \text{ k}\Omega$

Table 3.1. Design parameters for $0.18 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ TIA.

Transistor N_5 creates a current feedback path that avoids the input current overload. Transistor N_4 forms a parallel current path for high photocurrents that allows keeping a small bias current through N_1 and P_1 . Both effects enhance the input dynamic

range. The operation of these transistors depends on the value of their gate voltage V_C : when $V_C = 900$ mV, both transistors are OFF, in the denominated inactive region. When $V_C > 900$ mV + V_{TH} , both transistors are ON in the denominated active region. In this way, the TIA works in two different regions of operation depending on the control voltage V_C . A wide range of pre- and post-layout simulations demonstrates that stability is ensured over the entire input dynamic range.

Transimpedance Gain Variation

As just mentioned, the transimpedance amplifier can work in two regions: inactive and active. For $V_C = 900$ mV, both transistors N_4 and N_5 are OFF and do not affect the TIA operation in the inactive region. Therefore, the input current I_{IN} flows through the feedback resistor R_F , resulting in an output voltage given by:

$$V_{OUT} = I_{IN}R_F \quad (3.31)$$

This linear relationship, with the selected $R_F = 4.5$ k Ω and due to the limit of the output swing ($V_{SW} \approx V_{CC} - V_B \approx 0.9$ V), works properly for small input currents ($I_{IN} < 150$ μ A). So, the inactive region determines the sensitivity of the transimpedance amplifier. When a higher input current is received from the photodiode, the TIA in order to avoid overload must work on the active region. This happens when N_4 and N_5 are ON, i.e., for $V_C > 900$ mV + V_{TH} , creating two new current paths I_1 and I_2 (see Fig. 3.17), so that:

$$I_{IN} = I_1 + I_2 + I \quad (3.32)$$

If we suppose that the voltage at the input is constant, the current I_1 is also constant and it only depends on the voltage V_C , so we can write the input current as:

$$I_{IN} = I_1(V_C) + I_S \Rightarrow I_S = I_2 + I \quad (3.33)$$

Then, if the transistor N_5 works in the ohmic region, we can establish the next relationship:

$$I_2 \propto V_{DS,N5} \propto V_{OUT} \propto I \Rightarrow I_2 = \beta(V_C)I_S \quad (3.34)$$

where $0 \leq \beta \leq 1$ is a constant that depends on the control voltage V_C , so, the currents I_2 , I_S and I are proportional to each other. Finally,

$$V_{OUT} = I \cdot R_F = [1 - \beta(V_C)] [I_{IN} - I_1(V_C)] R_F \quad (3.35)$$

This expression shows a reduction factor $1 - \beta(V_C)$ for the transimpedance gain and a voltage drop equal to $(1 - \beta(V_C)) R_F I_1(V_C)$. Both effects (denominated A and B , respectively) that match with the simulation results as shown in Fig. 3.18.

Comparing the obtained expression (3.35) with the variable feedback resistor (3.25) and compression (3.27) techniques, some details can be remarked. The

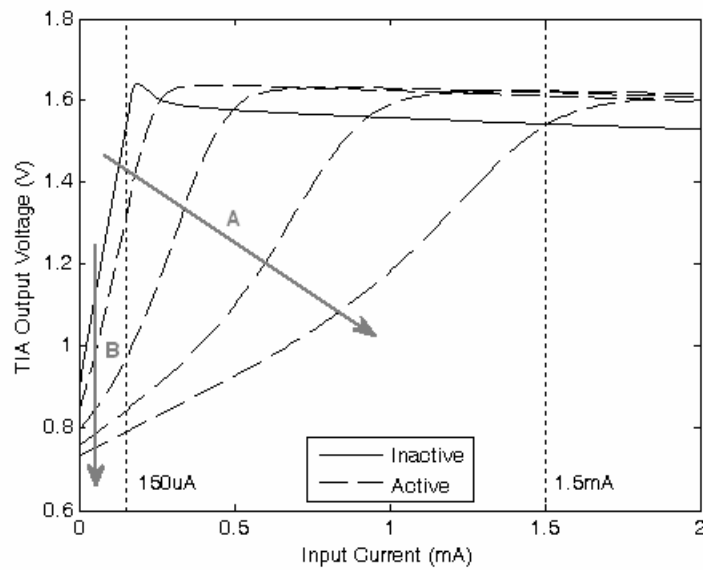


Fig. 3.18. DC response of the TIA over the whole control voltage swing (inactive: $V_C = 900$ mV, active: $V_C = 1.5$ V to 1.8 V, 100 mV step). The input dynamic range extension technique causes a transimpedance reduction (A) and a voltage drop (B).

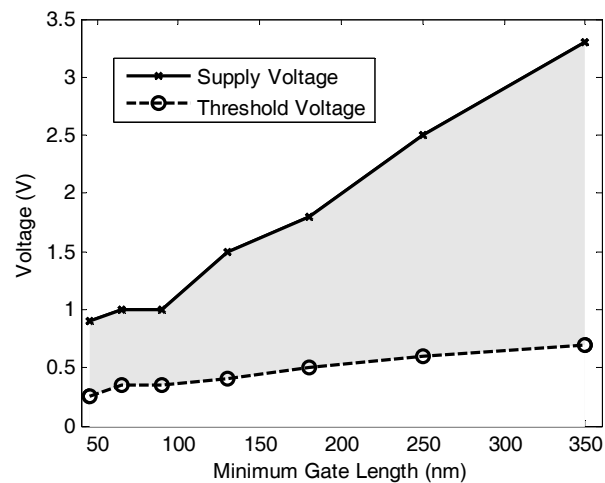


Fig. 3.19. Available voltage swing depending on CMOS technology.

relationship between V_{OUT} and I_{IN} is linear for inactive and active regions thanks to the independent control voltage V_C . In addition, the extension of the input dynamic range is achieved thanks to a mixture of both effects: β causes a transimpedance reduction and I_1 compresses the output signal depending on the control voltage V_C instead of the instantaneous value of the output signal purely as a compression technique that would lead to a non-linear response. According to the MOS response, I_1 is a quadratic function of V_C ; however, the compression effect is also affected by the β factor.

3.5.2. 90-nm Transimpedance Amplifier Architecture

There is a well-known rule for deep-submicron CMOS technologies: the lower the gate length, the lower is the supply voltage [ANN99], thus reducing the available voltage swing. In particular, for 90 nm CMOS the supply voltage for the core is reduced to 1 V, as shown in Fig. 3.19.

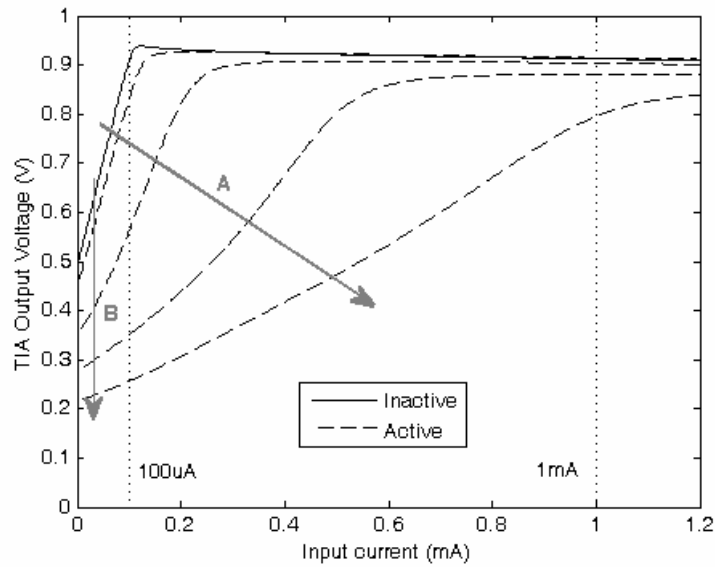


Fig. 3.20. DC response of the TIA over the whole control voltage swing (inactive: $V_C = 500$ mV, active: $V_C = 700$ mV to 1 V, 100 mV step). The input dynamic range extension technique causes a transimpedance reduction (A) and a voltage drop (B).

Then, the width of the transistors of the proposed transimpedance amplifier must be adapted to handle such a low voltage [AZN09]. The TIA is designed to keep a biasing voltage of 0.5 V over the whole signal path.

A lower channel length of the CMOS technology permits a higher speed operation of the circuit, leading to target a higher bit rate [LIA07]. Instead, noise performance is improved thanks to the increase of the transconductance of the MOS transistors without increasing the parasitic capacitances. In particular, the list of parameters is shown in Table 3.2.

Instance	Width/Value
N_1	30 μm
P_1	64 μm
N_2	15 μm
P_2	32 μm
N_3	15 μm
N_4	3 μm
N_5	1.5 μm
N_6	20 μm
N_7	3 μm
N_8	20 μm
I_B	500 μA
R	362.8 Ω
R_F	4.5 k Ω

Table 3.2. Design parameters for 90 nm TIA.

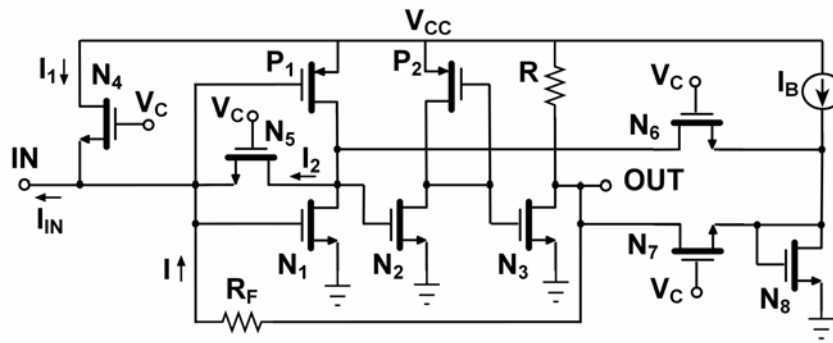


Fig. 3.21. Complete circuit of the proposed transimpedance amplifier for 90 nm CMOS technology.

This supply voltage also limits the control voltage V_C . Therefore, transistors N_4 and N_5 must be designed to provide a similar input–output DC response than in the previous case with a more limited control voltage, as illustrated in Fig. 3.20.

In contrast to the 0.18 μm version, stability is not ensured over the entire dynamic range, as for $V_C = 1$ V the transient simulations show a ripple, which eventually dominates the behavior. In order to attain stability, a compensation circuit (N_6 , N_7 , N_8 and I_B) is included [MIC07b]. In the inactive region, such a circuit is OFF and does not affect the TIA operation. In the active region, as shown in the schematic in Fig. 3.21, the V_C also drives transistors N_6 and N_7 , which constitute a compensation circuit together with N_8 and I_B . This compensation circuit helps to dynamically reduce the open-loop gain of the first and third stages in addition to the effect of N_5 on the gain of the first stage, thus ensuring stability over the entire input dynamic range.

3.6. Experimental Verification

In this section, the setup and results of the 90-nm and 180-nm transimpedance amplifier are described. First, all the components implemented on the chip or added to the measurement setup are explained. Then, the experimental results are presented and discussed. The 90-nm prototype was measured only by optical characterization while the 180-nm prototype was measured optically and electrically by emulating the photodiode with an electrical circuit. Differences and advantages of both methodologies are also described and discussed.

3.6.1. 90-nm TIA

The proposed transimpedance amplifier [AZN11c] was integrated in a standard 90 nm CMOS technology with two independent supply voltages of 1 V and 2.5 V for the TIA core and the output driver, respectively. The output driver is necessary to perform experimental measurements. Its main assignment is to drive 50 Ω loads with high output swing. A differential output is highly desirable to increase supply rejection and improve noise immunity. The block diagram of the optical receiver is shown in Fig. 3.22. It includes the proposed TIA and an output driver, single-ended to differential conversion and targeting 50 Ω matching (Fig. 3.23). To create a differential output, a low-pass filter is implemented between the inputs of a differential amplifier.

Instance	Width//Value
P_1	120 μm
N_2	216 μm
N_3	288 μm
I_{B1}	2 mA
I_{B2}	16 mA
I_{B3}	16 mA
R_2	140 Ω
R_3	50 Ω
R_C	200 k Ω
C_C	10 pF

Table 3.3. Design parameters for 90 nm output driver.

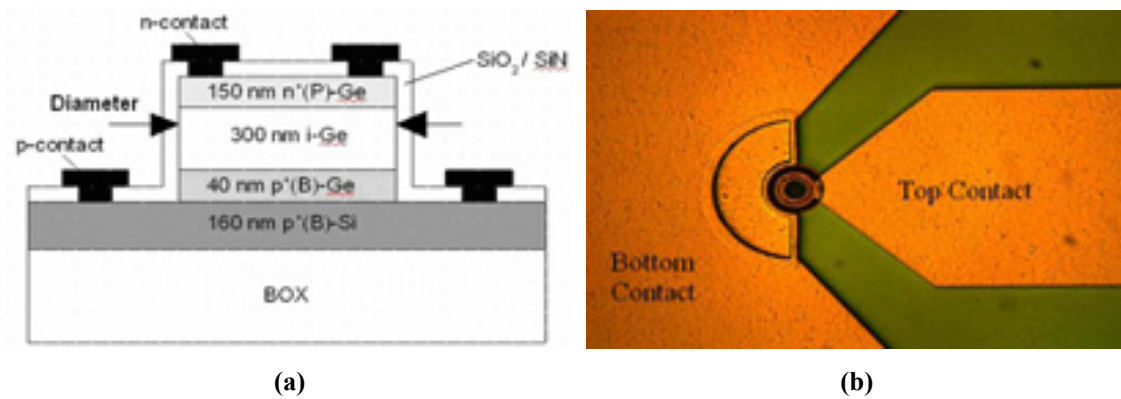


Fig. 3.24. (a) Section and (b) vertical view of Ge photodiode.

Optical Characterization

In order to test the transimpedance amplifier optically, a key component – the photodiode – must be chosen. A low capacitance (500 fF) and high responsivity (1 A/W) was assumed, limiting the number of possibilities. Owing to such values for capacitance and responsivity, sensitivity as low as -30 dBm is attainable. In addition, a modulated light source of the selected wavelength is required.

A responsivity as high as 1 A/W can only be achieved at wavelength of $1.55 \mu\text{m}$ due to the theoretical limit (see Section 2.3.3). Silicon and GaAs photodiodes are not suitable for such longer wavelengths. Only InGaAs or Ge photodiodes meet the low capacitance and high responsivity requirements. A novel vertical incidence PIN Germanium photodiode [OSM09] was used to test the designed transimpedance amplifier. A microphotograph of the photodiode is shown in Fig. 3.24 (b).

This photodiode can be scaled with the diameter of the PIN Ge structure, shown in Fig. 3.24 (a). The provided samples, shown in Fig. 3.25 (a), include photodiodes with

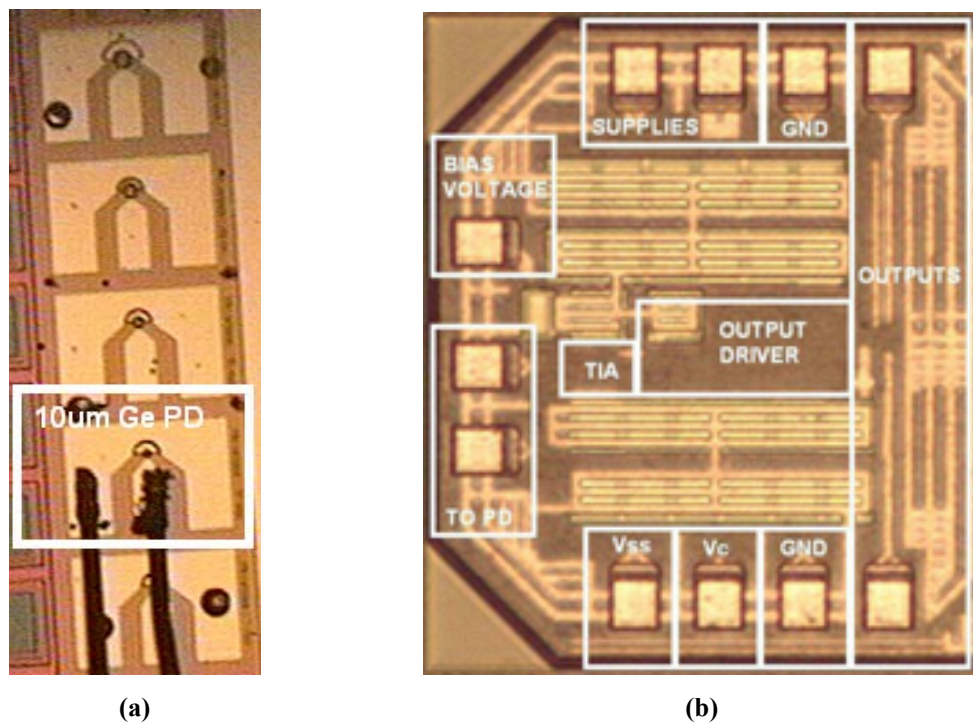


Fig. 3.25. (a) Photodiode and (b) TIA chip microphotograph.

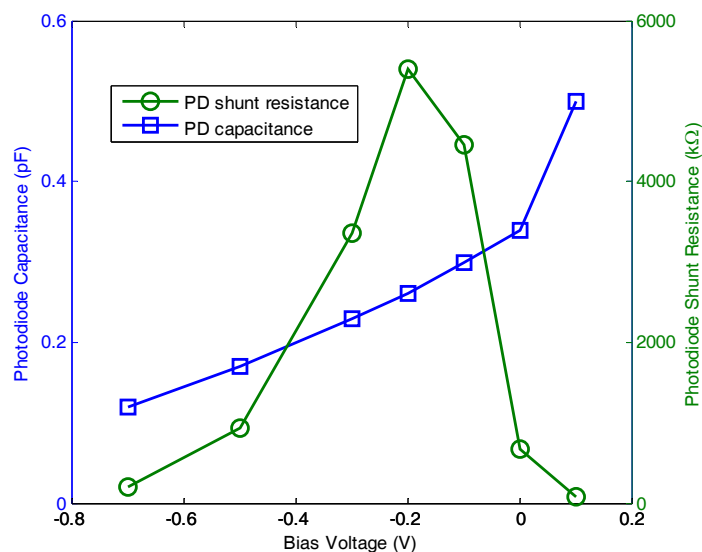


Fig. 3.26. Characterization of Ge photodiode with 10 μm diameter.

several diameters (25 μm , 20 μm , 15 μm , 10 μm , 7 μm and 5 μm). The diameter of photodiode is directly proportional to capacitance and inversely proportional to resistance. Therefore, a 10- μm diameter photodiode was chosen to collect the light from a glass optical fiber with a 9- μm diameter core.

The capacitance and shunt resistance of Ge photodiodes was characterized as shown in Fig. 3.26. Measured shunt resistance reveals that a small reverse voltage (-0.3 to -0.1 V) is the optimum to bias the photodiode, which behaves as a current source.

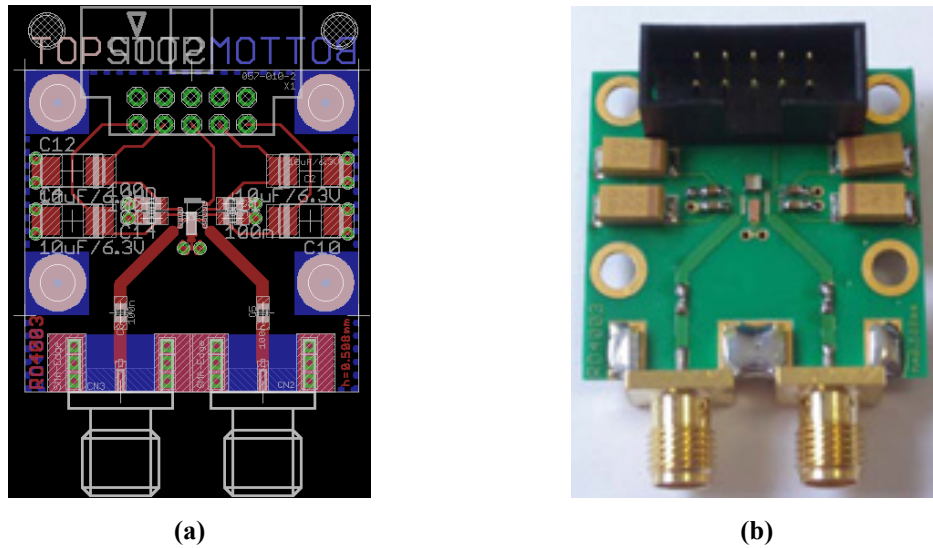


Fig. 3.27. (a) Layout and (b) photo of PCB for optical characterization.

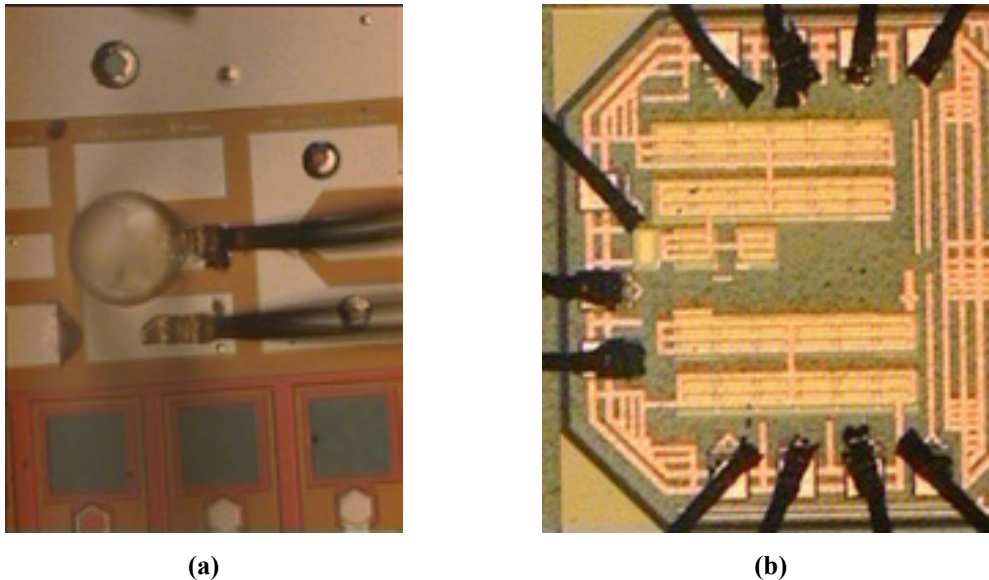


Fig. 3.28. (a) Photodiode with aligned optical fiber and (b) bounded TIA chip.

For higher reverse voltage, the shunt resistance decreases dramatically due to a higher dark current. After calibration under open condition, the measured photodiode capacitance for the optimum biasing is below 0.3 pF at -0.2 V, as shown in Fig. 3.26.

The measured photodiode capacitance is lower than the supposed value during the design stage. However, open calibration omits the parasitic capacitance associated with metal layers, and it must be included as it is inherent to measurement. A parasitic capacitance of 0.48 pF was measured leading to a total photodiode capacitance of about 0.75 pF, which is superior to the expected value. The photodiode capacitance can be decreased with a higher reverse voltage. Nevertheless, the aforementioned parasitic capacitance makes it difficult to target the supposed value. Furthermore, the dark current, which should be a negligible effect, is increased exponentially with the reverse voltage [OSM09]. An optimized layout to target a low parasitic capacitance is mandatory.

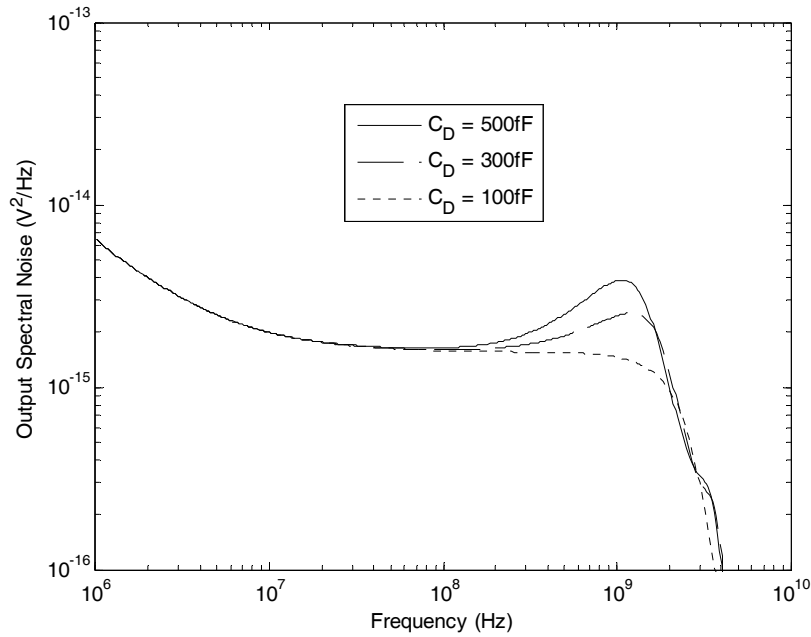


Fig. 3.29. Simulated noise performance depending on photodiode capacitance.

To avoid extra parasitic effects due to package, an on-board technique was used. This technique consists of designing a PCB where the dices are directly glued and bounded. The PCB includes capacitors to filter the input DC signals, such as supplies and bias voltages. In addition, coupling capacitors and $50\ \Omega$ matched paths to SMA connectors for outputs are added. The PCB was designed with EAGLE [EAG] free software, and fabricated through LeitOn Company [LEI] on a Rogers RO4003 substrate [ROG10] with 0.5 mm thickness. In Fig. 3.27, the layout and the photo of the fabricated PCB are shown. Fig. 3.28 shows the bounded chips (photodiode and the implemented TIA).

Some parameters can be measured to check the correct behavior of the system before introducing the input signal. By comparing with the simulation results, the DC power consumption and the output noise should match with the expected values. The measured power consumption for the TIA and driver was 4.3 mW and 85 mW, respectively and they match accurately with the post-layout simulation, thereby demonstrating the proper biasing of the circuit.

The measured noise performance indicates a good approximation of the simulated value. In order to estimate the noise only from the circuit, noise from other sources must be subtracted:

$$noise_{CIRCUIT} = \sqrt{noise_{ON}^2 - noise_{OFF}^2} \quad (3.36)$$

Measurements of the RMS value with oscilloscope when both supplies ON (2.77 mV) and OFF (0.9 mV) leads to an estimation (3.36) of the noise from the circuit of 2.62 mV. This value is higher than the expected (2.47 mV) and owing to the value of

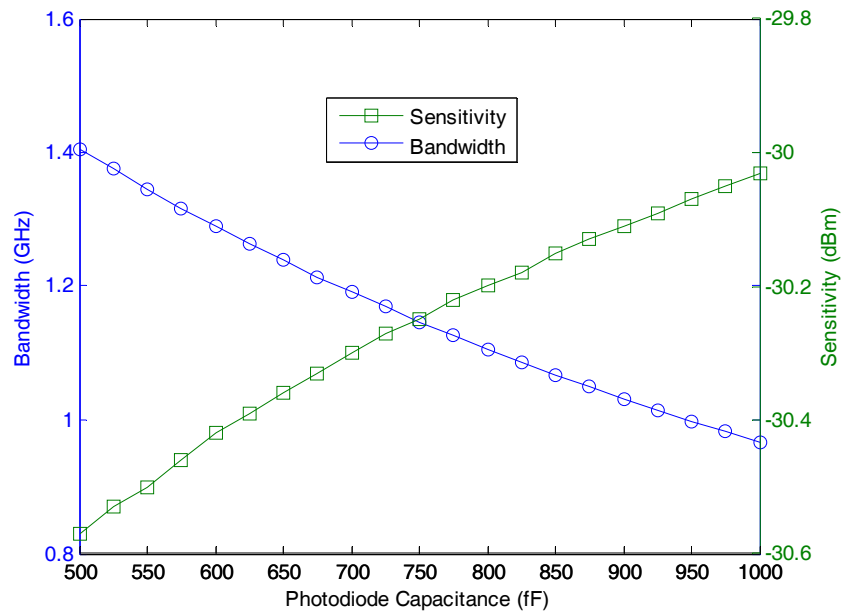


Fig. 3.30. Simulated bandwidth and sensitivity depending on photodiode capacitance.

the photodiode capacitance. Although a higher photodiode capacitance leads to a more reduced bandwidth, and a reduction of the noise at high frequencies might be expected, simulations demonstrate that a peak at high frequencies, which increases for higher photodiode capacitance [SÄC05], degrades the noise performance.

As shown in Fig. 3.29, the high-frequency output spectral noise spectrum depends mainly on the photodiode capacitance. Then, the opposite dependency with the photodiode capacitance of bandwidth and sensitivity can be illustrated by a parametric simulation, as shown in Fig. 3.30. The sensitivity is, according to the Gaussian model introduced in Section 2.4.3, which is estimated from the noise performance by (3.37), where the Q -factor is equal to 7 for $\text{BER} = 10^{-12}$, T_R is the simulated midband transimpedance and a responsivity R of 1 A/W is assumed.

$$S(\text{dBm}) = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{Q \cdot \text{noise}}{R \cdot T_R} \right) \quad (3.37)$$

The measurement setup [SWO06] includes:

- Digital sampling oscilloscope Tektronix TDS6124C.
- Bit generator SYMPLUS RANGE BMG 12GIG.
- Clock generator CENTELLAX T G1C1-A.
- Laser ALCATEL 1915LMM.
- Laser diode controller ILX LightWave LDC3724B.
- Laser diode mount ILX LightWave Laser 2000 LDM4980.

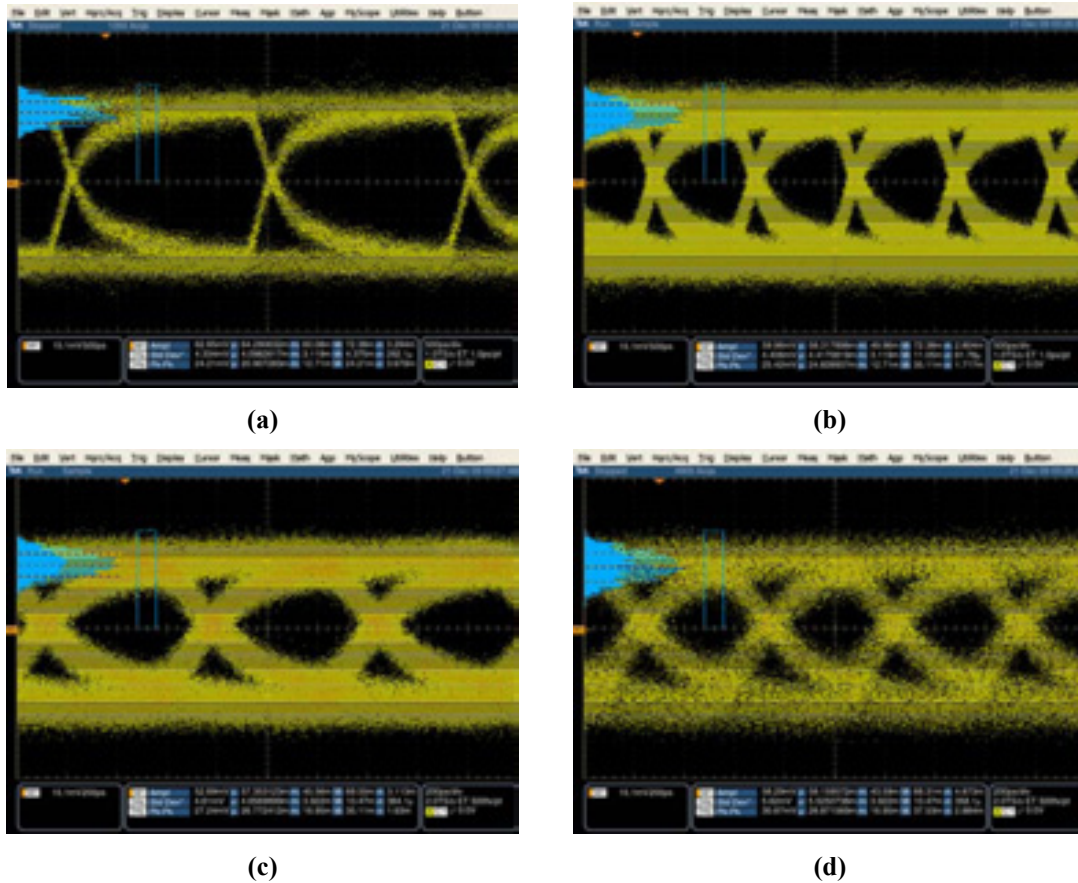


Fig. 3.31. Measured eye diagrams at (a) 500 Mb/s, (b) 1 Gb/s, (c) 1.5 Gb/s and (d) 2 Gb/s.

The measured eye diagrams for several data rates are shown in Fig. 3.31. Although the transimpedance amplifier was designed to operate at 2.5 Gb/s for 500 fF, the increase of photodiode capacitance avoids reaching such a bit rate due to the bandwidth reduction shown in Fig. 3.30. These time-domain measurements demonstrate the functionality of the proposed circuit and the low noise caused by the receiver, leading to a high sensitivity.

3.6.2. 180-nm TIA

The proposed transimpedance amplifier [AZN11b] was integrated in a standard 0.18 μm CMOS technology with two independent supply voltages of 1.8 V for core and output driver. Two prototypes were integrated with the only difference of the value of the shunt feedback resistor R_F – 4.5 and 1 k Ω – in order to handle a higher photodiode capacitance.

The requirements for the subsequent stages of the TIA are the same as in the previous case, that is, differential output matched to 50 Ω . The block diagram of the optical receiver is shown in Fig. 3.32. It includes the core formed by the proposed TIA with a single-ended to differential converter and a fully differential 50 Ω output driver, shown in Fig. 3.33. Table 3.4 summarizes its main design values.

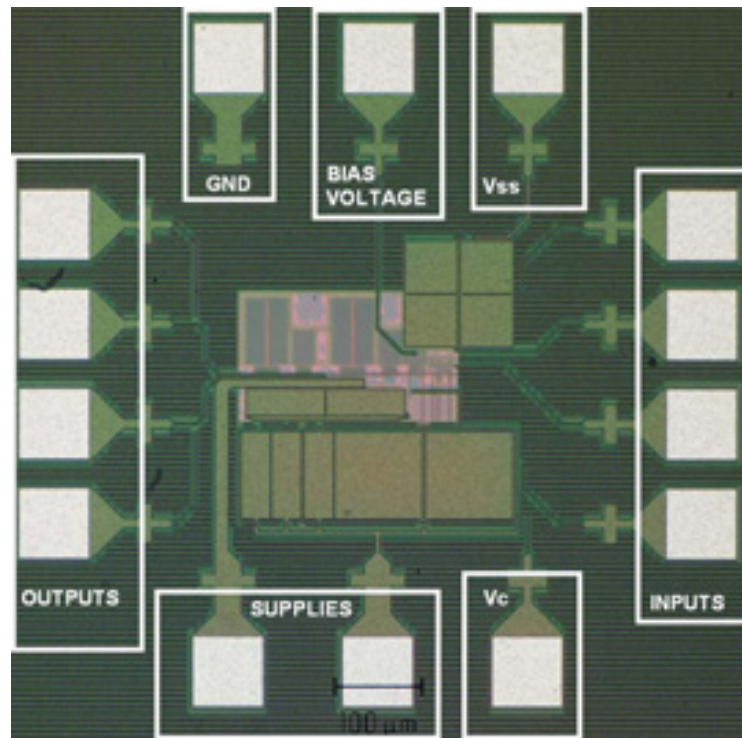


Fig. 3.34. 180-nm prototype including de-embedding circuit.

The split between core and output driver is based on the different supply voltages for both prototypes, although this distinction is arbitrary as the single-ended to differential converter might be considered included in the core or in the output driver. Therefore, in this case, the TIA and the single-ended to differential converter form the core of the chip while the output driver, shown in Fig. 3.33, is a fully differential structure. Another remarkable difference is the intermediate stage between the TIA and the differential stages. This stage is implemented by a common-source and common-drain structure in the 180-nm and 90-nm versions, respectively. Thus, in each case the required level shift is achieved. Finally, the differential converter and output driver show 18.5 dB and 5 dB gains, respectively.

Optical Characterization

The photodiode performances are critical to test a shunt-feedback TIA, specially the photodiode capacitance. As previously shown, a higher capacitance than expected causes bandwidth shrinkage, while a lower capacitance would cause a peak at frequency response and tend to instability. Therefore, a commercial photodiode from Hamamatsu Photonics [HAM] was selected to measure optically the $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ integrated prototype.

In particular, S5973-01 Si PIN photodiode [HAMb] includes a mini-lens to facilitate efficient coupling with an optical fiber. In addition, this photodiode shows high responsivity in visible range (0.44 A/W for 660 nm) while offers high speed operation (1 GHz for 50Ω load resistance) and relatively low capacitance of 1.6 pF at 3.3 V reverse voltage. All these performances match with the required specifications to test the $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ TIA with the $1 \text{ k}\Omega$ shunt feedback resistance.

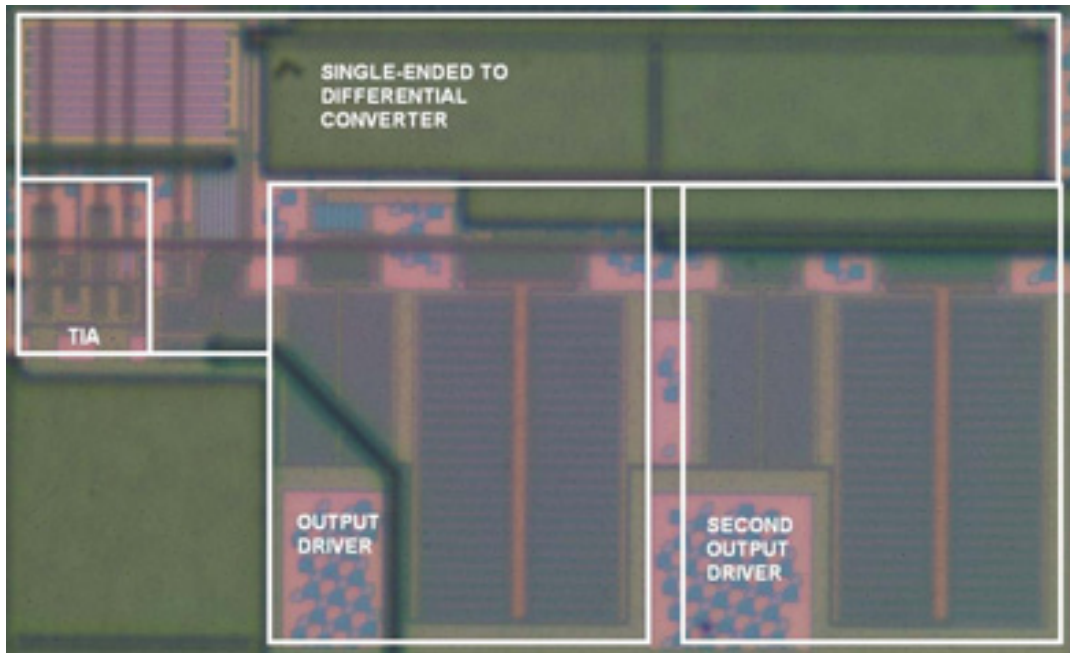


Fig. 3.35. Detail of the active area. The second output driver is added for de-embedding.

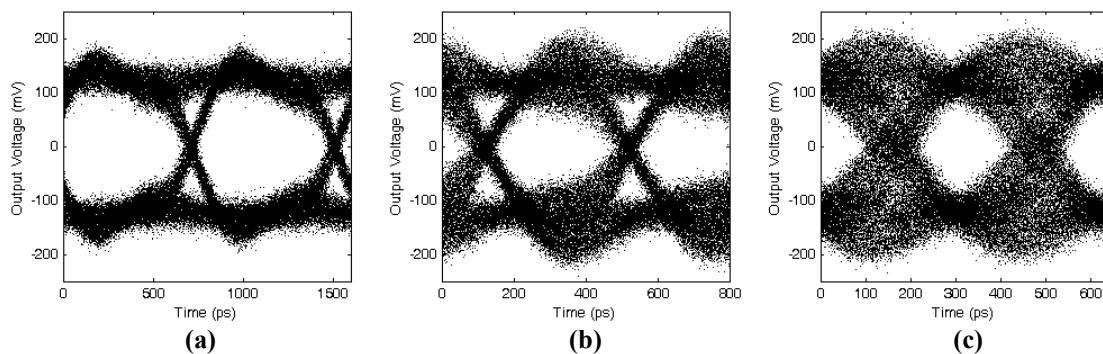


Fig. 3.36. Measured eye diagrams for PRBS $2^{31} - 1$ and an input level of -17 dBm at (a) 1.25 Gb/s, (b) 2.5 Gb/s, and (c) 3.125 Gb/s in the inactive region.

The integrated prototype indicating pin-out is illustrated in Fig. 3.34, while the detail of the active area (after 180° rotation) is shown in Fig. 3.35. It includes a second output driver to be able to use de-embedding technique. That is the reason why there are four inputs – two for TIA and two for second driver – and four outputs.

Measurements were performed on an on-wafer probing station at room temperature and nominal conditions. The measurement setup includes:

- Digital communications analyzer Agilent 86100C.
- Bit error ratio tester Agilent N4906A.
- Commercial red laser diode from Thorlabs [THO].

The limited range of output signal amplitude provided by the sequence generator leads to a restricted variation of the modulated optical signal power. Thus, it is hard to characterize optically the dynamic range of the TIA. Nevertheless, the operation and the

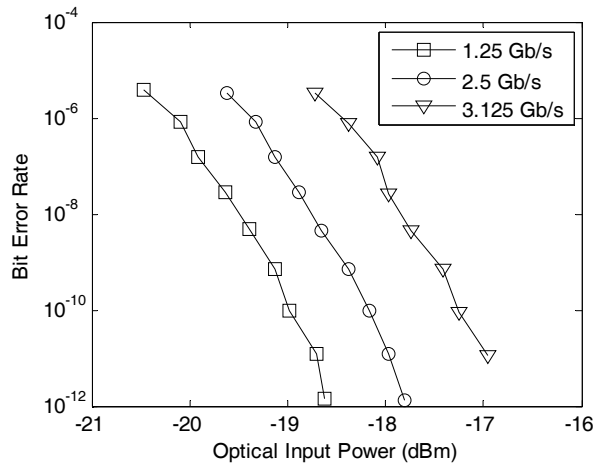


Fig. 3.37. Measured bit error rate versus input signal level.

sensitivity of the TIA can be verified. The measured eye diagrams with PRBS $2^{31} - 1$ at three standard speeds (1.25 Gb/s, 2.5 Gb/s, and 3.125 Gb/s) are shown in Fig. 3.36. For all these cases, the TIA is in the inactive region as the active region is not required by the input signal level.

The measured BER vs. input signal level for the three measured bit rates is shown in Fig. 3.37. Sensitivity below -17.5 dBm at 2.5 Gb/s is demonstrated indicating a BER of 10^{-12} . It must be noted that this result for sensitivity is degraded by a lower shunt feedback resistance (1 k Ω) and includes the responsivity of the photodiode (0.44 A/W).

Electrical Characterization

Optical characterization requires a more complicated measurement setup: a modulated optical source, that is, a directly modulated laser or a laser with an external modulator, a photodiode that targets the requirements and a good alignment with the optical fiber. Thus, an electrical characterization was also explored to complement the precedent optical characterization.

Unfortunately, most laboratory test signal generators do not produce current waveforms. Therefore, a method to convert a voltage waveform into a known current value was required in order to be able to test the chip without having to resort to integrating a photodiode in our prototype. A simple method is to add a large resistance in series with the input voltage signal. Characterization was done electrically for the TIA as depicted in Fig. 3.38.

The photodiode is modeled by capacitor $C_{PD} = 0.5$ pF, which corresponds to an off-chip InGaAs photodetector [MIT], so the TIA including a shunt feedback resistor of 4.5 k Ω was tested. The resistor R_C is implemented in order to convert the input voltage into an input current without degrading the TIA performances for the inactive region. Input signal is expressed in terms of the optical power (3.38) assuming an infinite extinction ratio and a responsivity of the photodiode $R = 1$ A/W. Coupling capacitors C_C and a 50 Ω input matching resistor R_M are also added to the measurement setup.

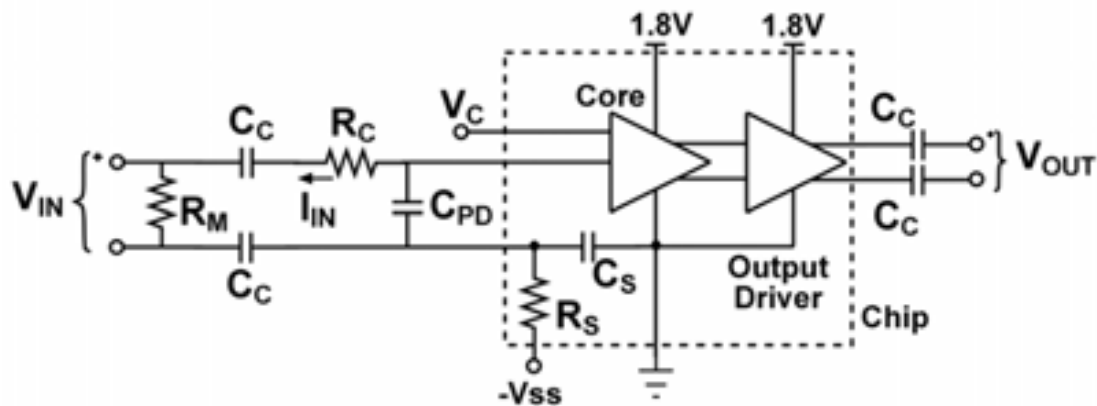


Fig. 3.38. Block diagram of the implemented chip with measurement setup for electrical characterization, including coupling capacitors C_C , an input matching resistor R_M and resistor R_C and capacitor C_{PD} modeling the photodiode.

$$P_{IN} = \frac{I_{IN}^2}{R} = \frac{V_{IN}^2}{2R_C R} \quad (3.38)$$

The factor 2 that appears in the equation comes from the 50Ω – 50Ω voltage divider due to input matching. As the photodiode has to be reverse biased, the biasing voltage V_{SS} is connected to the ground and the control voltage V_C is externally adjusted. Measurements were performed on an on-wafer probing station at room temperature and nominal conditions.

The core alone consumes 10.6 mW, and the total power dissipation is 64.6 mW. Frequency domain measurements were made using an R&SZVL6 vector network analyzer. The frequency response for the most critical state (inactive state determines sensitivity) is shown in Fig. 3.39. The lower cut-off frequency, as expected, is below 100 kHz, while the amplifier bandwidth with $C_{PD} = 500$ fF is about 1.55 GHz. The overall transimpedance is 67 k Ω (96.5 dB Ω).

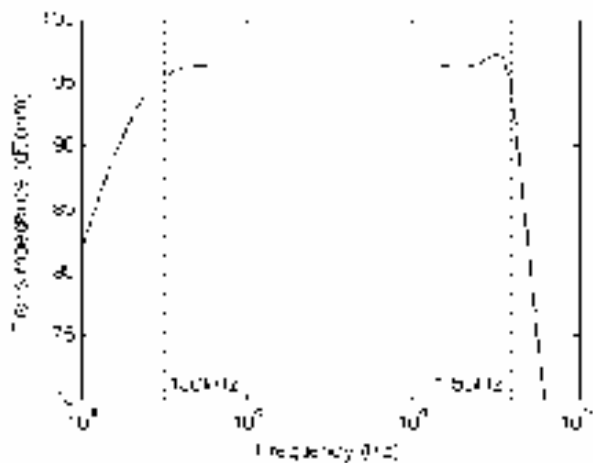


Fig. 3.39. Measured frequency response in inactive region.

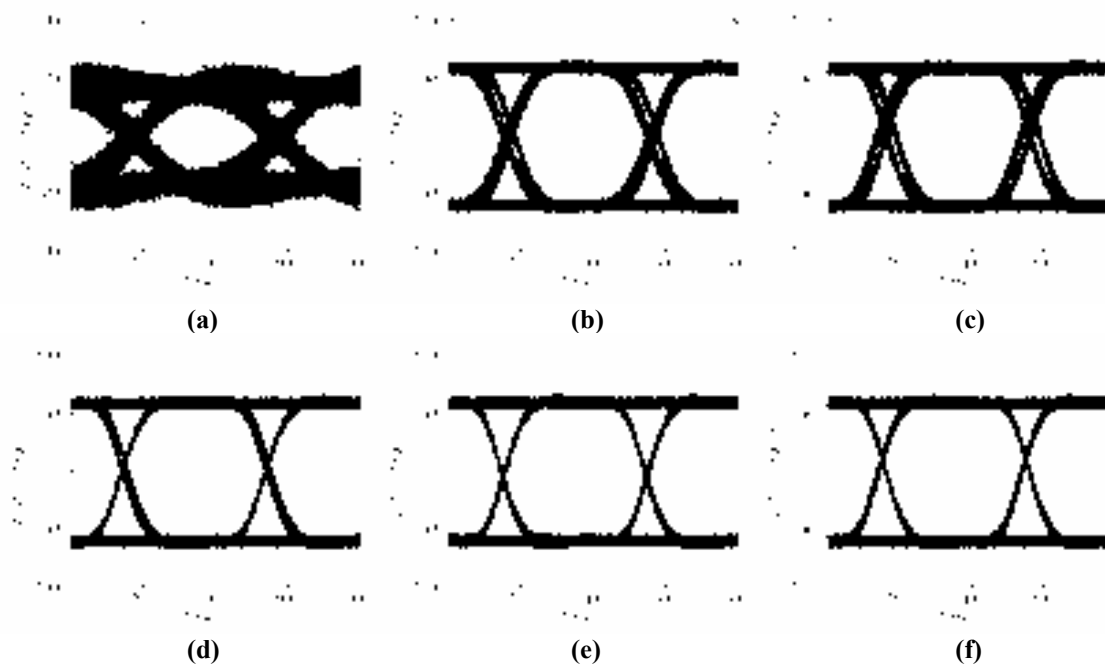


Fig. 3.40. Measured eye diagrams for 2.5 Gb/s PRBS $2^{31} - 1$ for an input level of (a) -26 dBm, (b) -16 dBm, (c) -13 dBm in the inactive region and (d) -11 dBm ($V_C = 1.5$ V), (e) -1 dBm and (f) 0 dBm ($V_C = 1.8$ V) in the active region.

For the time-domain measurements, a setup was used consisting of an Agilent 86100C digital communications analyzer and an Agilent N4906A bit error ratio tester. Fig. 3.40 shows six eye diagrams at 2.5 Gb/s with PRBS $2^{31} - 1$ from nearby sensitivity to the highest input power considered for the adequate region: inactive region for low input power and active region for higher input powers.

As depicted in Fig. 3.40, the dynamic range of the inactive region is limited to 13 dB (from -26 dBm to -13 dBm) due to DCD. However, the active region extends the dynamic range up to 0 dBm. In addition, eye diagrams demonstrate that DCD can be minimized thanks to the almost linear DC response of the transimpedance amplifier.

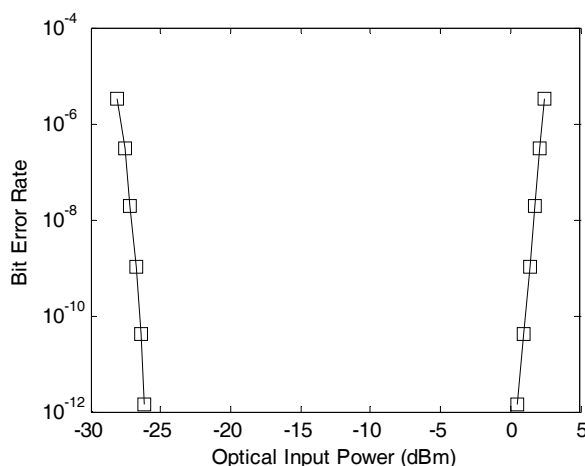


Fig. 3.41. Measured bit error rate versus input signal level.

The measured BER vs. input signal level for 2.5 Gb/s is shown in Fig. 3.41. These results demonstrate sensitivity below -26 dBm and optical dynamic range above 26 dB, indicating a BER of 10^{-12} .

To sum up, electrical characterization demonstrates wide input dynamic range and high sensitivity with low power consumption.

3.7. Conclusions

This chapter has covered in-depth the design of the first electrical circuit of the optical receiver: the transimpedance amplifier. The goal of this building block consists of converting the photocurrent into a voltage as efficiently as possible. Its main performances can be summarized in transimpedance, the current/voltage conversion ratio, speed, quantified by the bit rate of transmission, the equivalent input-referred noise current, leading to the sensitivity of receiver as the TIA is the main noise source, and the input dynamic range, from a lowest to highest value defined by noise performance and overload effects respectively. The bandwidth of the TIA should be from 0.5 to 0.7 times the required bit rate to achieve a noise-ISI trade-off.

As a starting point, the shunt-feedback structure, formed by a voltage amplifier and a feedback resistor, has been studied in detail, comparing its performances with the most basic I-V converter: a simple resistor. It shows a clear improvement on the bandwidth-noise ratio for the same transimpedance gain. In addition, a dominant pole associated to the voltage amplifier may enhance the bandwidth up to a 41% for Butterworth response compared to an ideal voltage amplifier, although stability must be carefully studied as a multi-pole system is formed. Alternative TIA topologies based on current-mode techniques isolate the photodiode capacitance from the frequency performance of the TIA; however, a noisier architecture is obtained.

The basic shunt-feedback structure provides a limited input dynamic range. This issue can be solved by two techniques: variable feedback resistor and compression-based TIA. As a variable feedback resistor affects to the damping factor, and consequently, to the stability of the TIA, a compression technique was explored. Such a technique is associated to a non-linear input-output response that extends the input dynamic range; however, the output signal is affected by DCD and might be degraded substantially by low extinction ratio. Therefore, a new technique inspired by compression is proposed to extend the input dynamic range.

The proposed design, consisting of a three-stage inverting amplifier and a high-value feedback resistor, is suitable for low voltage operation. Transistors' dimensions were designed to achieve a good noise-power trade-off. Two transistors driven by a control voltage were implemented to vary the transimpedance gain, according to a linear input-output response. Our proposal was integrated in two different standard CMOS technologies: $0.18\ \mu\text{m}$ at 1.8 V and 90 nm at only 1 V targeting 2.5 Gb/s bit rate transmission. Superior noise performance is obtained for 90 nm at the same bit rate, but additional circuitry must be included to ensure stability over the entire input dynamic range.

Design	[NAK01]	[MIT02]	[TAK02]	[OSS04]	This Work
Technology	0.5 μm CMOS	0.25 μm CMOS	BiCMOS 0.6 $\mu\text{m}/1.0 \mu\text{m}$	SiGe 0.35 μm BiCMOS	0.18 μm CMOS
Supply Voltage	3.3 V	2 V	3.3 V		1.8 V
Bit Rate	1 Gb/s	2.5 Gb/s	622 Mb/s	1.25 Gb/s	2.5 Gb/s
Bit Error Rate	10^{-9}	10^{-12}	10^{-10}	10^{-10}	10^{-12}
Responsivity	0.8 A/W	1 A/W	–	0.9–6 A/W	1 A/W
Sensitivity	28 dBm	26.1 dBm	29.4 dBm	30.2 dBm	26 dBm
Optical Input Dynamic Range	18 dB	23.1 dB	29.4 dB	20.2 dB	26 dB
<i>F.O.M.</i>	68.1	164.7	101.9	169.2	181.1
Power Dissipation	30 mW	76 mW	220 mW	..	10.6 mW
					4.3 mW

Table 3.5. Comparison of several transimpedance amplifiers.
* Partially confirmed by measurements. ** Not measured, simulated value.

Electrical and optical characterizations were carried out to test 0.18 μm and 90 nm prototypes. The selected photodiode for optical characterization of 90 nm prototype targets the depletion capacitance assumed during the TIA design. However, the large parasitic capacitance associated to photodiode layout increases the total photodiode capacitance significantly, thereby avoiding testing of the TIA properly. Measured noise performance demonstrates high sensitivity. An emulation circuit of the photodiode was proposed for the 0.18- μm prototype, attaining a full characterization of the design in the time and frequency domains. Assuming a responsivity of 1 A/W, the measurements validate a sensitivity below -26 dBm, with a slight penalty around 1 dB compared to the equivalent post-layout simulations, and a wide input dynamic range of 26 dB by properly processing the highest current provided by a typical PIN photodiode.

In order to make a fairer comparison including the sensitivity S and the dynamic range DR, a figure of merit (F.O.M.) is defined as

$$F.O.M. = \frac{R_B \cdot Q \cdot DR}{S} \left[\frac{\text{Gb/s} \cdot \text{dB}}{\mu\text{W}} \right] \quad (3.39)$$

As shown in Table 3.5, the 0.18- μm TIA shows competitive results compared with previously published designs with the same data rate and bit error rate [MIT02] and compared with designs with lower data rates which target less demanding bit error rates [NAK01, TAK02, OSS04].

Compared exclusively to works with slightly lower F.O.M., the photodiode capacitance of [MIT02] is only 275 fF and [OSS04] implements an avalanche of photodiodes with a gain of 6. Both effects help to improve sensitivity. Additionally, the power dissipated by the proposed TIA is remarkably lower than in [MIT02] while [OSS04] does not report the power performance.

The F.O.M. of the 90-nm TIA is almost three times better. Nevertheless, it is calculated by some estimated results. Measured noise performance leads to an estimation of a sensitivity near to -30 dBm. A bit rate of 2.5 Gb/s is expected to be fulfilled with the appropriate photodiode capacitance. The optical input dynamic range must be confirmed by measurements. Finally, the power consumption is remarkably reduced from the 0.18- μm prototype.

3.8. References

- [ANN99] A. J. Annema, "Analog Circuit Performance and Process Scaling," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II, Vol. 46, No. 6, pp. 711–725, 1999.
- [AZN09a] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A Highly Sensitive 2.5 Gb/s Transimpedance Amplifier in CMOS Technology," Proceedings of the 2009 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 189-192, 2009.
- [AZN11a] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with 26 dB Dynamic Range at 2.5 Gb/s," Microelectronics Journal, Vol. 42, pp. 1136-1142, 2011.

- [AZN11c] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A 90 nm CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with -30 dBm Sensitivity at 2.5 Gb/s," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II, 2011, under review.
- [EAG] EAGLE, Cadsoft online, <http://www.cadsoft.de/>
- [GAR07] J. M. García del Pozo, S. Celma, M. T. Sanz and J. P. Alegre, "CMOS Tunable TIA for 1.25 Gbit/s Optical Gigabit Ethernet", Electronics Letters, Vol. 43, No. 23, pp. 1303-1305, 2007.
- [GAR10] J. M. García del Pozo, "Design of CMOS Analog Front-Ends for Broadband Optical Receiver", PhD thesis, University of Zaragoza, Spain, 2010.
- [GUE09] D. Guel and J. Palicot, "Analysis and Comparison of Clipping Techniques for OFDM Peak-To-Average Power Ratio Reduction," IEEE International Conference on Digital Signal Processing, pp. 1-6, 2009.
- [HAM] Hamamatsu Photonics, <http://www.hamamatsu.com/>
- [HAMb] Hamamatsu Photonics, Si PIN Photodiode, S5971, S5972, S5973 series, Solid State Division, http://jp.hamamatsu.com/resources/products/ssd/pdf/s5971_etc_kpin1025e06.pdf
- [LEI] LeitOn Company, <http://www.leiton.de/index.html>
- [LIA07] C. Liao and S. Liu, "A 40Gb/s Transimpedance-AGC Amplifier with 19dB DR in 90nm CMOS," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 54-55, 586, 2007.
- [MIC07a] D. Micusik and H. Zimmermann, "Transimpedance Amplifier with 120dB Dynamic Range", Electronic Letters, Vol. 43, No. 3, pp. 159-160, 2007.
- [MIC07b] D. Micusik and H. Zimmermann, "A 240 MHz-BW 112dB-DR TIA," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 554-555, 621, 2007.
- [MIT] Mitsubishi Photodiodes, PD7XX7 Series, www.mitsubishielectric-mesh.com/products/pdf/pd7xx7.pdf.
- [MIT02] P. Mitran, F. Beaudoin and M. N. El-Gamal, "A 2.5-Gbit/s CMOS Optical Receiver Frontend," Proceedings of the 2002 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, Vol. 5, pp. 441-444, 2002.
- [NAK01] T. Nakahara, H. Tsuda, H. Ishihara, K. Tateno and C. Amano, "High-Sensitivity 1 Gb/s CMOS Receiver Integrated with GaAs- or InGaAs-Photodiode by Wafer-Bonding," Electronic Letters, Vol. 37, No. 12, pp 781-782, 2001.
- [OSM09] J. Osmond, L. Vivien, J.-M. Fédéli, D. Marris-Morini, P. Crozat, J.-F. Damlencourt, E. Cassan, and Y. Lecunff, "40 Gb/s Surface-Illuminated Ge-on-Si Photodetectors," Applied Physics Letters 95, pp. 151116-151116-3, 2009.
- [OSS04] P. Ossier, Y. C. Yi, J. Bauwelinck, X. Z. Qiu, J. Verndewege and E. Gilon, "DC-Coupled 1.25 Gb/s Burst-Mode Receiver with Automatic Offset Compensation", Electronic Letters, Vol. 40, No.7, pp. 447-448, 2004.
- [RAZ03] B. Razavi, "Design of Integrated Circuits for Optical Communications," McGraw-Hill, 2003.
- [RAZ08] B. Razavi, "Fundamentals of Microelectronics," John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [ROG10] Rogers Corporation, "RO4000® Series High Frequency Circuit Materials", <http://www.rogerscorp.com/documents/726/acm/RO4000-Laminates---Data-sheet.aspx>, Revised 05/2010.
- [SÄC05] E. Säckinger, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [SÄC10] E. Säckinger, "The Transimpedance Limit," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I, Vol. 57, No. 8, pp. 1848-1856, 2010.

- [SAN07] M. T. Sanz, J. M. García del Pozo, S. Celma, A. Sarmiento, "Constant-Bandwidth Adaptive Transimpedance Amplifier", *Electronics Letters*, Vol. 43, No. 25, pp. 1451-1452, 2007.
- [SAN08] M. T. Sanz, J. M. García del Pozo, S. Celma, J. P. Alegre and A. Sarmiento, "Tunable Transimpedance Amplifiers with Constant Bandwidth for Optical Communications," *Proceedings of the 2008 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 65-68, 2008.
- [SCH06a] K. Schneider and H. Zimmermann, "Highly Sensitive Optical Receivers," *Springer Series in Advanced Microelectronics*, 2006.
- [SCH06b] K. Schneider and H. Zimmermann, "Three-Stage Burst-Mode Transimpedance Amplifier in Deep-Sub- μm CMOS Technology", *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, Vol. 53, No. 7, pp. 1458-1467, 2006.
- [SWO06] R. Swoboda, K. Schneider and H. Zimmermann, "Optical Receivers with Large-Diameter Photodiode," *Integrated Optics, Silicon Photonics, and Photonic Integrated Circuits*, *Proceedings of SPIE*, Vol. 6183, 61831D, 2006.
- [TAK02] T. Takeshita and T. Nishimura, "622Mb/s Fully Integrated Optical IC with a Wide Range Input," *IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, pp. 258-259, 2002.
- [THO] Thorlabs Inc., <http://www.thorlabs.com>
- [WU04] C. Wu, C. Liu and S. Liu, "A 2GHz CMOS Variable-Gain Amplifier with 50dB Linear-in-Magnitude Controlled Gain Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet," *IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, 2004.

4. POST-AMPLIFIER

- 4.1. Amplifier Core**
 - 4.2. Automatic Gain Control**
 - 4.3. Offset Compensation**
 - 4.4. Proposed AGC Design**
 - 4.5. Experimental Verification**
 - 4.6. Conclusions**
 - 4.7. References**
-
-

Following the photocurrent-to-voltage conversion performed by the transimpedance amplifier (TIA), the post-amplifier provides additional voltage gain for the signal to satisfy the input sensitivity of the clock and data recovery circuit. Owing to the signal amplification already operated in the TIA, noise is less critical at this stage [SCH06a].

Therefore, sufficient output swing is presented as the main goal of the post-amplifier in any case. In particular, a small signal of a few millivolts is usually provided at the TIA output in the sensitive case, i.e., the lowest input signal properly processed. Thus, a high-gain post-amplifier – typically 30 dB – is required to boost signal swing to adequate level for subsequent circuitry [RAZ01].

Post-amplifiers for optical communications are frequently implemented with limiting amplifiers due to a simplification of the architecture, avoiding programmability and automatic gain control (AGC) loop, thus being a cost-effective choice. Furthermore, its power dissipation, bandwidth, noise, and so forth are often superior to an AGC amplifier realized with the same technology [HER07]. However, limiting amplifiers are not always appropriate. Instead, AGC amplifiers show clear advantages due to its linear

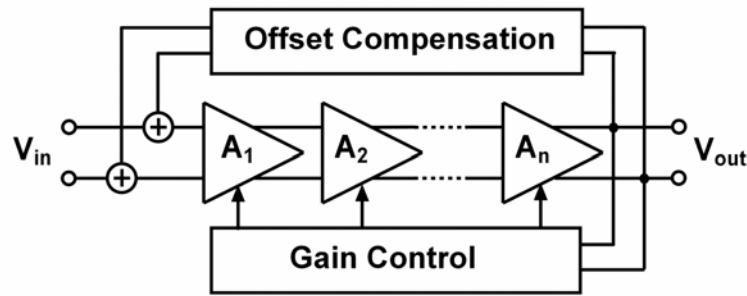


Fig. 4.1. Basic post-amplifier diagram.

input-output response, preserving the signal waveform. Thus, analog signal processing can be performed at the output of the AGC, such as equalization, slice level steering, and soft decision decoding [SÄC05]. Finally, they are suitable for multi-level data transmission [ATE08]. An AGC post-amplifier is formed by three building blocks, namely the amplifier core, the DC compensation circuit, and the AGC loop, as shown in Fig. 4.1.

To set all the requirements, the AGC post-amplifier [HER07] must not degrade the bandwidth-optimized signal from the TIA and present a wide controlled gain range to provide proper operation, independent of the input signal. Thus, the bandwidth must be considerably higher over the whole dynamic range than that selected for the TIA and the gain should be able to be reduced up to 0 dB to avoid clipping of the output signal even for high input amplitude level. In addition, the noise caused by the post-amplifier must be taken into account; however, it usually represents only a small fraction of the total output noise for the sensitive case. Finally, as the envelope signal speed is much lower than the transmission rate, the maximum settling time of the AGC is set to 1 μ s for the worst case.

In this chapter, theoretical fundamentals regarding the amplifier core, such as multistage design and broadband techniques, and auxiliary loops, such as constant settling time for AGC and offset compensation, are presented. The proposed AGC amplifier is implemented in a low-cost CMOS technology, and its design is explained step-by-step. Finally, the verification of such a circuit is included.

4.1. Amplifier Core

The two main specifications of the amplifier core are high gain and high speed, i.e., wide bandwidth. Therefore, the gain bandwidth product, GBW, must be optimized. It must be noted that the GBW is only constant for first-order amplifiers, and hence, it becomes a good figure of merit. In this study, superior orders are included for comparison, although GBW is not strictly a good figure of merit.

Once the choice of the technology is made, there is, in principle, a boundary to design amplifiers [RAZ08], which is the *transition frequency* f_T of transistors, defined as the frequency where its current gain becomes unity. It is caused by the inherent parasitic

impedances of the transistor and, if a first-order response is supposed, it leads to a constant product between the current gain and the bandwidth. In a similar way, the GBW of a voltage gain cell is also limited. In practice, the highest operation frequency of a transistor is only a fraction of f_T , and this parameter is only used for comparison among the technologies.

4.1.1. Multistage Structure

The requirements of the post-amplifier in terms of gain and bandwidth lead to a multistage design, relaxing the GBW of each stage [JIN87]. Cascading several stages, the total gain will be the product of each one while the bandwidth is not reduced in the same factor. For an ideal situation where the post-amplifier consists of n identical stages defined by a constant gain A_i within the bandwidth BW_i and no signal transmitted beyond, i.e., a brick-wall frequency response,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} A = A_i^n \\ BW = BW_i \end{array} \right\} \frac{GBW}{GBW_i} = \frac{A \cdot BW}{A_i \cdot BW_i} = A_i^{n-1} = \sqrt[n]{A^{n-1}} \quad (4.1)$$

where the parameters with no sub-index refers to the whole amplifier, while the sub-index i refers to each stage. This expression clearly shows that the gain bandwidth limitation can be skipped. Unfortunately, in a real situation, the total bandwidth is reduced with respect to the bandwidth of each stage. It can be demonstrated that for a first- and second-order Butterworth frequency response, the relationship (4.1) respectively becomes [SÄC05]:

$$\frac{GBW}{GBW_i} = \sqrt[n]{A^{n-1}} \cdot \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{2} - 1} \quad (4.2)$$

$$\frac{GBW}{GBW_i} = \sqrt[n]{A^{n-1}} \cdot \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{2} - 1} \quad (4.3)$$

Thus, a general expression of the extension ratio of the GBW can be written, where m denotes the degree of the Butterworth frequency response:

$$\frac{GBW}{GBW_i} = \sqrt[n]{A^{n-1}} \cdot \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{2} - 1} \quad (4.4)$$

For real cases, there is an optimum number of stages n_{opt} , because the higher the number of stages is, the higher is the first term and the lower is the second term. On calculating the derivative of the general expression, we obtain:

$$n_{opt} = \left(\log_2 \left[\frac{1}{1 - \frac{\ln 2}{2m \ln A}} \right] \right)^{-1} \approx 2m \ln A \quad \text{if } A \gg \sqrt[2m]{2} \quad (4.5)$$

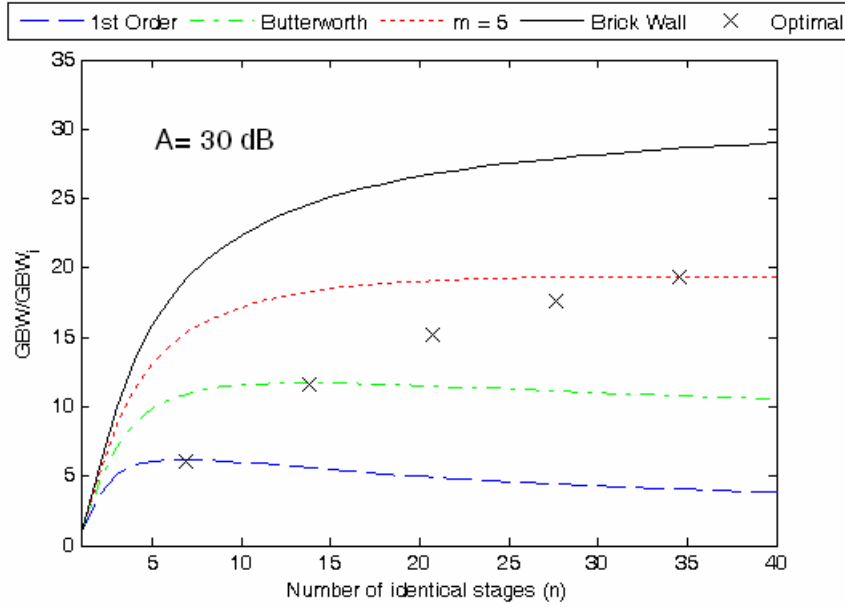


Fig. 4.2. Gain bandwidth product extension.

From this approximated result, the optimum gain of each stage and the optimum extension ratio for the GBW can be derived as:

$$A_{i,opt} \approx \sqrt[2m]{e} \quad (4.6)$$

$$\left. \frac{GBW}{GBW_i} \right|_{opt} \approx \frac{A}{\sqrt[2m]{e}} \sqrt[2m]{\frac{\ln 2}{2m \ln A}} \quad (4.7)$$

A comparison of the four cases, namely, ideal brick wall, first-order, second-order Butterworth, and general case with $m = 5$, for a typical total gain (30 dB) of the post-amplifier, is illustrated in Fig. 4.2. The location of the optimum number of stages and the optimum extension ratio from $m = 1$ to 5 is also shown by x -marks.

It can be seen that the optimum number of stages provides a huge extension of the GBW. However, the optimum number is quite high. For such solution, the required bandwidth for each stage and, particularly, the power and area consumption become a serious drawback [HER07]. Hence, the selected number of stages remains lower than the optimum, being normally restricted to 3–5 stages with gains of 6–12 dB, while to further enhance the GBW, broadband techniques are applied.

4.1.2. Broadband Techniques

A multistage structure is able to provide an optimization of the GBW, but it is caused by an increment in the total gain superior to the shrinkage of the bandwidth. Thus, some broadband techniques [HER05] must be applied at the gain stages to attain the bandwidth requirements. The implemented techniques, such as inter-stage buffering, inverse scaling, negative capacitances, and zero-pole cancellation, are briefly discussed.

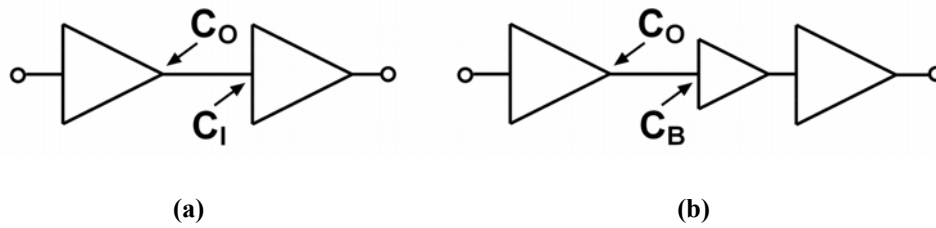


Fig. 4.3. Two identical stages (a) without and (b) with inter-stage buffer.

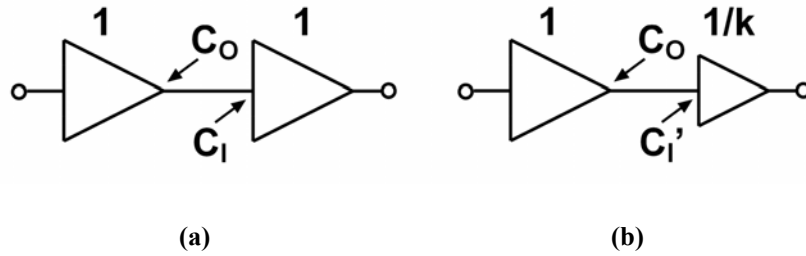


Fig. 4.4. Two consecutive stages (a) without and (b) with inverse scaling.

Inter-stage Buffering

As the post-amplifier is formed by several consecutive stages, one of the contributions to the limitation of the total bandwidth can be derived from the equivalent inter-stage capacitance. Fig. 4.3 (a) illustrates this fact for two identical cascaded stages, neglecting the interconnect capacitance.

As can be seen in Fig. 4.3 (b), inclusion of a buffer with an input capacitance $C_B < C_I$ reduces the capacitance associated with the first node. Thus, if the buffer can be considered as ideal, i.e., it drives the second gain stage offering no frequency limitation; then the bandwidth of the inter-stage node is enhanced according to the following expression [SÄC05]:

$$BW' = \frac{C_I + C_O}{C_B + C_O} BW \quad (4.8)$$

In practice, the buffer shrinks a portion of the gained bandwidth by this approach. In fact, there is a trade-off between the C_I/C_B capacitance ratio and the bandwidth of the buffer. Furthermore, in an n-well technology, NMOS source followers are the fastest, but are affected by the body effect, providing a considerable attenuation and level shifting [SÄC00].

Inverse Scaling

Another approach to reduce the equivalent capacitance of an inter-stage node is the inverse scaling [JIN87]. It consists of designing the width of the input transistors of the second stage k times smaller than the first one, as shown in Fig. 4.4.

Thus, the input capacitance of the second stage can be approximated, neglecting the wiring capacitance, as:

$$C'_I = C_I/k \quad (4.9)$$

Similar to the previous technique, the bandwidth is enhanced according to the expression:

$$BW' = \frac{C_I + C_O}{C_I/k + C_O} BW \quad (4.10)$$

In this case, the drawbacks associated with the included buffer, such as no signal attenuation, no new poles limiting the bandwidth, and no level shifting, are avoided. Hence, this technique is very popular for CMOS designs. However, if the post-amplifier is formed by several cascaded stages, the width ratio between the first and the last stage might grow considerably. For instance, for a four-stage post-amplifier and a $k = 2$ inverse scaling, the output stage becomes 16 times smaller than the input stage. Thus, a scaling ratio of 2 or even lower is a typical value to accomplish the following two conditions: Driving the output capacitance and the maximum allowable input capacitance. If this technique is applied only between two stages, as in our case, the scaling ratio may be higher.

Negative Capacitances

Negative capacitances technique is based on Miller effect [MIL20], which defines the influence of the feedback capacitance C_F on the input capacitance C_I , as illustrated in Fig. 4.5.

C_I is the input capacitance of the amplifier with no feedback capacitance. It must be noted that the feedback capacitance is formed by parasitic capacitances – C_{gd} capacitance for the conventional common source amplifier – and any feedback capacitor placed on purpose. Thus, the input capacitance including the Miller effect can be written as:

$$C'_I = C_I + (1 + |A|)C_F \quad (4.11)$$

where A is the gain of the inverting amplifier. Thus, the contribution of the C_F capacitance to the input capacitance of the amplifier is multiplied by the gain due to the negative feedback loop, and hence, although the capacitance is small, its contribution might be significant and increase the input capacitance. For a positive feedback loop, the sign within parenthesis turns negative, reducing the input capacitance. Such a property might be exploited to enhance the bandwidth.

Single gain stages are usually inverting amplifiers, requiring two cascaded ones to create a non-inverting amplifier, and hence, a possible positive feedback. However, for a differential gain stage, this technique can be implemented as shown in Fig. 4.6.

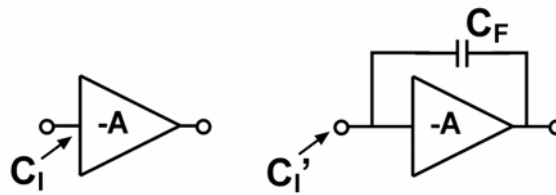


Fig. 4.5. Miller effect.

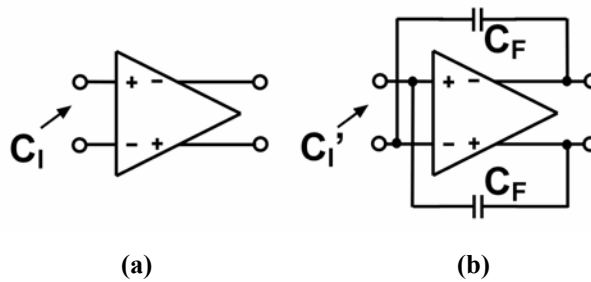


Fig. 4.6. Differential stage (a) without and (b) with negative Miller capacitances.

Thus, the input capacitance of the differential stage with feedback capacitances can be written as:

$$C_I' = C_I + (1 - |A|)C_F \quad (4.12)$$

It must be noted that for a gain stage ($A > 1$), the Miller capacitance is negative, reducing the equivalent capacitance of the input node, and hence, enhancing the bandwidth [TSA07].

A limitation of this technique is that the feedback capacitors present an additional load to the output of the stage, which might reduce the bandwidth. In addition, the stability of the structure must be ensured, because if the feedback capacitors are made too large, the overall capacitance at the input stage may become negative [RAZ08].

Zero-Pole Cancellation

The last implemented technique is denominated the zero-pole cancellation. It is based on the complementary frequency effect of poles and zeros. The frequency response of a structure with dominant pole approximation can be expressed by the transfer function as:

$$H(s) = \frac{H_0}{s/BW + 1} \quad (4.13)$$

where s is the complex angular frequency, BW is the bandwidth (the value of -3 -dB frequency), and H_0 is the value of the transfer function at low frequencies. If somehow we could introduce a zero at the same frequency of the pole, the bandwidth will be enhanced, represented by the transfer function as:

$$H(s) = \frac{H_0}{s/BW + 1} \left(\frac{s/BW + 1}{s/BW' + 1} \right) = \frac{H_0}{s/BW' + 1} \quad (4.14)$$

Therefore, the bandwidth will now be limited by higher frequency poles. To attain such a theoretical improvement for the bandwidth, there are no practical rules, and finding the way depends only on the designer.

4.2. Automatic Gain Control

To enhance the input dynamic range, it is necessary to fix the appropriate gain depending on the signal level [ISR02]. This is done by using an AGC circuit, which will choose high gain for low input signal, achieving high signal-to-noise ratio, and low gain for high input signal to avoid saturation.

From a practical point of view, the most general description of an AGC system is presented in Fig. 4.7. The input signal V_{IN} is amplified by a variable gain amplifier (VGA), whose gain is controlled by a signal V_C . To adjust the gain of the VGA to its optimal output level V_{OUT} , the AGC generally first detects the strength level of the signal using the peak detector; it then compares this level with a reference voltage V_{REF} and finally, filters and generates the required control voltage.

This function can be performed by detecting the signal at the output of the VGA, and hence, the architecture is called “feedback” AGC (Fig. 4.7 (a)), or at the input, in which case it is identified as “feedforward” AGC (Fig. 4.7 (b)) [ALE10]. Both the structures present different inherent characteristics that lead to choosing one or the other depending on the target application.

The advantages of using feedback AGC are as follows: First, the dynamic range required at the detector input is reduced in the same way as the AGC gain range. Second, the circuit linearity is high due to the feedback loops’ inherent characteristic. On the other hand, this architecture also has some disadvantages. The high level of feedback required to reach high compression ratios makes the feedback processors more likely to exhibit instabilities if high compression ratios are managed. Instability is also likely in feedback expanders where high expansion ratios are desired. Finally, the feedback loop will always have a maximum boundary bandwidth to maintain stability. This maximum bandwidth entails a minimum settling time [GRE83]. Moreover, to keep the settling time constant, the feedback configuration requires the use of specific control voltage generation functions [KHO98].

Feedforward AGC offers a time constant that mainly depends on the peak detector response; hence, this loop is ideally not affected by the minimum settling time restriction. In addition, high compression and high expansion ratios are possible with this configuration [ISR02]. In contrast, the disadvantages of a feedforward AGC are that the level detector is exposed to the entire dynamic range of the input signal and that the loop requires higher linearity, because the linearity improvement inherent to the feedback loop is now absent.

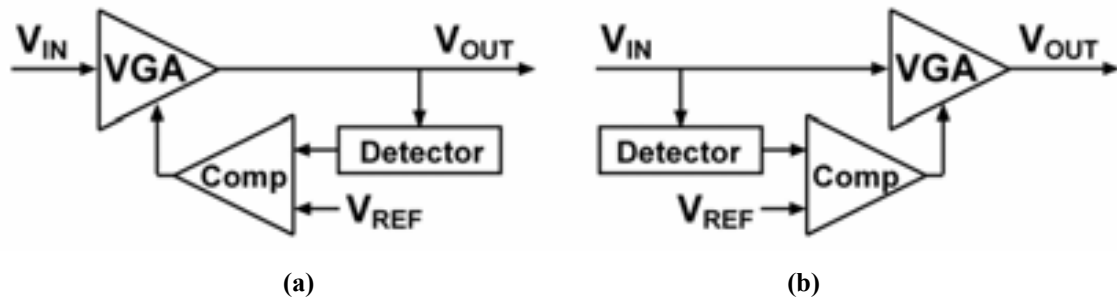


Fig. 4.7. Simplified block diagrams of (a) feedback and (b) feedforward AGCs.

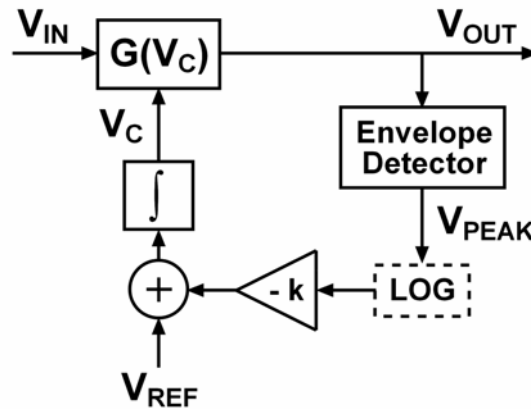


Fig. 4.8. Simplified AGC loop block diagram.

The proposed AGC amplifier is implemented by a programmable gain amplifier (PGA) controlled by a digital word, instead of a VGA tunable by a continuous electrical variable. Thus, the main drawbacks of the feedback topology, such as instabilities for high compression ratios and settling time restriction, are avoided. The robust digital word controlling the gain of the amplifier helps to avoid instability in spite of high compression ratios. Finally, the settling time is not a drawback itself, because the envelope of a typical data signal changes much more slowly than the bit rate. As a result, feedback topology is chosen in this case due to its inherent advantages.

4.2.1. Linear-in-dB Gain Distribution

In addition to the maximum and minimum gain values selected for the amplifier, there is another important choice to make – the gain distribution. It can be demonstrated that the settling time of an AGC amplifier can be constant [KHO98], independent of the amplifier gain, if the appropriate gain distribution is selected. Let us start the demonstration from a simplified AGC diagram, shown in Fig. 4.8.

The following two expressions can be derived from Fig. 4.8:

$$V_{OUT}(t) = G(V_C(t))V_{IN}(t) \quad (4.15)$$

$$V_C(t) = \int_0^t (V_{REF} - k \ln(V_{PEAK}(x))) dx \quad (4.16)$$

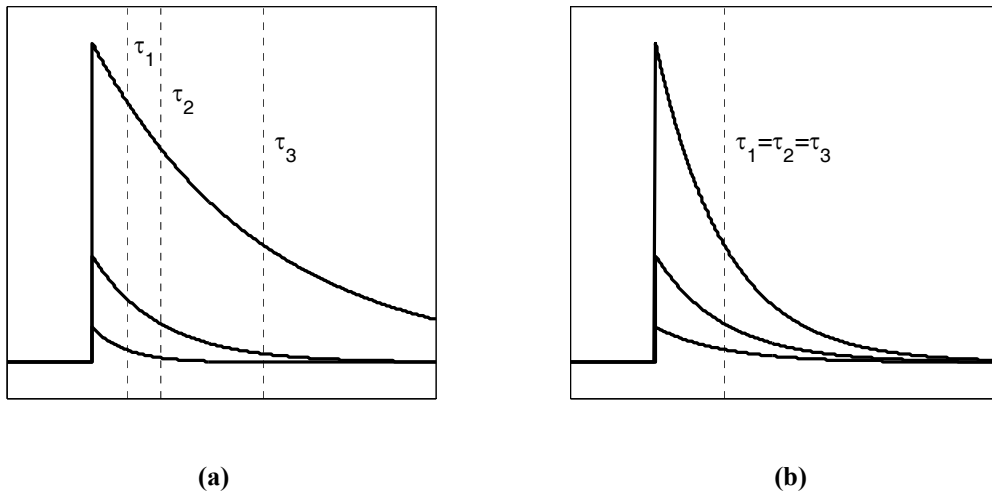


Fig. 4.9. Time responses depending on gain distribution: (a) linear and (b) linear-in-dB.

The first one is the evident relationship between the input and output signal, while the second shows the control voltage V_C generated by a typical AGC loop, consisting of the integration of the detected peak voltage of the output signal. An amplifier k and a reference voltage V_{REF} are usually included to generate the appropriate control voltage. The logarithmical block can be omitted; however, this theoretical demonstration becomes an approximation [KHO98]. Without losing generality, signals can be only represented by its amplitude. By choosing this particular logarithmical scale, we can obtain:

$$A_{IN,OUT,PEAK}(t) = \ln(\text{Amp}(V_{IN,OUT,PEAK}(t))) \quad (4.17)$$

$$A_{PEAK}(t) = A_{OUT}(t) \quad (4.18)$$

It can be noted that now there is no distinction between the amplitude of the output signal and the detected peak signal. With this nomenclature, (4.15) can be written as:

$$A_{OUT}(t) = A_{IN}(t) + \ln G(V_C(t)) \quad (4.19)$$

and taking its derivate with respect to the time and introducing the expression of the control voltage from (4.16), the following equation is obtained:

$$\frac{dA_{OUT}(t)}{dt} = \frac{dA_{IN}(t)}{dt} + \frac{1}{G(V_C(t))} \frac{dG(V_C(t))}{dV_C} (V_{REF} - kA_{PEAK}(t)) \quad (4.20)$$

Equation (4.20) describes a first-order linear system having a high pass response with a time constant given by:

$$\tau = \frac{k}{G(V_C)} \frac{dG(V_C)}{dV_C} \quad (4.21)$$

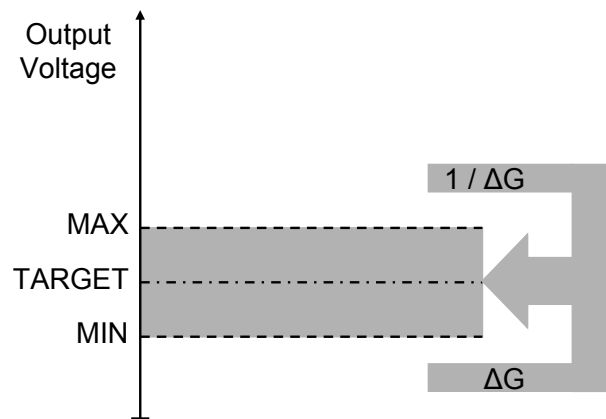


Fig. 4.10. Gain variation diagram.

Therefore, the time constant is directly related to the gain distribution. To attain a time constant independent of the gain variation, an exponential distribution – in other words, linear-in-dB – must be achieved.

$$\tau = k \cdot k_2 = \text{const.} \Leftrightarrow G(V_C) = k_1 e^{k_2 V_C} \quad (4.22)$$

To illustrate the theoretical demonstration, the time responses for two different gain distributions – linear and linear-in-dB – are represented in Fig. 4.9.

4.2.2. Discrete Gain Distribution

As previously mentioned, an AGC amplifier design was selected for post-amplifier, instead of a limiting amplifier, obtaining constant output amplitude over the whole dynamic range of the receiver. In fact, the constant output amplitude is not a strict requirement; the only strict requirement is that the output signal has sufficient amplitude level [MUL07]. Accordingly, a PGA was selected to implement the post-amplifier, attaining a limited output amplitude range with a more robust digital gain control. Thus, a discrete linear-in-dB gain distribution was implemented.

We must remark that the previous demonstration is valid for a VGA, but not for a PGA, due to the use of the derivative in (4.20), which requires a continuous function $G(V_C)$. However, attaining a linear-in-dB gain distribution for a PGA is as or even more important than that for a VGA. Such a gain distribution provides a constant gain ratio between two consecutive gain states G_n and G_{n+1} :

$$\frac{G_{n+1}}{G_n} = \Delta G = \text{const.} \quad (4.23)$$

Thus, the gain step ΔG does not depend on the gain state, n , attaining a particular gain variation diagram, defined by a maximum and a minimum possible value for the output amplitude, which is illustrated in Fig. 4.10.

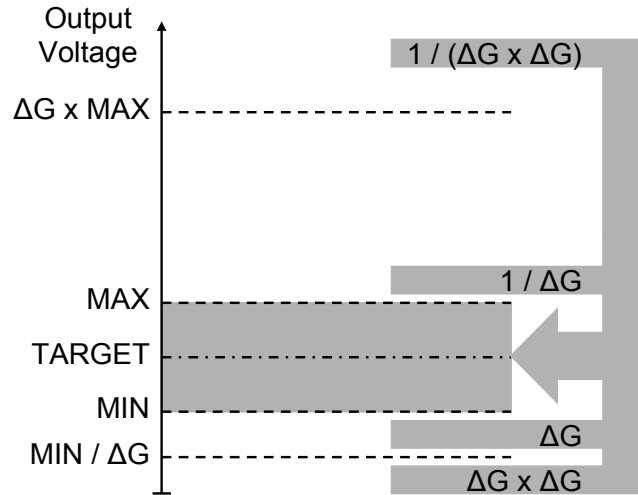


Fig. 4.11. Improved gain variation diagram.

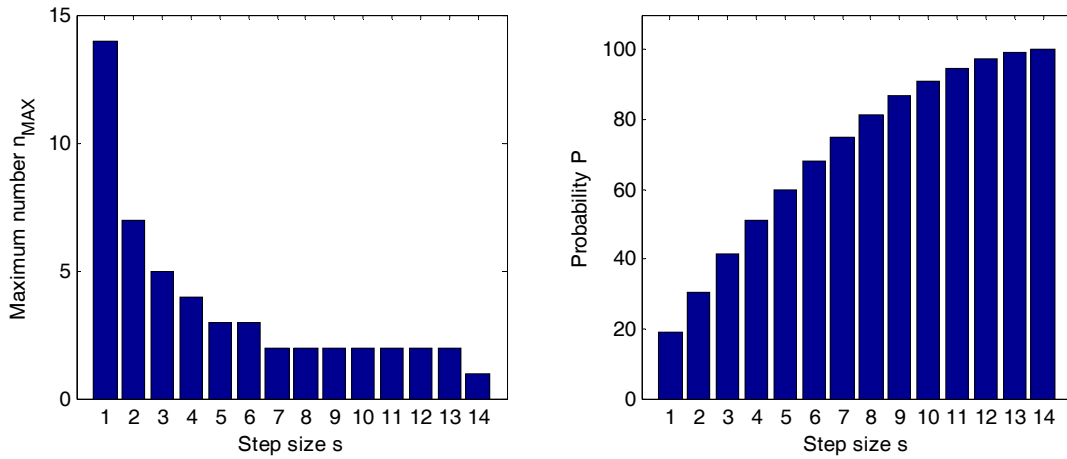


Fig. 4.12. Characteristics of sequential distribution depending on step size for $n_T = 15$.

To implement this basic gain variation diagram, only a peak detector and two comparators (for MAX and MIN values) are required in addition to the digital circuitry. However, synchronous sequential systems with several states offer different settling time, depending on the number of states to be changed. In addition, the worst-case settling time – from the first to the last state or backwards – might become too long. To overcome these drawbacks, several states can be changed in one step. Fig. 4.11 illustrates the case with the possibility of double step. Four levels (MAX, MIN, $\Delta G \cdot \text{MAX}$, and $\text{MIN} / \Delta G$) must be defined to decide the most appropriate gain step to attain the proper amplitude range.

Thus, the maximum number of steps n_{max} to reach the desirable gain state and the probability P to do this in one single step are given by:

$$n_{max} = \text{ceil}\left(\frac{n_T - 1}{s}\right) \tag{4.24}$$

$$P(\%) = 100 \frac{n_T + \sum_{j=1}^s 2(n_T - j)}{n_T^2} \tag{4.25}$$

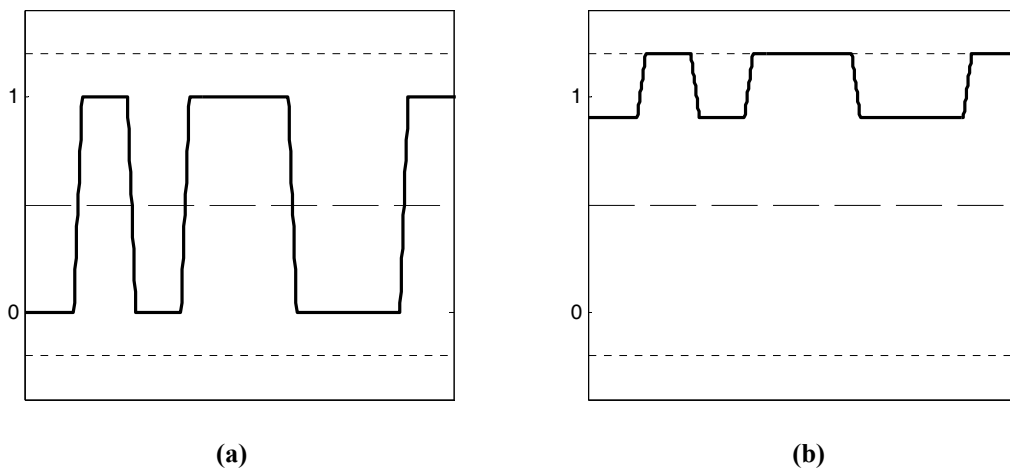


Fig. 4.13. Signal amplified without compensation (a) ideally and (b) affected by input offset.

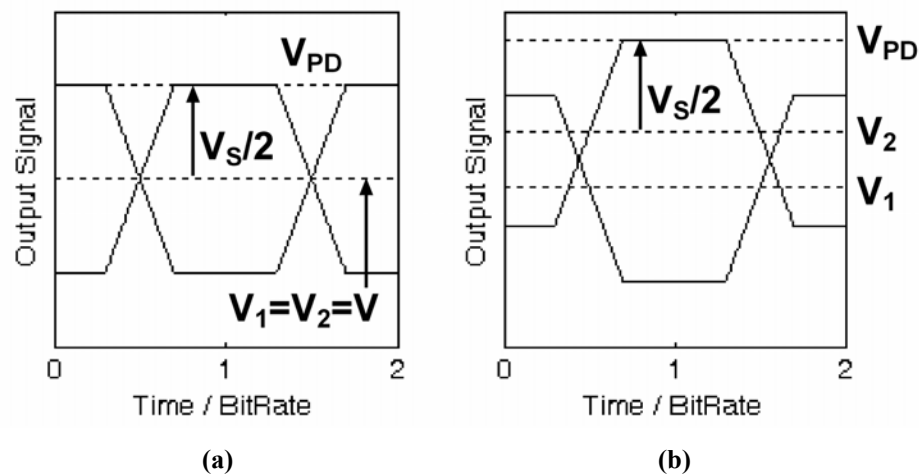


Fig. 4.14. Detected peak value (a) ideally and (b) affected by input offset.

where n_T is the number of total gain states and s is the number of states that can be changed in one step. Both the parameters are illustrated in Fig. 4.12 for a particular case showing a clear improvement depending on the step size.

To implement the multiple-step topology, a higher number of comparators is required, which is twice the step size s . Moreover, the input dynamic range of the peak detector must be wider. Therefore, there is a trade-off between the complexity of the AGC loop and the worst-case settling time.

4.3. Offset Compensation

The third basic component of an AGC is the DC offset compensation circuit. For high-gain amplifiers, DC offset compensation is mandatory to keep the amplifier DC output voltage approximately constant, in spite of process-voltage-temperature (PVT) variations [CRA06]. If it is not implemented, a small input offset can be hugely amplified degrading the output signal, as illustrated in Fig. 4.13. Furthermore, input offset increases the amplitude detected (V_{PD}) by the peak detector as shown in Fig. 4.14, and consequently, the selected gain by the AGC circuit might not be the most appropriate for the input signal level.

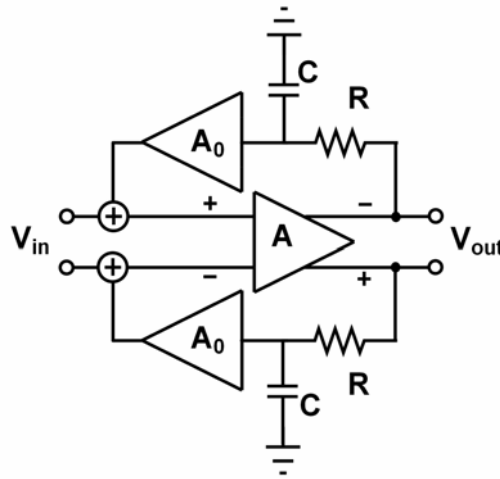


Fig. 4.15. Typical offset compensation circuit.

Therefore, the error caused in the peak voltage (ΔV_{PD}) can be calculated as:

$$V_{PD} = \max(V_1, V_2) + V_S/2 \Rightarrow \Delta V_{PD} = \max(V_1, V_2) - V \quad (4.26)$$

As shown in Fig. 4.15, a typical offset compensation circuit is formed by an integrator, which can be as simple as an RC filter, and a non-inverting amplifier A_0 to close a negative loop for an inverting core [GAR10]. For a differential implementation, this circuit must be duplicated. Therefore, only lower frequency signals, in particular, DC signal, are affected.

The effect of the compensation loop is visually illustrated in terms of the frequency response shown in Fig. 4.16. Accordingly, two new parameters can be determined. First, a low cut-off frequency f_{LF} appears, affecting the sensitivity, as explained in Section 2.4.3. The sensitivity penalty, presented in Section 2.4.3, can be minimized by reducing the low cut-off frequency [MAX08b]. On the other hand, the desired gain reduction ΔG is achieved for lower frequency signals, minimizing the output offset.

$$\Delta G = A_0 A + 1 \quad (4.27)$$

$$f_{LF} = \frac{AA_0 + 1}{2\pi CR} \quad (4.28)$$

As seen, both the parameters depend on the post-amplifier gain A . Thus, when the gain of the PGA is reduced, the offset correction is also reduced. However, lower gain states are only active with higher input signals, and thus, they are less affected by the same input offset voltage. Therefore, the most critical state – highest gain – is also the most influenced by the offset compensation technique.

Following the introduction of the theoretical analysis of the post-amplifier, the implementation of a CMOS circuit, including all the mentioned aspects, is detailed in the subsequent sections.

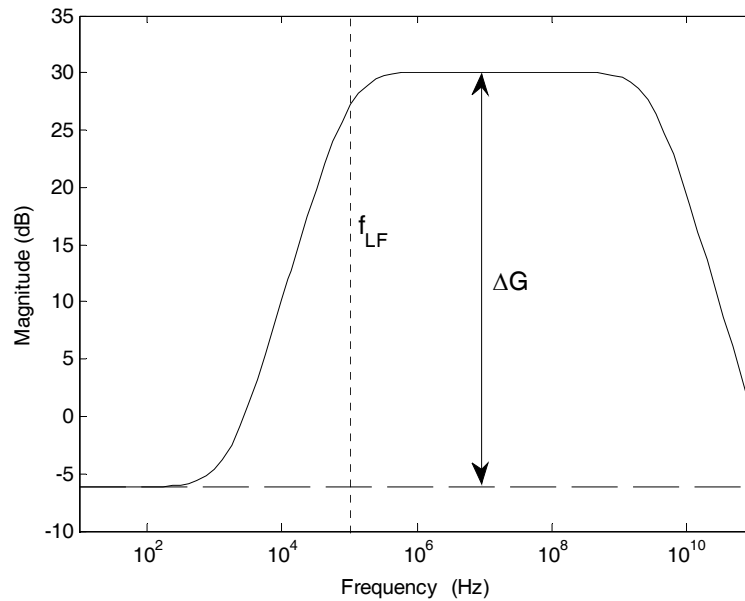


Fig. 4.16. Frequency response with offset compensation circuit.

4.4. Proposed AGC Design

In this section, an AGC amplifier targeting multi-gigabit transmission is presented. It consists of a four-stage amplifier core, offering a linear-in-dB discrete gain distribution with seven gain states, an AGC loop based on a double-step topology to minimize the settling time, and the mandatory offset compensation circuit. First, the design of the amplifier core – selected gain stage, broadband techniques, and programmable gain technique – is detailed. Then, the AGC loop implementation, including a peak detector, four comparators, and a shift register, is presented. Finally, the offset compensation circuit is analyzed.

4.4.1. Amplifier Core Architecture

The design of the amplifier core is the main challenge within the post-amplifier design, due to the required high bandwidth [HER05]. A fully differential structure was adopted due to the higher immunity to environmental noise. As the implemented TIA, the amplifier core is designed limiting the maximum number of transistors between supply and ground, and thus, it will be suitable for downscaled CMOS technologies or a reduction in the power dissipation by reducing supply voltage may be explored.

Differential Gain Stage

Gain stages are based on the common-mode feedforward pseudo-differential pair introduced by Snelgrove [SNE92]. As shown in Fig. 4.17, it consists of an NMOS pseudo-differential pair, N_1 and N_2 , biased through the PMOS current mirror P_1 - P_2 . The input common-mode voltage will be suppressed due to the subtraction at the output of the current provided by the transistor N_1 and the mirrored current provided by N_2 , while a differential input voltage will cause an output current I_{OUT} . This gain cell was selected, instead of the more conventional differential gain cell, to explore new possibilities that may lead to low-voltage low-power operation.

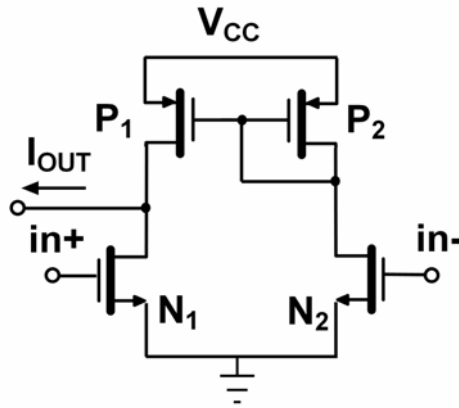


Fig. 4.17. Snelgrove cell.

For this simple topology, considering perfectly matched transistors N_1 - N_2 , the transconductance can be expressed as:

$$G_m = \frac{I_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = \mu_N C_{OX} \frac{W_N}{L_N} (V_{CM} - V_{TH}) \quad (4.29)$$

where C_{OX} is the oxide capacitance of MOS devices; V_{TH} and μ_N are N_1 - N_2 threshold voltage and mobility, respectively, which are technological parameters; V_{CM} is the input common-mode bias voltage; and W_N and L_N are N_1 - N_2 width and length, respectively, which are design parameters. To optimize the frequency performance of the cell, the length of the MOS was chosen to be minimal. As the transconductance cell provides a single-ended output, such a cell must be duplicated to obtain a fully differential structure [CAL08], shown in Fig. 4.18.

The output currents of this transconductance, G_m , cell are converted to voltage through polysilicon resistive loads R_L . Thereby, the differential gain of this stage can be written as:

$$G = G_m \cdot R_L \quad (4.30)$$

where G_m is the differential transconductance in (4.29). A value of $R_L = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$ was chosen to achieve a good gain, bandwidth, and power trade-off. The common-mode voltage V_{CM} is set to 900 mV, a half of the supply voltage. Therefore, to generate the same DC common-mode output voltage to allow direct coupling, a constant current, I_B , implemented with PMOS biased in saturation, was added to each output node.

Fourth Stage

The fourth stage of the amplifier may be considered as the first step to enhance the overall bandwidth [AZN08b], implementing the inter-stage buffering technique. In this way, it must provide low input capacitance and low output impedance, making it

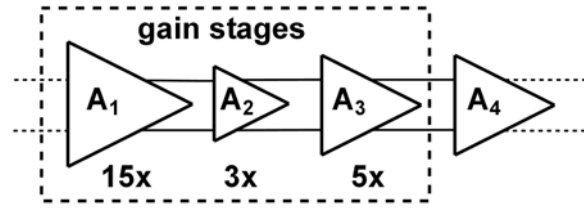


Fig. 4.20. Proposed multi-stage amplifier indicating scaling ratio among gain stages with lowest integer numbers.

Multi-Stage Amplifier Architecture

The proposed amplifier architecture [AZN08a], shown in Fig. 4.20, is a fully differential amplifier consisting of three cascaded gain stages, denoted by A_1 - A_3 in the figure, followed by another stage (A_4).

To optimize the bandwidth, inverse scaling is implemented between the first two stages. As a result, the three gain stages are not identical; they differ in the width of the input NMOS pair, W_N , and therefore, in the gain that they exhibit. The first gain stage A_1 has the lowest impedance input node. Thus, we chose the largest $W_N = 30 \mu\text{m}$ for A_1 , which resulted in the highest gain value of 16.9 dB. According to an inverse scaling rate of 5, $W_N = 6 \mu\text{m}$ was selected for A_2 , which resulted in a gain value of 8.4 dB. As it was impossible to continue with the same inverse scaling rate, we designed A_3 with a larger width than the second stage, $W_N = 10 \mu\text{m}$, obtaining the desired gain value of 11.4 dB. As a result, we had an overall maximum gain, including the attenuation of the last stage, A_4 , of 33 dB. Table 4.1 summarizes the main design values of all stages of the amplifier core.

Stage	Instance	Width/Value
A_1	N_i	30 μm
	P_i	24 μm
A_2	N_i	6 μm
	P_i	4.8 μm
A_3	N_i	10 μm
	P_i	8 μm
A_4	N_B	12 μm
	P_B	48 μm
$A_1 - A_3$	I_B	900 μA
	R_L	1 k Ω

Table 4.1. Design parameters for amplifier core.

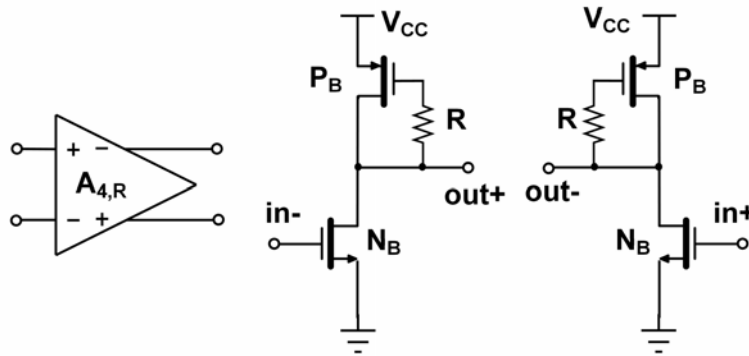


Fig. 4.21. Fourth stage with a resistor to enhance the bandwidth.

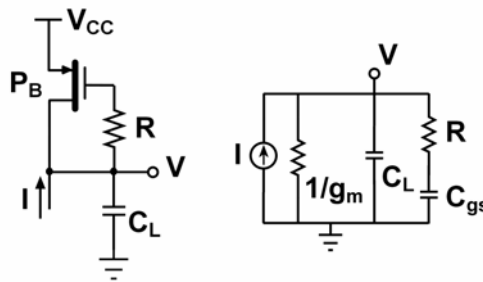


Fig. 4.22. Small signal equivalent model of fourth stage.

Bandwidth Enhancement

To further enhance the bandwidth, a resistor R of 890Ω was included in the fourth stage, as depicted in Fig. 4.21. First, if we analyzed the simplified AC model of this stage, including the load capacitance associated with the next stage, as shown in Fig. 4.22; when the resistor $R = 0$, the transfer function is:

$$H(s) = \frac{V(s)}{I(s)} = \frac{1}{g_m + s(C_L + C_{gs})} \quad (4.32)$$

where g_m and C_{gs} are the transconductance and the gate-source capacitance (60 fF) of the biasing PMOS P_B , respectively. When the resistor R is included, the transfer function in (4.32) is modified, and it exhibits a zero and two poles according to the expression:

$$H(s) = \frac{1 + sC_{gs}R}{s^2RC_{gs}C_L + s(C_L + C_{gs}(1 + g_mR)) + g_m} \quad (4.33)$$

If $g_mR \gg 1$, zero-pole cancellation occurs and bandwidth increases:

$$H(s) \approx \frac{1 + sC_{gs}R}{(1 + sC_{gs}R)(g_m + sC_L)} = \frac{1}{g_m + sC_L} \quad (4.34)$$

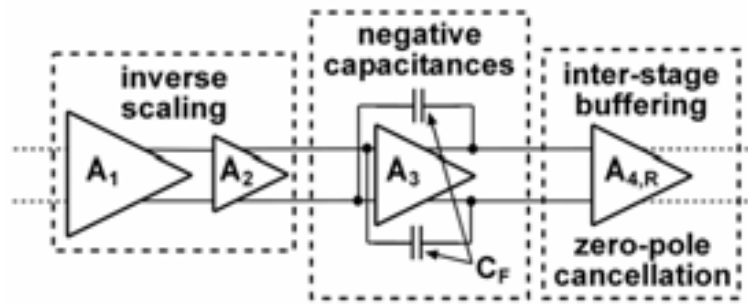


Fig. 4.23. Post-amplifier architecture indicating all broadband techniques applied.

In addition to this approach, the negative capacitances technique was used at the third stage: The input capacitance was compensated with a cross-coupled capacitance C_F pair in a positive feedback loop configuration. These C_F capacitors of only 30 fF were implemented with dummy PMOS transistors to obtain a good matching between input capacitance and C_F [MCC81].

Fig. 4.23 illustrates the proposed post-amplifier, attaining 33-dB gain and exceeding 3-GHz bandwidth, owing to the applied broadband techniques [AZN08a]. The details of the simulated improvement of bandwidth for each technique are illustrated in Fig. 4.24 and Table 4.2. Although the results might suggest that some techniques are preferable, the required bandwidth is only achieved by the combination of all the applied broadband techniques.

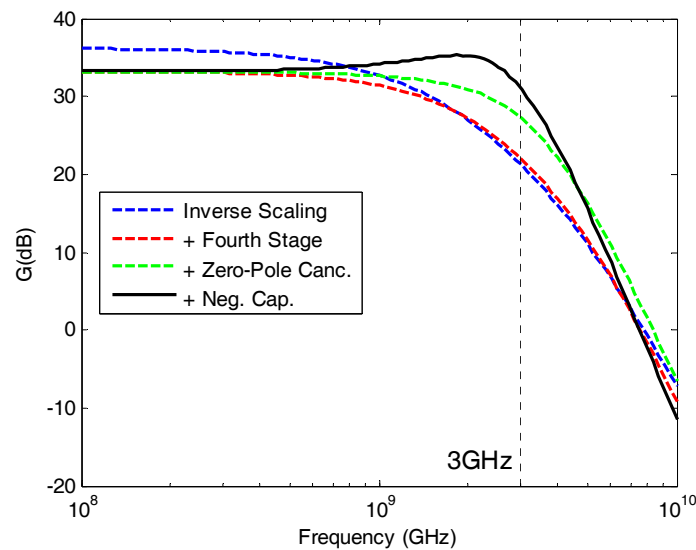


Fig. 4.24. Simulated bandwidth enhancement of the post-amplifier.

Broadband Technique	Bandwidth (GHz)	Improvement	
Inverse Scaling	0.9	—	—
Fourth Stage	1.3	0.4	44.4 %
Zero-Pole Cancellation	2.2	0.9	69.2 %
Negative Capacitances	3.1	0.9	40.9 %

Table 4.2. Simulated bandwidth depending on the broadband techniques applied.

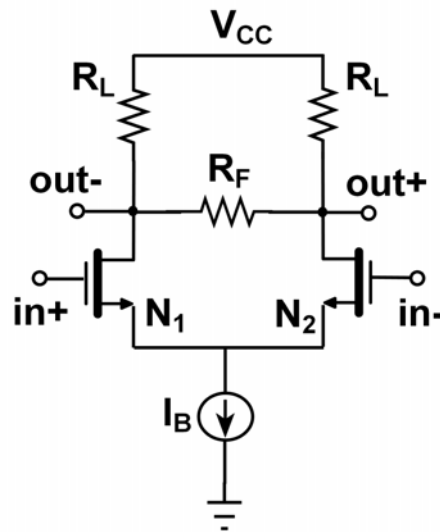


Fig. 4.25. Differential gain stage including variable load resistor.

4.4.2. Programmable Gain

The gain of a differential common-source amplifier is, as in our proposed gain cell (4.30), the product of a transconductance and a load resistor. As a result, the gain can be modified by varying one of these parameters. It must be remarked that the selected gain variation technique must not modify the output common-mode, as the operating point of the subsequent gain stage would vary.

The most popular gain variation technique is the degenerated source. However, it is not suitable for our proposed cell because there is no source bias current. The selected technique to change the gain is the variable load resistor to facilitate an optimized layout of the Snelgrove cell, which is illustrated in Fig. 4.25 for a differential common-source amplifier.

$$G = g_m R_{EQ} = g_m \left(R_L \parallel \frac{R_F}{2} \right) \quad (4.35)$$

As shown in (4.35), the gain is modified due to the equivalent output resistance R_{EQ} , while the transconductance of the NMOS transistors g_m remains invariant. A floating load resistor R_F was chosen to modify the gain without affecting the operation point of the transistors and the common-mode output voltage. The main drawback of this technique is an enhancement of the bandwidth as the gain is reduced; however, the bandwidth of the whole receiver remains approximately constant as it is dominated by the TIA. In addition, this effect will be partially compensated by the broadband techniques implemented. This technique offers a constant input dynamic range and a good noise performance, while reduction of the transconductance usually affects the input dynamic range and worsens the noise performance. Fig. 4.26 illustrates the proposed gain cell with the selected gain variation technique.

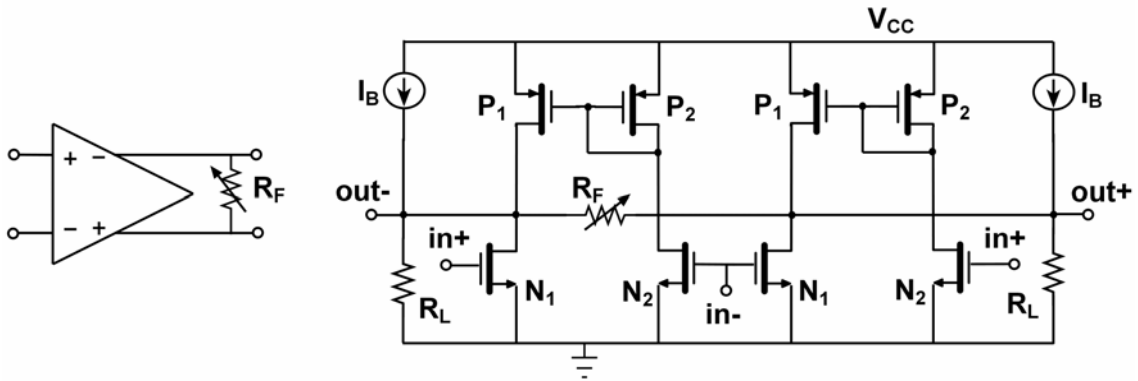


Fig. 4.26. Proposed gain stage including variable load resistor.

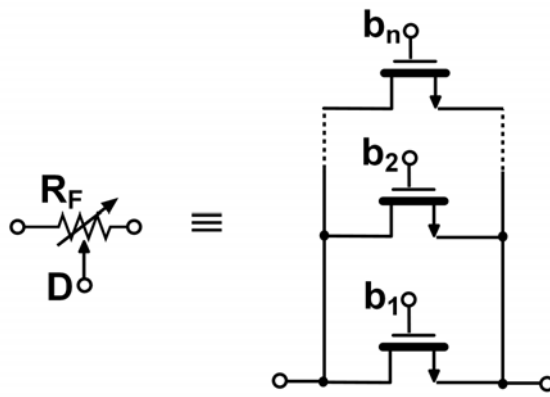


Fig. 4.27. Implementation of R_F with a NMOS array.

$$G = G_m R_{EQ} = G_m \left(R_L \parallel \frac{R_F}{2} \right) \quad (4.36)$$

With regard to the previous case, the gain is reduced by implementing a floating load resistor R_F , while the transconductance of the Snelgrove cell G_m remains invariant. The typical implementation of a variable resistor in CMOS technology is a transistor biased in triode region. Thus, such a transistor can be modeled by a resistor controlled by the gate voltage.

To attain a discrete gain distribution, i.e., a PGA, an NMOS array was selected to implement R_F [SAN05], as shown in Fig. 4.27. Thus, a digital word $D \equiv \{b_1 \dots b_n\}$ controls the value of the equivalent resistance and, hence, the gain of the stage. The highest gain state is achieved with all bits OFF, while from each bit ON, the load resistor at the output of the stage is reduced, reducing the gain of the stage.

In detail, as illustrated in Fig. 4.28, R_F was implemented by an array of six NMOS to control gain A_1 by the digital word $D \equiv \{b_1 \dots b_6\}$ and three NMOS for gains A_2 and A_3 , which are controlled by $\{b_1 b_2 b_3\}$ and $\{b_4 b_5 b_6\}$, respectively. Thus, the gain control is shared among the three gain stages, extending the gain range.

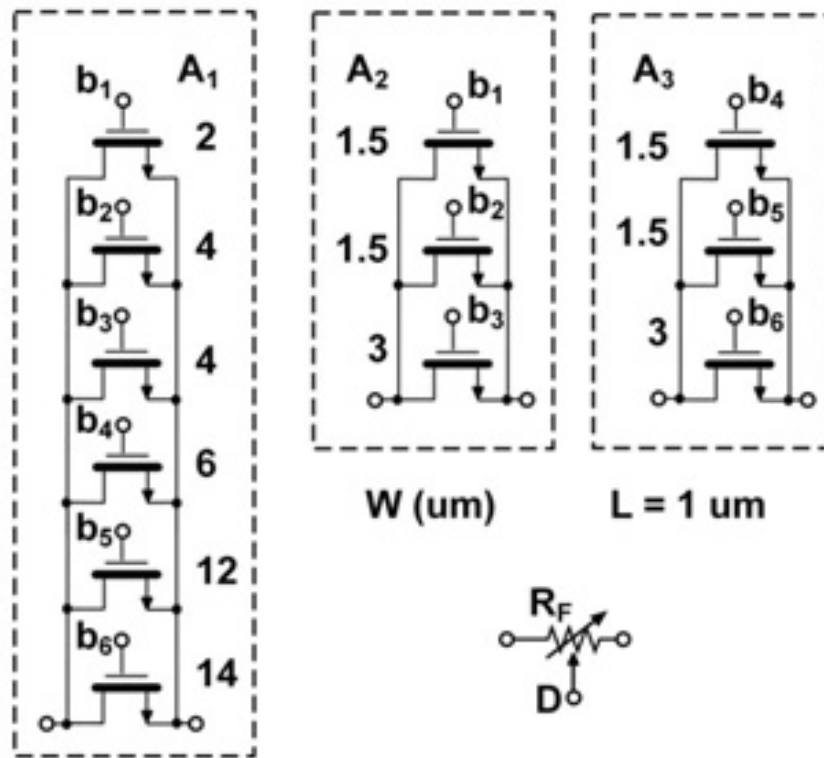


Fig. 4.28. Proposed NMOS arrays for the three gain stages.

In particular, through a thermometer code control, the amplifier showed a linear-in-dB gain distribution. Consequently, a constant settling time of the AGC loop was achieved [KHO98]. As shown in Fig. 4.29, the post-amplifier demonstrated a gain distribution from 33 to -3 dB in a step of 6 dB, which led to defining two levels limiting the output amplitude range, as shown in Fig. 4.30.

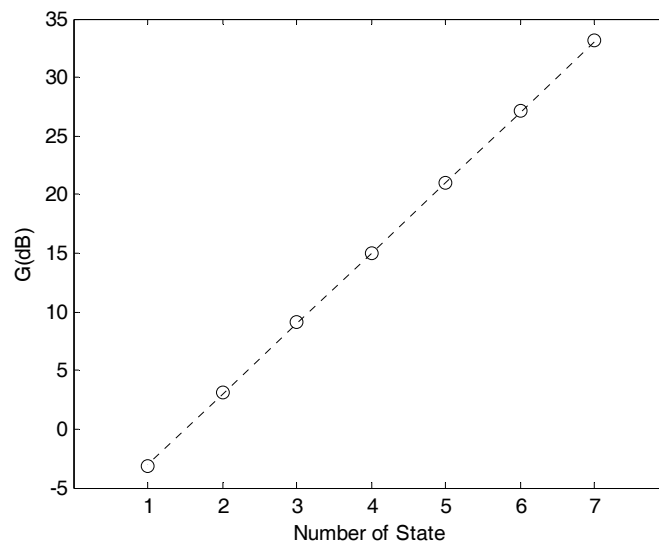


Fig. 4.29. Simulated gain distribution.

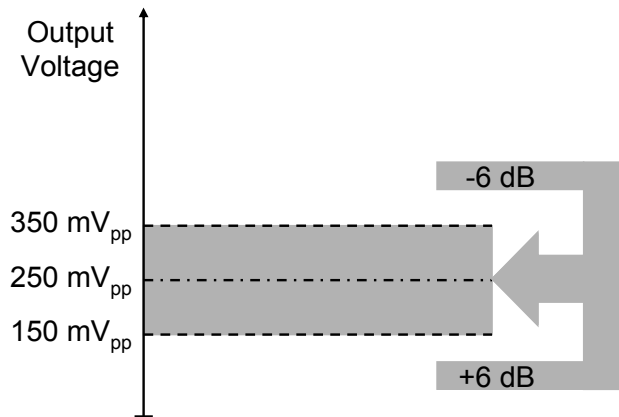


Fig. 4.30. Gain variation diagram.

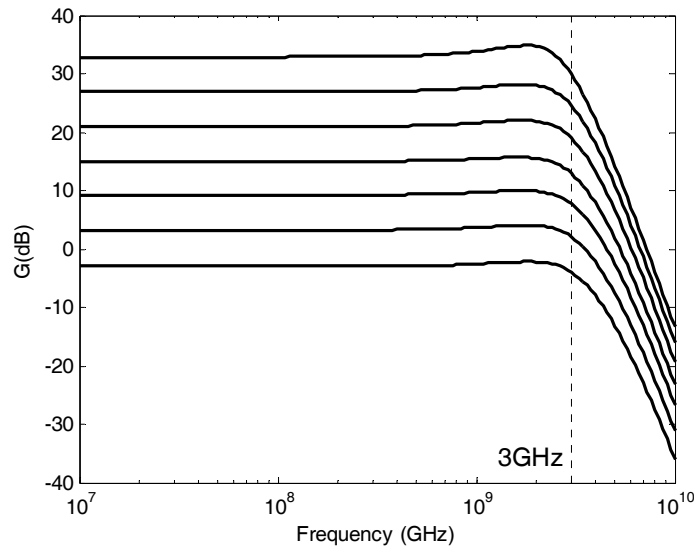


Fig. 4.31. Frequency response over the whole gain range.

Therefore, the desired 250-mV peak-to-peak output voltage was transformed to output amplitude of 150–350-mV peak-to-peak, showing sufficient amplitude over the whole range. When the output amplitude is out of this range, the AGC loop must change the gain to remain within the range, as shown by the arrows in Fig. 4.30.

The impact on the performances of the post-amplifier due to the gain variation must be studied now, especially because the bandwidth, as the main drawback of the selected technique to change the gain, shows a considerable variation. The post-amplifier requires a bandwidth exceeding 3 GHz over the whole gain range and a constant bandwidth when varying the gain is desired. Furthermore, peaking in the frequency response must be avoided. The simulated frequency response is shown in Fig. 4.31.

Both the requirements could be achieved owing to the gain control being shared out among the three gain stages. In addition, an almost constant bandwidth was obtained due to the compensation of two opposite effects: The bandwidth is enhanced as the

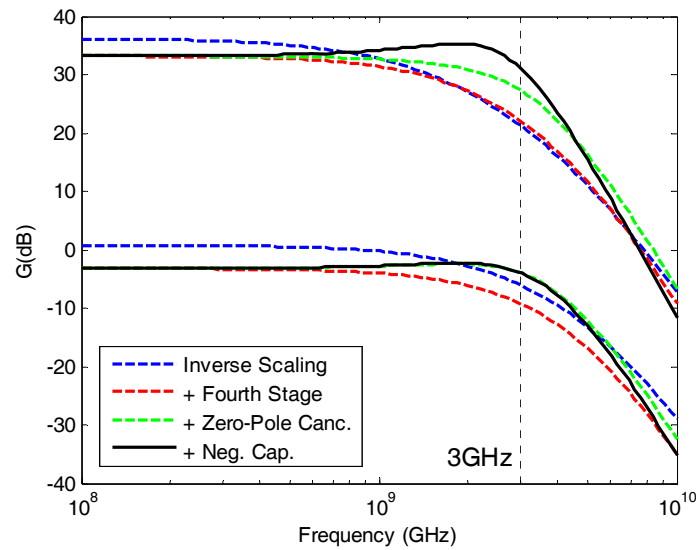


Fig. 4.32. Frequency response of highest and lowest gain state.

overall gain is reduced due to the selected gain variation technique, and the negative capacitances technique increases the bandwidth depending on the gain of stage A_3 , as indicated in (4.12). A study of the bandwidth enhancement is shown in Fig. 4.32 and Table 4.3.

Broadband Technique	Highest Gain State			Lowest Gain State		
	BW (GHz)	Improvement		BW (GHz)	Improvement	
Inverse Scaling	0.9	–	–	1.8	–	–
Fourth Stage	1.3	0.4	44.4 %	2.0	0.2	11.1 %
Zero-Pole Cancellation	2.2	0.9	69.2 %	3.6	1.6	80 %
Negative Capacitances	3.1	0.9	40.9 %	3.6	0	0 %

Table 4.3. Simulated bandwidth for highest and lowest gain state.

Simulation results show an almost constant bandwidth because of no effect of negative capacitances technique for lowest gain state, as the input capacitance compensation (4.12) caused by this technique does not occur when the gain of A_3 stage is reduced.

4.4.3. AGC Loop

For feedback AGC loops, a sequential state diagram is the simplest implementation. Therefore, only two levels are required to determine when the gain must be changed, as shown in Fig. 4.30. It must be noted that this is only possible if a linear-in-dB gain variation is implemented, as presented in Section 4.2.1.

In this section, the design and implementation of an AGC loop, including the possibility of a double step, is detailed [AZN09b]. The settling time of the amplifier is improved due to the reduction in the maximum number of steps n_{max} to reach the desirable gain state (4.24) and the increase in the probability P to do this in one single step (4.25).

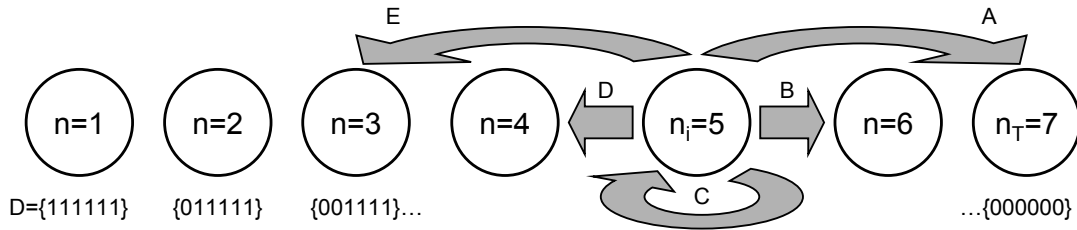


Fig. 4.33. Proposed state diagram.

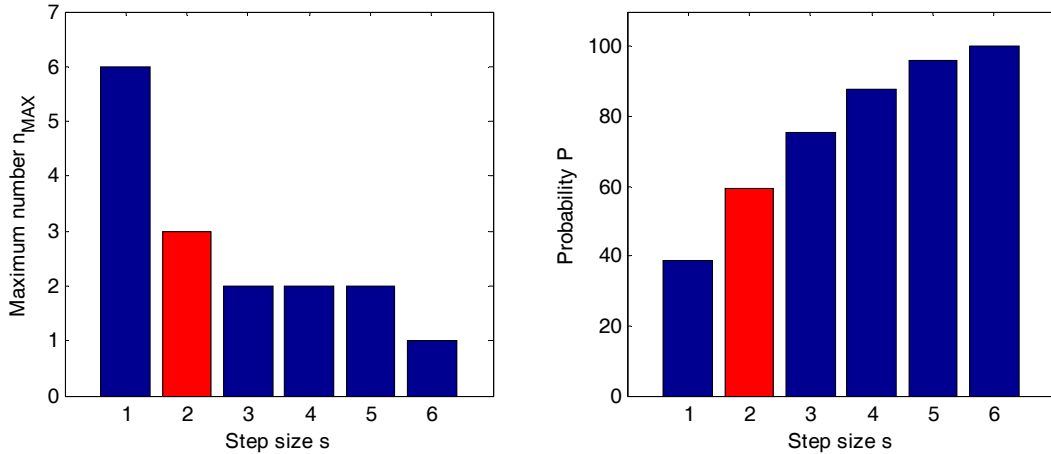


Fig. 4.34. Characteristics of sequential distribution depending on step size for this case ($n_T = 7$), with the selected step size highlighted in red.

Proposed State Diagram

In the proposed design (Fig. 4.33), the 6-bit thermometer gain code determines seven gain states, and hence, a step size $s = 2$ was chosen to reduce n_{max} (50%) and improve P (20.4%), when compared with a pure sequential version ($s = 1$), thus optimizing the settling time without a high increase in the complexity of the circuit. Both the parameters are represented in Fig. 4.34 for this particular case.

The gain state numbered 5 was selected as the initial state (n_i in Fig. 4.33) because the amplifier has more likelihood to require a high gain state, while any state can be reached in only two steps. Thus, the gain variation diagram, shown in Fig. 4.35, was improved with two new possible steps that could help to reach the necessary gain state in case a huge signal variation happens suddenly. Now, four levels are required to determine when the gain must be changed, substantially improving the simplest sequential implementation.

AGC Loop Implementation

In accordance with the above-mentioned factors, the AGC feedback loop was formed by a peak detector, four comparators, and a shift register, as shown in Fig. 4.36. Briefly, the peak detector provides a voltage proportional to the output signal amplitude, which is processed using four comparators to establish five gain-setting possibilities, namely, (1) no change for gain, (2) a gain increase of +6 dB, (3) a gain increase of +12

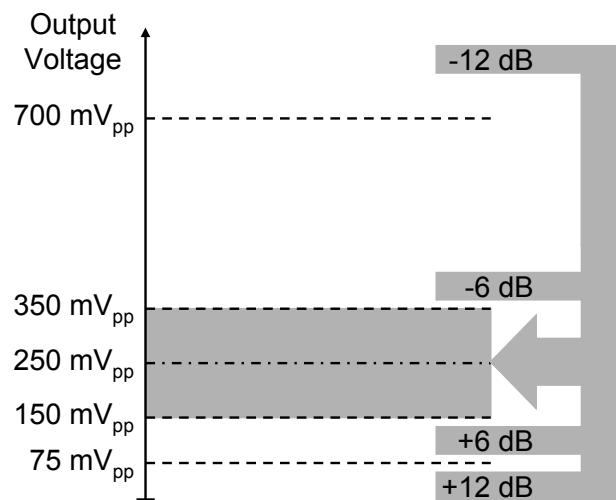


Fig. 4.35. Proposed gain variation diagram.

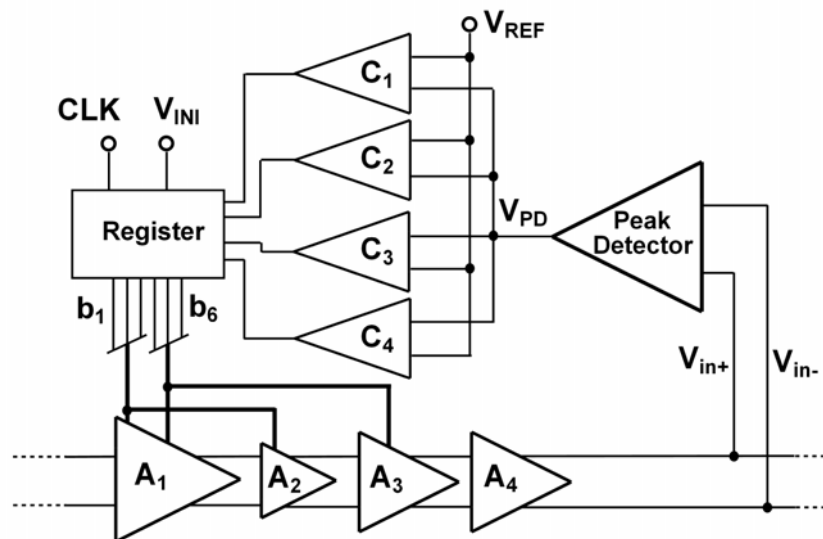


Fig. 4.36. AGC loop block diagram.

dB, (4) a gain reduction of -6 dB, or (5) a gain reduction of -12 dB. Thus, according to the output of the comparators, the 6-bit thermometer gain code control – kept in a shift register – is held or modified. The complete AGC loop design is described in the following paragraphs.

Shift Register

An n -bit thermometer code control can be implemented directly by an n -bit double-direction shift register [GAJ97]. All synchronous sequential circuits require two inputs, namely, a clock signal (CLK) and an initializing signal (V_{INI}), because the output depends on their previous state. Digital elements usually have a reset (all outputs LOW) or set (all outputs HIGH) as the initializing signal. In this case, the initial output digital word might be of any consistence with the thermometer code. The LOW to HIGH transitions of clock signal establishes when the output digital word can be changed.

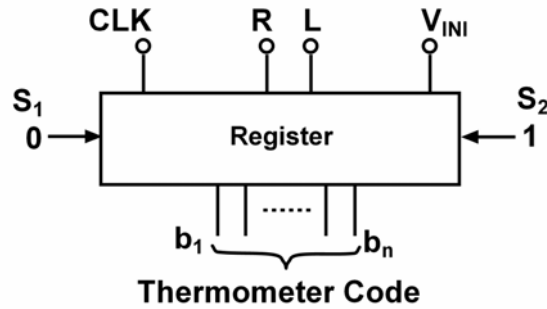


Fig. 4.37. Generic double-direction shift register.

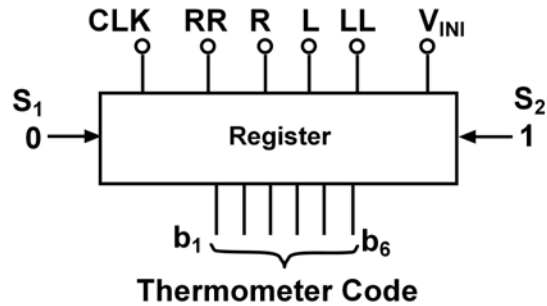


Fig. 4.38. Designed shift register.

In addition to the required inputs, the operation of a double-direction shift register is controlled by four inputs. Two inputs determine the direction in which the digital word is shifted (R for right and L for left), while serial inputs (S_1 and S_2) provide the necessary input bit depending on the shift direction. Serial inputs must also be consistent with the thermometer code. Fig. 4.37 illustrates the shift register.

The designed shift register, shown in Fig. 4.38, is used to store and modify the 6-bit digital word D that fixes the gain implementing the proposed state diagram. Thus, four different inputs to determine four different shifts (RR twice right, R right, L left, and LL twice left) are used.

As explained earlier, it must be controlled by an external voltage, V_{INI} , which is only active to set the initial state (see Fig. 4.33) and an external clock ($f_{CLK} = 4$ MHz). Therefore, the AGC loop can change the gain of the amplifier every $0.25 \mu\text{s}$. According to (4.24), three steps are needed to reach the desirable gain, which establishes a worst-case settling time of less than $1 \mu\text{s}$.

Peak Detector

The peak detector structure, shown in Fig. 4.39, is a differential positive scheme that implements a full-wave rectifier circuit through a transconductor, followed by a unidirectional current mirror [PAR06]. When the input V_{in} is larger than the output V_{PD} , the excess current flowing in the current mirror charges a hold capacitor C_D . A differential structure has been considered to help maintaining the peak value, avoiding discharges of C_D between maximums of the detected signal amplitude, as shown in Fig. 4.40.

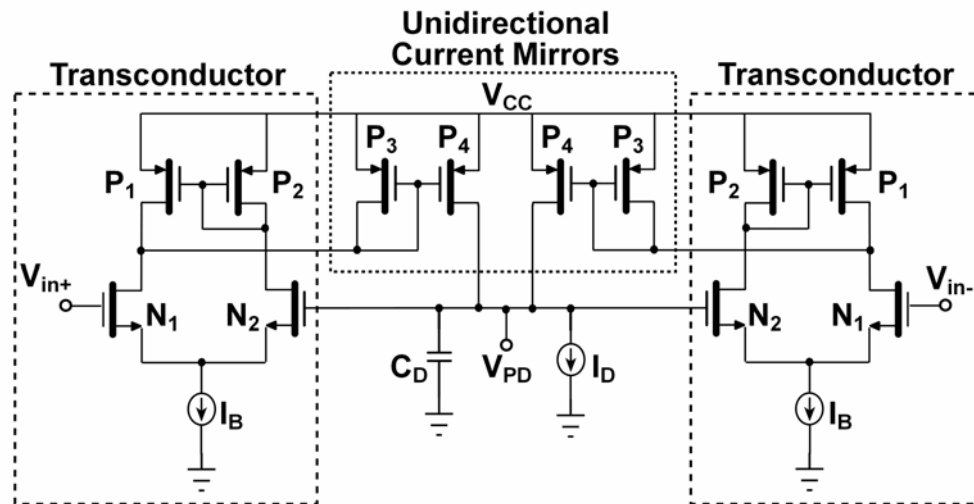


Fig. 4.39. Peak detector schematic.

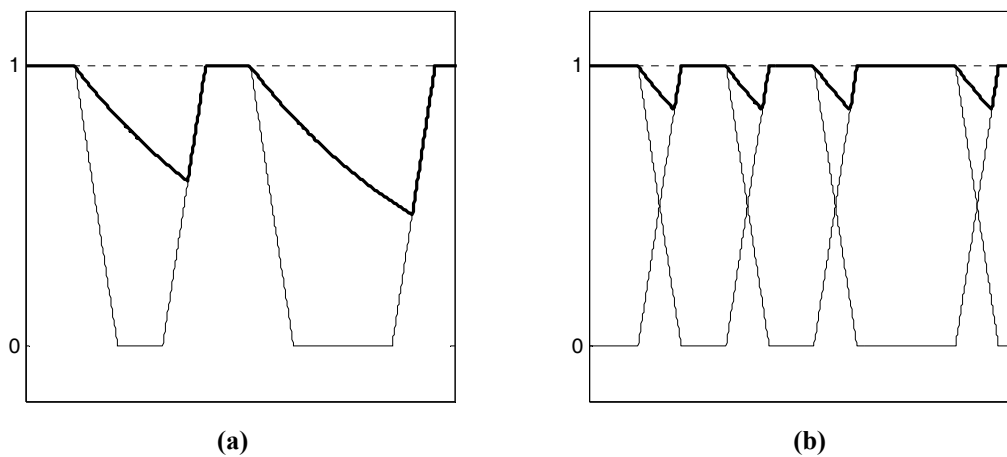


Fig. 4.40. Detected peak value for (a) single-ended and (b) differential signal.

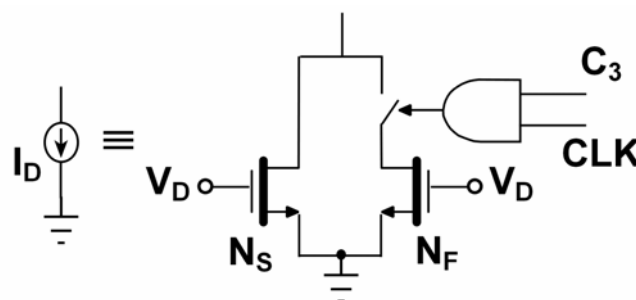


Fig. 4.41. Slow and fast discharge structure.

When the input is smaller than the output, the current source I_D slowly discharges C_D . Subsequently, the peak detector becomes an envelope detector [ALE08]. To follow the amplitude of the signal in any case, a faster discharge of the capacitor must be implemented. If not, a large reduction in the output signal will not be followed by the detector. The current source is formed by two NMOS transistors biased, when ON, in saturation region, as shown in Fig. 4.41.

The MOS transistor N_S is always ON, implementing the slow discharge mode. When the switch, implemented by a transmission gate, is close, transistor N_F , designed wider than N_S , also works in the saturation region, increasing the discharging current. Thus, the discharging effect, quantified by the slope, is modified:

$$\text{slope} = \frac{I_D}{C_D} \quad (4.37)$$

In particular, with an implemented MIM capacitor of 1 pF, the simulation results show a slope of 0.2 and 3.8 mV/ns for slow and fast mode, respectively. The main design values of the peak detector are summarized in Table 4.4.

Instance	Width-Length // Value	
$N_1 - N_2$	6 μm	180 nm
$P_1 - P_4$	10 μm	180 nm
N_S	1 μm	10 μm
N_F	14 μm	10 μm
I_B	200 μA	
C_D	1 pF	

Table 4.4. Design parameters for peak detector.

The fast discharge mode is active only when two conditions are fulfilled. First, CLK must be HIGH. Thus, the fast discharge mode is not active when the digital word is about to be changed, avoiding large ripple in the detected peak value produced by a high discharge current. In addition, the output of comparator number 3 must be HIGH. Thus, the fast discharge mode will be always active after a gain reduction, ensuring that the peak detector is discharged up to an appropriated level.

To sum up, the output of peak detector, which is proportional to the output signal amplitude, is carried to a four comparator bank.

Comparators

The comparator structure, shown in Fig. 4.42, consists of a differential amplifier input stage biased by four PMOS, a differential to single converter, and two final inverters to achieve a fast-switching digital output. With this structure, by modifying the feedback transistors widths W_A and W_B of the differential amplifier, each comparator in the 4-bit bank shows a different decision level, while only requiring a single reference voltage V_{REF} [LIN04].

The comparator's output response is shown in Fig. 4.43. The four comparator outputs [C_1 C_2 C_3 C_4] define five regions (A , B , C , D , and E in Fig. 4.43), which correspond to five gain-setting possibilities: A gain step of +12, +6, 0, -6, or -12 dB, respectively, as illustrated in Fig. 4.33. These results are summarized in Table 4.5.

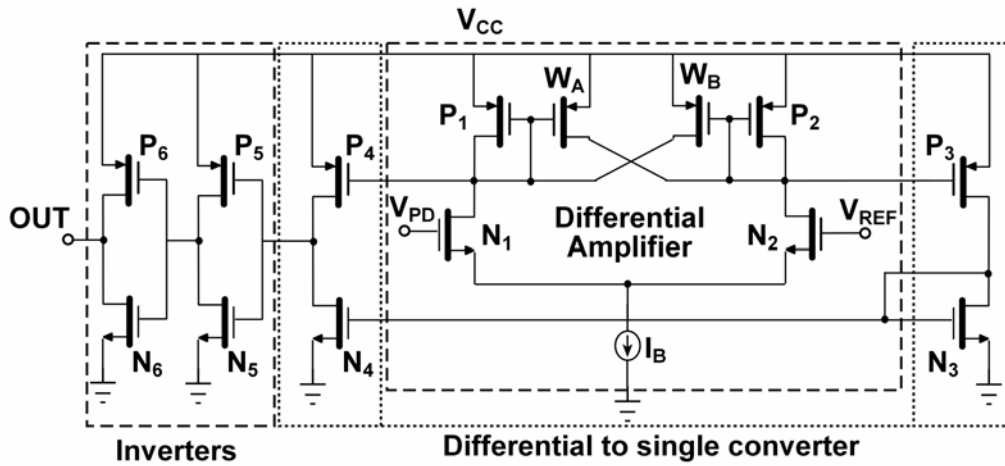


Fig. 4.42. Comparator schematic.

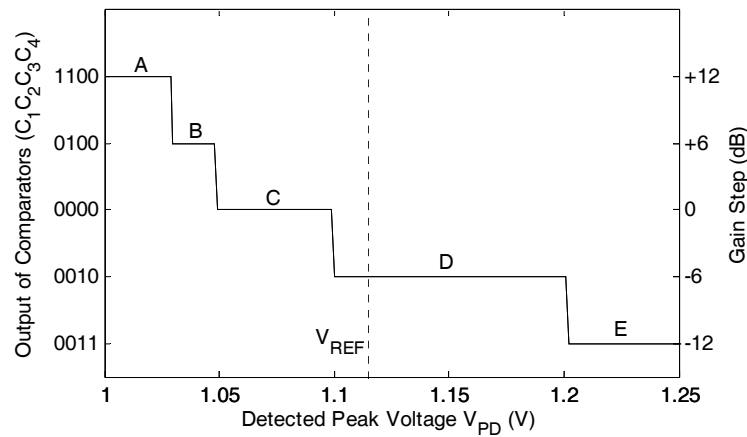


Fig. 4.43. Comparator output response.

Output of comparator # (V)				Next Gain Step
C ₁	C ₂	C ₃	C ₄	
1.8	1.8	0	0	+12 dB
0	1.8	0	0	+6 dB
0	0	0	0	0 dB
0	0	1.8	0	-6 dB
0	0	1.8	1.8	-12 dB

Table 4.5. Gain changes possibilities.

Thus, the comparator outputs $[C_1 C_2 C_3 C_4]$ directly correspond to the inputs of the register $[RR R L LL]$ as long as R and L have no effect when RR or LL is active, respectively. The common parameters of all comparators are summarized in Table 4.6 and the particular widths W_A and W_B of each comparator are presented in Table 4.7. These values are limited by the width of P_1 - P_2 transistors, as the positive feedback must not dominate the behaviour of the differential amplifier. The corresponding length L_A and L_B is 500 nm, equal to P_1 - P_2 transistors.

Instance	Width-Length // Value	
$N_1 - N_2$	3 μm	1.5 μm
$P_1 - P_2$	25 μm	500 nm
$N_3 - N_6$	3 μm	500 nm
$P_3 - P_6$	5 μm	500 nm
I_B	27.5 μA	

Table 4.6. Common design parameters for comparators.

Comparator	W_A	W_B
C_1	22.5 μm	–
C_2	22.5 μm	4.5 μm
C_3	22.5 μm	16 μm
C_4	–	22.5 μm

Table 4.7. Particular design parameters for each comparator.

4.4.4. Offset Compensation Loop

As shown in Fig. 4.44, the proposed DC offset compensation circuit [AZN11] (one for each branch) consists of a simple RC integrator formed by MOS transistors to optimize the area, an inverting amplifier ($A_0 < 0$) that is implemented by three cascaded common-source transistors, and a PMOS current source transistor P_{OF} , also shown in Fig. 4.45, which adjusts the bias current I_B of the first gain stage A_1 .

The negative closed loop is formed by the three inverting stages A_2 - A_4 of the core amplifier, the inverting amplifier A_0 , and the inverting common source structure formed by P_{OF} and R_L . The low cut-off frequency introduced by this feedback loop has been fixed at 100 kHz, minimizing the sensitivity penalty caused by this effect as explained in Section 2.4.3. Furthermore, such a value of the low cut-off frequency is suitable for most of communication standards.

The silicon area of the offset compensation circuit is dominated by the RC integrator. Both passive elements are formed by MOS transistors to optimize the area. The resistance is implemented by a PMOS (P_{RES}) due to the lower mobility, while the capacitance is implemented by a NMOS (N_{CAP}) to connect drain and source to ground. The area is further optimized by a square layout of N_{CAP} ($W/L = 30 \mu\text{m} / 30 \mu\text{m}$) and a “snake” layout of four transistors ($W/L = 1 \mu\text{m} / 15 \mu\text{m}$) in series to implement P_{RES} .

Fig. 4.46 and Fig. 4.47 clearly illustrate the improvement in the output offset voltage of the complete amplifier when the offset compensation circuit is used for the maximum amplifier gain setting (worst case). It minimizes the post-amplifier output offset voltage, while the common-mode voltage remains almost constant. Thus, it manages to keep the error in the peak voltage below 6 mV over all the gain range, considering the typical input offset voltage in CMOS technologies (± 5 mV).

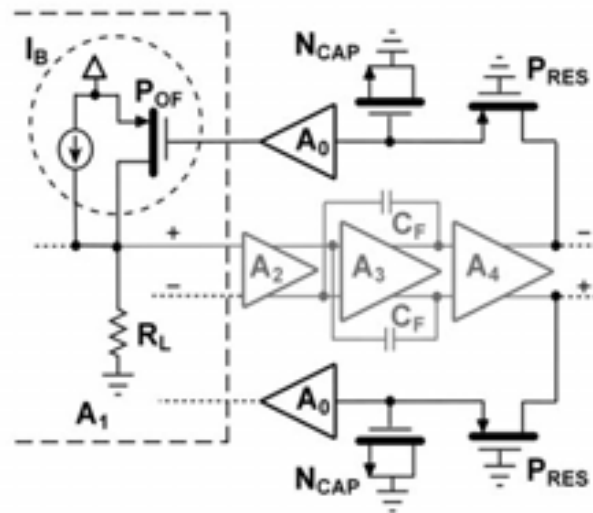


Fig. 4.44. Implemented offset compensation circuit.

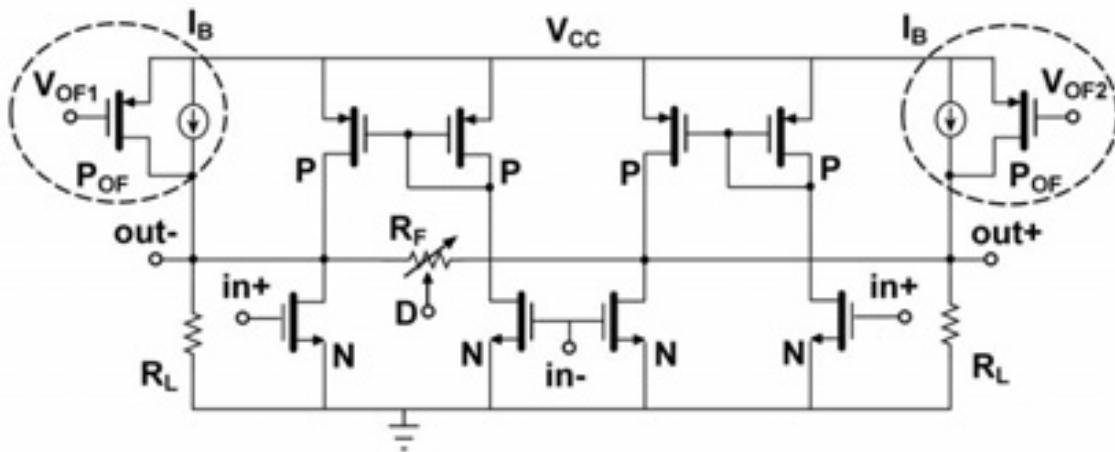


Fig. 4.45. Detail of first stage A_1 including offset compensation control.

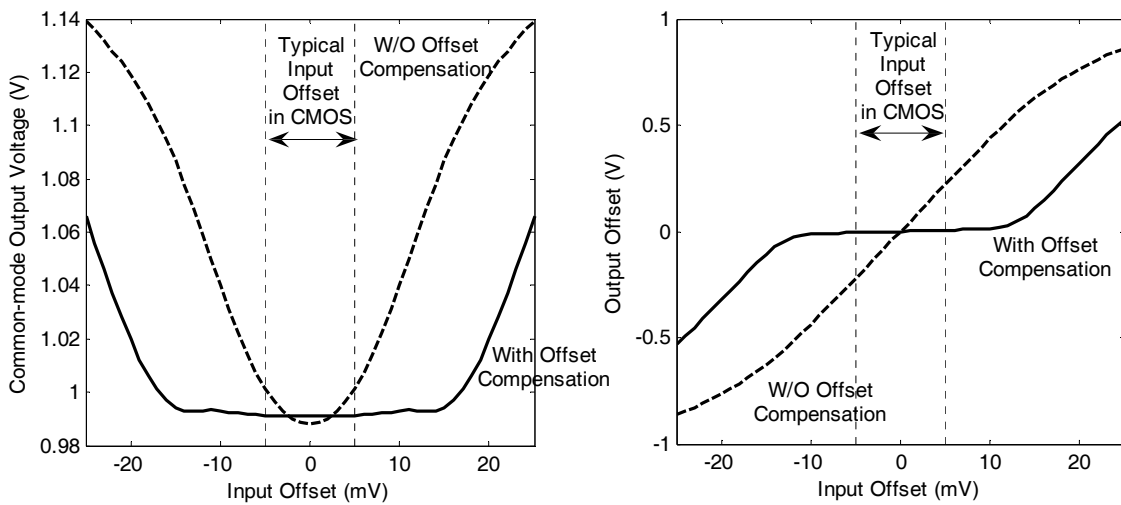


Fig. 4.46. (a) Output offset voltage and (b) common-mode output voltage of the complete amplifier with highest gain when offset compensation is not used (dashed line) and when it is used (solid line).

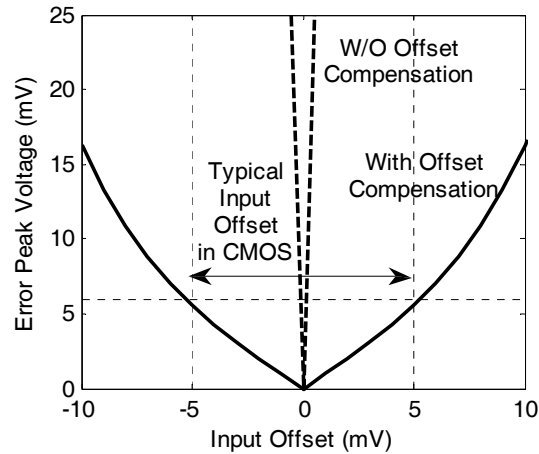


Fig. 4.47. Simulated error peak voltage with highest gain when offset compensation is not used (dashed line) and when it is used (solid line).

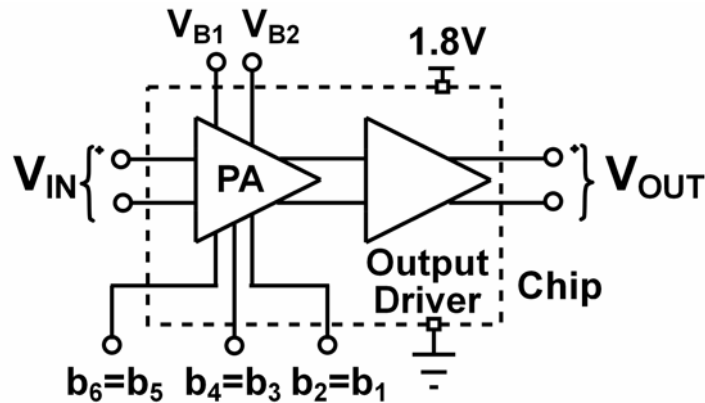


Fig. 4.48. Programmable post-amplifier implementation for PCB.

4.5. Experimental Verification

The aforementioned AGC has been designed in the 0.18- μm CMOS technology from UMC. Three different prototypes were implemented: The first two prototypes only included the amplifier core with the gain externally controlled, while the last one consisted of the complete proposed AGC design. The measurement setup differed significantly among them. The first prototype was packaged and mounted on a PCB, while the next prototypes were measured on-wafer to minimize parasitic effects.

4.5.1. PGA Implementation

To test the frequency response and the gain distribution of the proposed fully differential post-amplifier, the first prototype was implemented. It only includes the amplifier core, the proposed gain variation technique with external control, and a 50- Ω output driver, as shown in Fig. 4.48.

As the offset compensation circuit was not implemented, there were two bias voltages (V_{B1} and V_{B2}) to independently control the operation point of each signal path. To reduce the number of connections, a 3-bit digital word $\{b_1=b_2, b_3=b_4, b_5=b_6\}$ was used, testing the whole gain range with a higher gain step (12 dB).

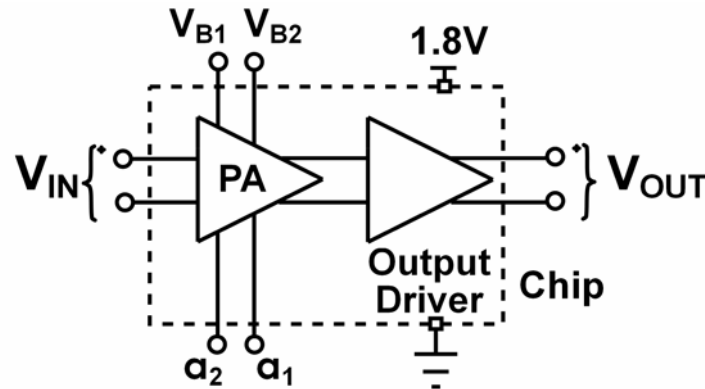


Fig. 4.49. Programmable post-amplifier implementation tested on-wafer.

A further reduction in the number of connections was desired to facilitate the on-wafer characterization. Thus, a 2-bit digital word $\{a_2a_1\}$ was used to determine the same number of states as the 3-bit thermometer code control. Subsequently,

a_2	a_1	$b_6=b_5$	$b_4=b_3$	$b_2=b_1$
0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	1

Table 4.8. Digital control gain of programmable post-amplifier tested on-wafer.

By examining Table 4.8, the following relationships were found:

$$b_6 = b_5 = a_1 \cdot a_2 \tag{4.38}$$

$$b_4 = b_3 = a_1 \tag{4.39}$$

$$b_2 = b_1 = a_1 + a_2 \tag{4.40}$$

Therefore, only two gates (OR and AND) must be implemented to reduce one connection. Fig. 4.49 illustrates the PGA implementation. It must be remarked that although the PGA implementation might seem very similar in both the cases, the layout is completely different due to the strict PAD structure, which is mandatory to test on-wafer. In addition, on-chip resistors at the input are required to achieve 50-Ω matching.

4.5.2. AGC Implementation

The complete implementation of the proposed AGC system was also designed to be measured on-wafer. Therefore, the number of external connections must be minimized. Offset compensation and AGC avoid a double-bias voltage and the external digital word, respectively. However, AGC loop requires some external control voltages (V_{REF} , CLK , and V_{IN}), which leads to the conservation of the same number of external connections, as shown in Fig. 4.50. This implementation provides a full characterization of the proposed AGC post-amplifier, including the frequency response and gain distribution of all the gain states.

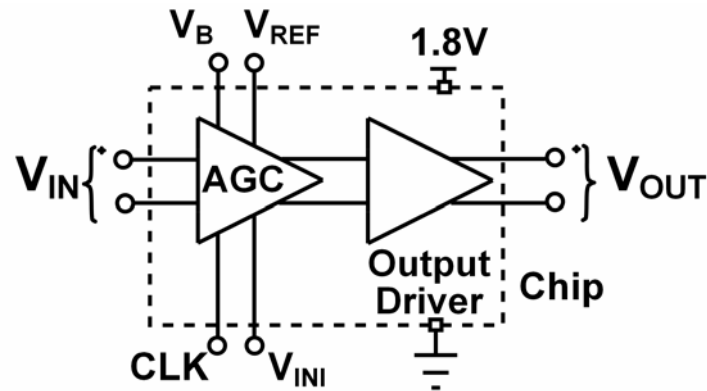


Fig. 4.50. AGC post-amplifier implementation.

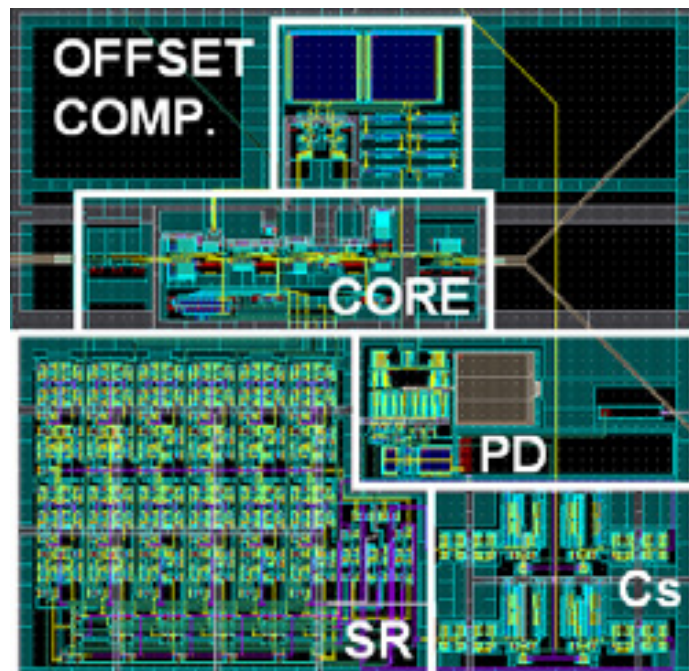


Fig. 4.51. Layout of AGC post-amplifier active area.

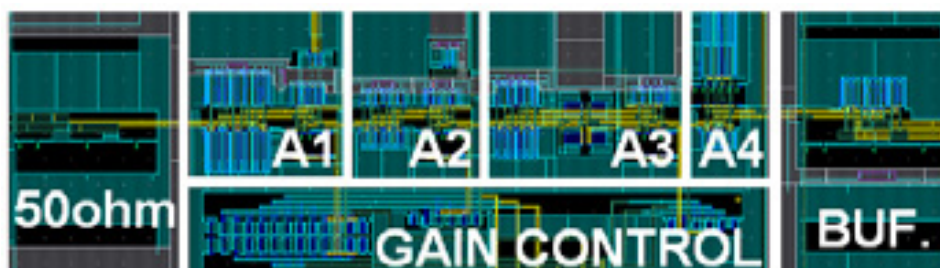


Fig. 4.52. Detail of amplifier core area.

As an example of the implemented prototypes, Fig. 4.51 shows the active area of the AGC post-amplifier, specifying the building blocks; namely, core amplifier, offset compensation, peak detector (PD), comparators (C_S) and shift-register (SR). The core amplifier is detailed in Fig. 4.52, including the four stages (A_{1-4}), the gain control circuit, the output buffer and input resistances to achieve 50- Ω matching.

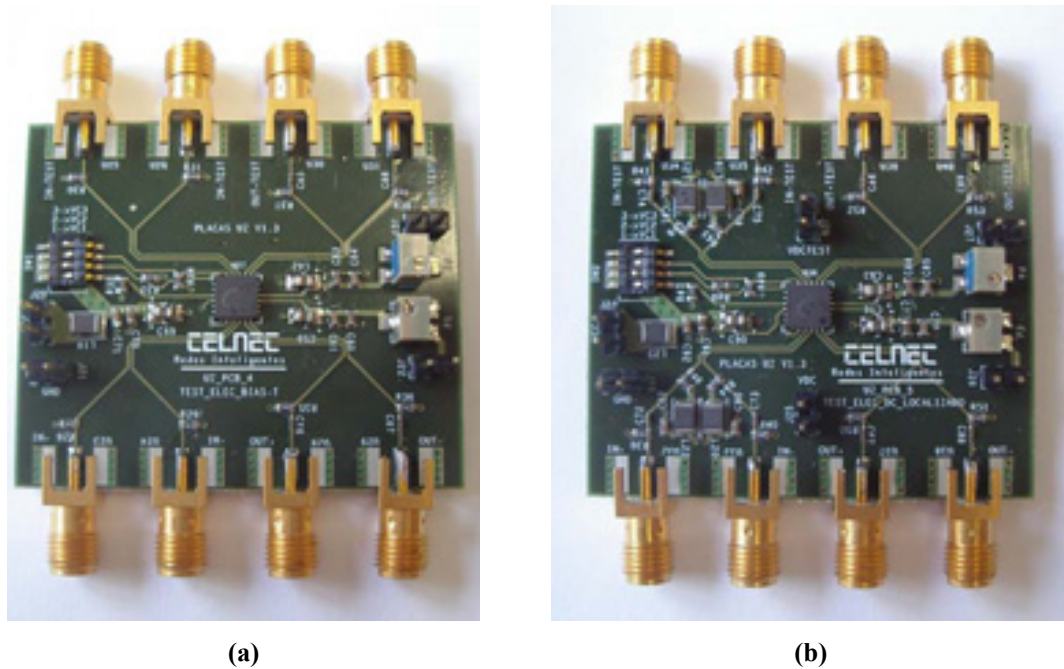


Fig. 4.53. Fabricated PCBs to be biased (a) with bias-tee and (b) through input network.

4.5.3. PCB Characterization

The first prototype was packaged in QFN24 and mounted on PCB, as shown in Fig. 4.53, to easily perform the experimental measurements. Two different PCBs were fabricated, including the input common-mode voltage by bias-tee or by a passive network implemented on the PCB. Furthermore, 50- Ω matching resistors and coupling capacitors at the output were added. The supply and biasing signals were filtered by typical passive networks. The 3-bit digital word was generated from the supply by a set of switches mounted on the PCB.

Frequency-domain measurements were made using an R&SZV6 vector network analyzer. Owing to the required 50- Ω matching, S parameters (see Section A.1.1) are frequently employed for high-frequency measurements. Fig. 4.54 shows the obtained S_{21} after de-embedding for the gain states separated by 12-dB gain step ($n = 1, 3, 5,$ and 7). The S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for these gain states are shown in Fig. 4.55.

Fig. 4.54 clearly shows the four different gain states, as the S_{21} parameter is closely related to the gain of the amplifier. The result illustrated in Fig. 4.55 for S_{11} and S_{22} does not depend on the gain state, because the implemented gain variation technique does not affect the input and output nodes. The value of these two latter parameters was found to be excellent for low frequency (< -20 dB), and remained below -10 dB for S_{11} over the measured frequency range; however, such a value exceeded at 3 GHz for S_{22} .

High-frequency behavior of PGA prototype and de-embedding circuit is dominated by a peak at the frequency of interest. In addition, for the two highest gain states, de-embedding technique does not cancel this effect. Therefore, we were not able to determine the high-frequency behavior of the post-amplifier and time-domain measurements could not be performed on the design.

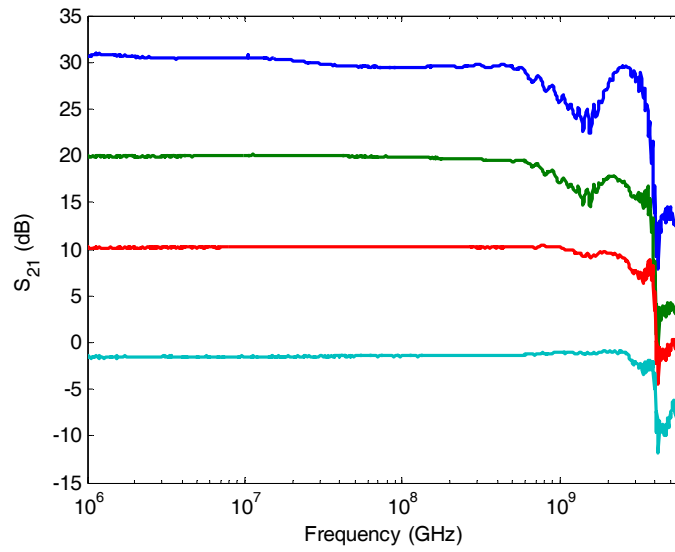


Fig. 4.54. Measured S_{21} parameter for PGA on PCB after de-embedding.

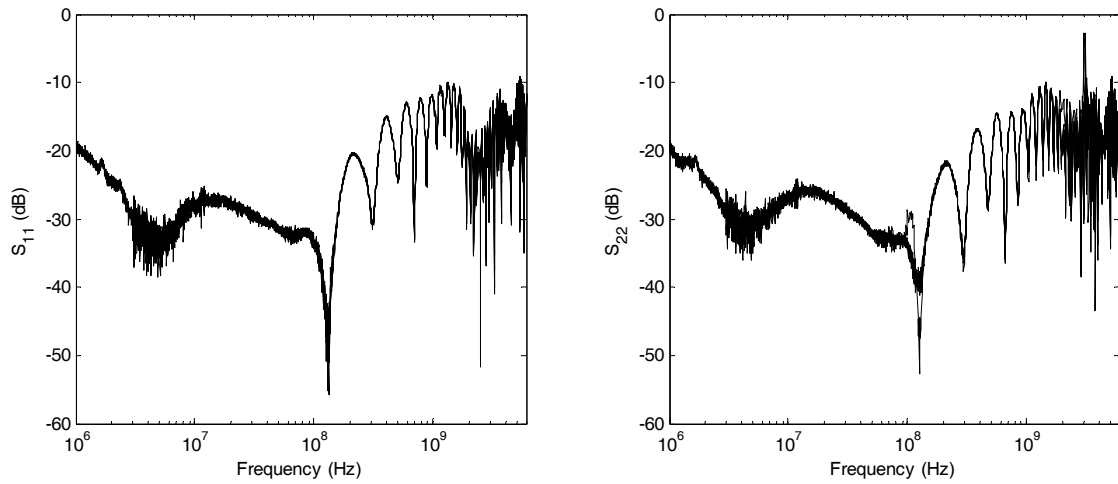


Fig. 4.55. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for PGA on PCB.

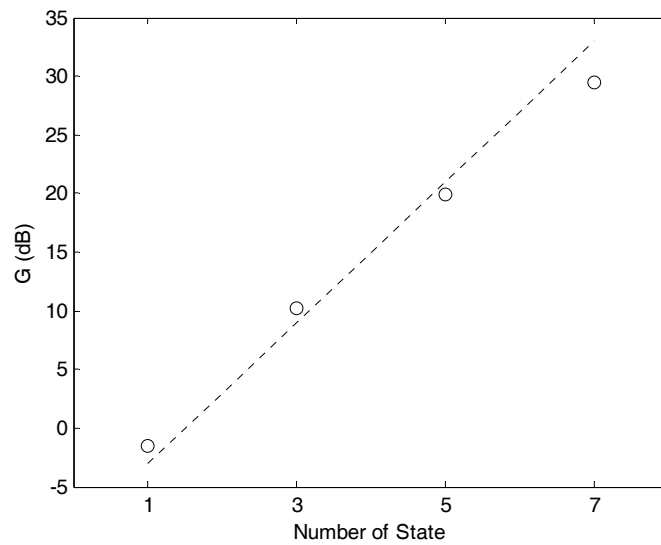


Fig. 4.56. Measured gain compared to expected distribution.



Fig. 4.57. On-wafer probe station.

Fortunately, low-frequency performance could be tested. The measured power consumption of the chip, including post-amplifier and de-embedding circuit, was 106.2 mW, validating the simulated value, where 54 mW corresponded to post-amplifier. The voltage gain A_V , calculated from S parameters (A.11), as a function of the digital control word, depicted in Fig. 4.56, reveals a clear discrepancy with the expected distribution, especially for the highest gain state.

4.5.4. On-wafer Characterization

To test the prototypes directly without packaging to avoid parasitic effects, an on-wafer probe station, shown in Fig. 4.57, is required. This equipment provides a direct access to the output PADS of the prototype, but only if the pin-out shows a strict structure.

As shown in Fig. 4.58, the input and output for RF signals, formed by ground-signal-ground (GSG) for single-ended and GSGSG for differential signal, must be located oppositely with fixed spacing. In addition, the required DC signals can be included, but the maximum number is very limited. In this case, the maximum number with individual probes (and one double) is two DC signals from “north” and four from “south.” To relax this limitation, a multiple DC probe can be used. However, the more the number of probes, the more complicated will be the alignment and the higher will be the chip area.

Furthermore, calibration and de-embedding must be performed with further accuracy. Thus, parasitic effects, related to measurement equipment and input and output on-chip signal path, respectively, can be taken into account, and finally, be compensated to attain an accurate characterization. Measurements were performed at room temperature and nominal conditions, including a recent calibration and with no isolation for wafer.

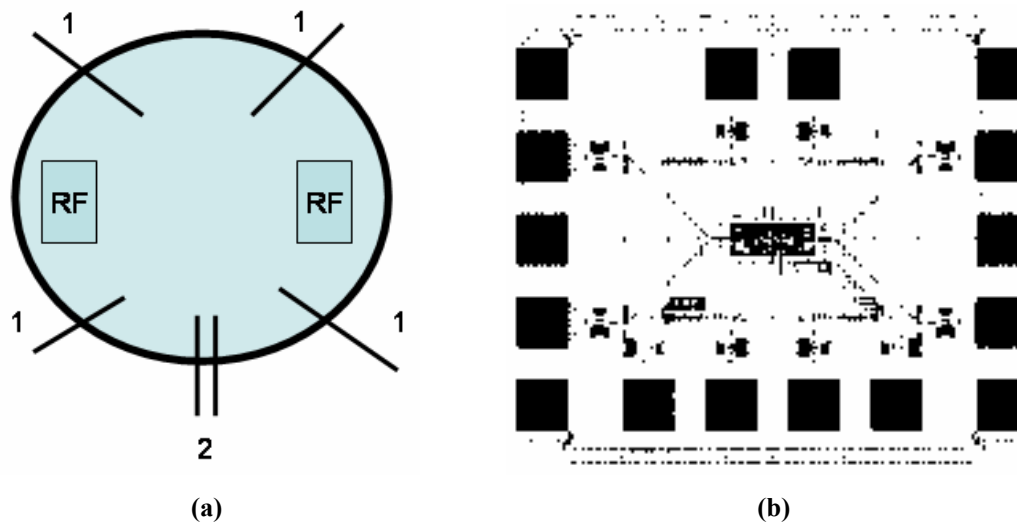


Fig. 4.58. (a) Maximum pin-out and (b) layout adapted to on-wafer characterization.

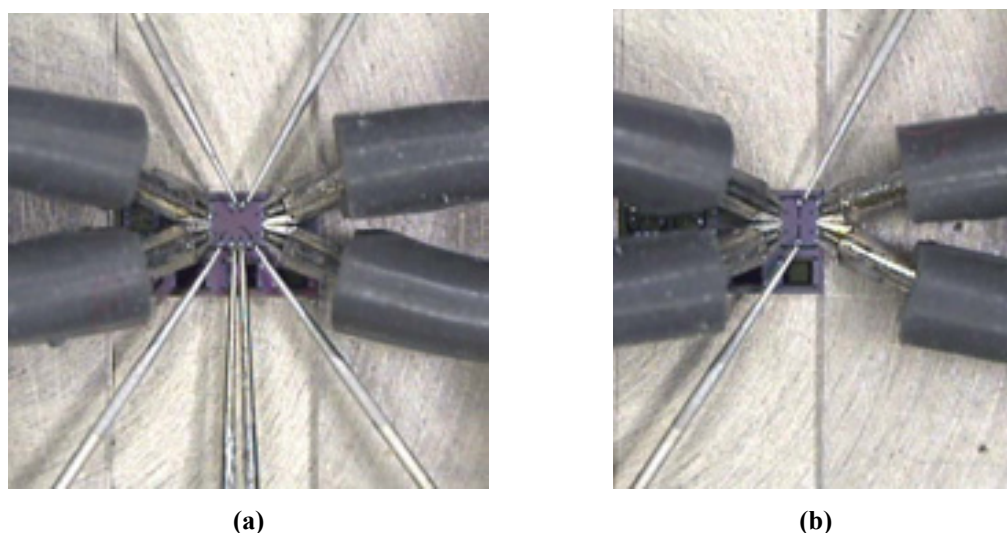


Fig. 4.59. (a) PGA prototype and (b) driver with measurement probes.

Programmable Gain Amplifier Results

Fig. 4.59 shows the PGA prototype and de-embedding circuit ready to be tested. The active area is $150 \times 50 \mu\text{m}^2$ and the chip size, including PAD structure, is $0.9 \times 1 \text{ mm}^2$. PGA and driver implementations consumed 72 and 42 mA respectively, leading to a 54-mW power consumption of the PGA core at a single supply voltage of 1.8 V.

Frequency-domain measurements were made using an R&SZVB8 vector network analyzer. The frequency range was limited from 500 MHz to 5 GHz to achieve a good calibration, while the gain and bandwidth of the post-amplifier could be properly characterized. In this case, the frequency responses with no peak were obtained for prototype and de-embedding circuit; thus, previous undesirable high-frequency effect might have come from PCB.

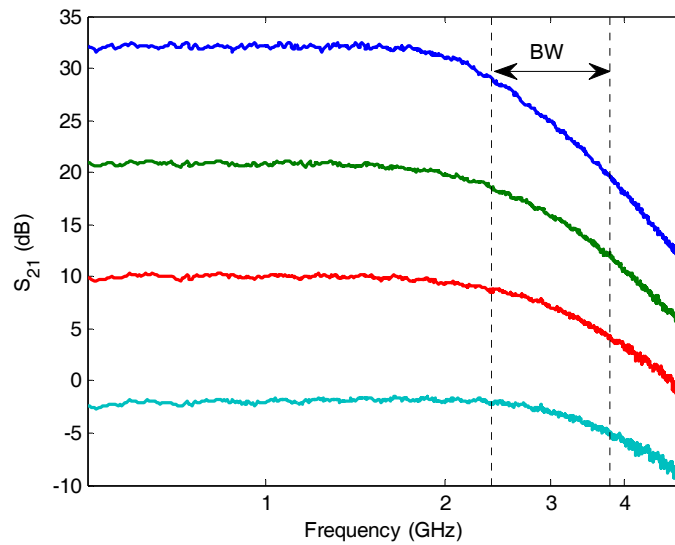


Fig. 4.60. Measured S_{21} parameter for PGA implementation after de-embedding.

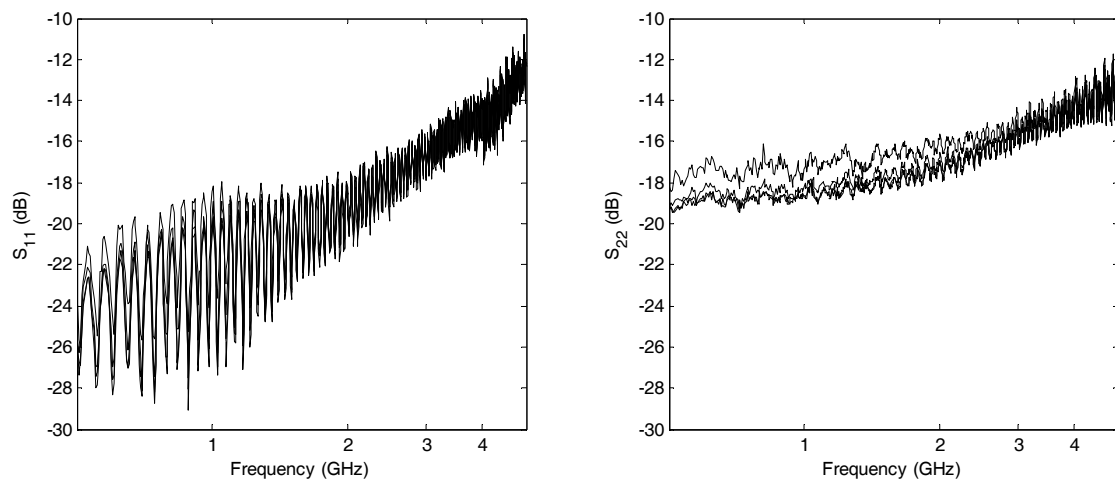


Fig. 4.61. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for PGA implementation.

Fig. 4.60 shows the obtained S_{21} after de-embedding for the same gain states as the previous case, because the implementation was equivalent. In this case, the gain and the bandwidth of the four different gain states were characterized. As shown in Fig. 4.61, the S_{11} and S_{22} parameters remained below -10 dB for the whole frequency range tested, and, as the previous case, did not depend significantly on the gain state.

The voltage gain A_V as a function of the digital control word is depicted in Fig. 4.62, revealing a maximum deviation of 1.0 dB for $n = 7$. A higher accuracy between the expected distribution and measured data was obtained owing to a more careful layout design and other effects avoided by on-wafer technique. The measured -3 -dB bandwidth was above 2.3 GHz ($n = 7$) and below 3.7 GHz ($n = 1$) over a 33 to -3 dB linear-in-dB gain range. When compared with the simulation results shown in Table 4.3, the measured bandwidth matches with the values obtained using no negative capacitances technique.

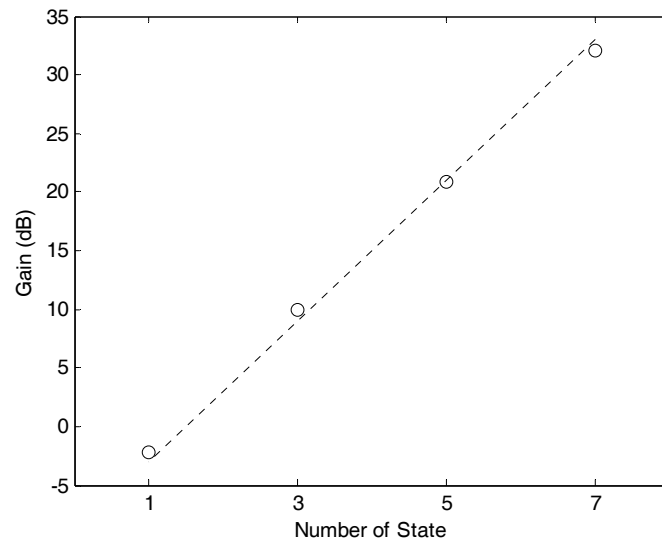


Fig. 4.62. Measured gain distribution for PGA implementation.

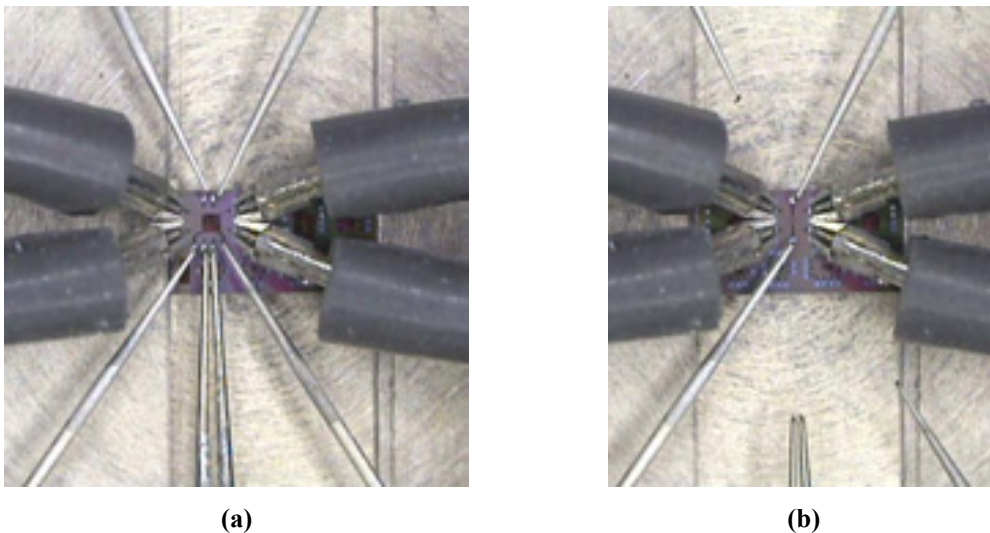


Fig. 4.63. (a) AGC prototype and (b) driver with measurement probes.

Noise performance was also tested. RMS output noise for the highest gain state was below 5.6 mV. From this result and highest gain (32 dB), an input referred RMS noise of 0.14 mV_{p-p} could be derived.

AGC Post-Amplifier Results

Measurement process carried out for PGA was repeated for the complete AGC implementation, as shown in Fig. 4.63. In this case, the active area is $300 \times 300 \mu\text{m}^2$ and the chip size, including PAD structure, is $0.9 \times 1 \text{ mm}^2$. AGC and driver implementations consumed 74 and 42 mA, respectively, leading to a 58-mW power consumption of the AGC core at a single supply voltage of 1.8 V.

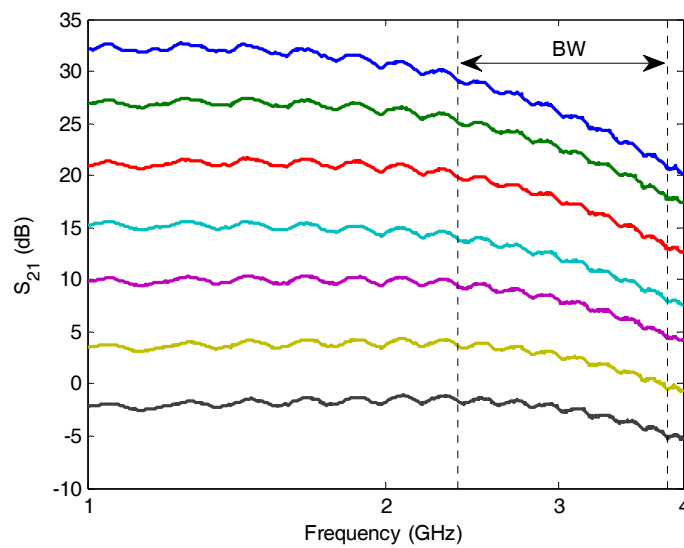


Fig. 4.64. Measured S_{21} parameter for AGC implementation after de-embedding.

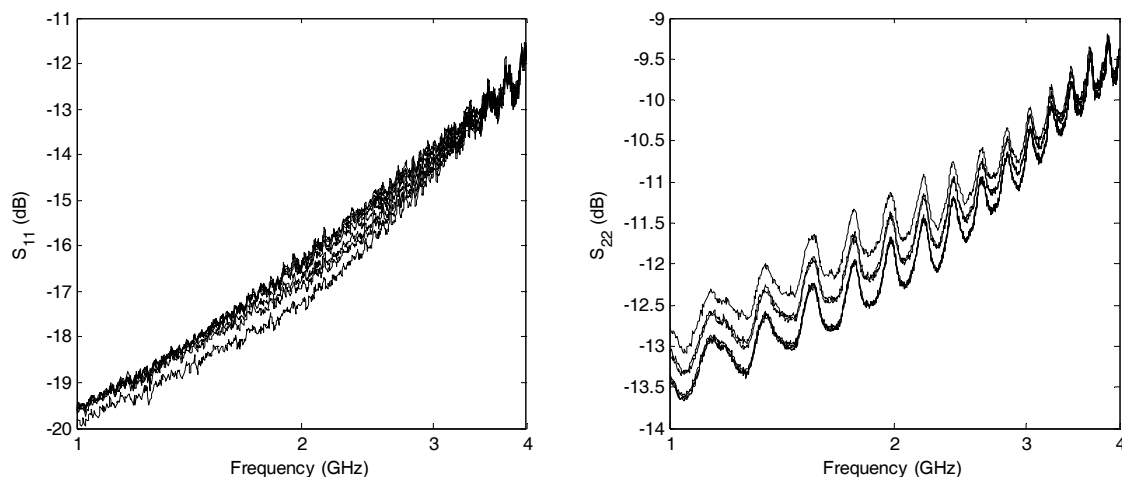


Fig. 4.65. Measured S_{11} and S_{22} parameters for AGC implementation.

The frequency range employed in this case (1–4 GHz) was even more limited than that used to characterize the PGA core, but it was sufficient to extract the gain and bandwidth. Fig. 4.64 shows the obtained S_{21} after de-embedding for all gain states of the post-amplifier, while Fig. 4.65 illustrates the results for S_{11} and S_{22} .

In this case, all different gain states (seven) are reflected in Fig. 4.64. The S_{11} parameter remained below -10 dB for the whole frequency range tested, while S_{22} was degraded up to -9 dB for high frequencies. As usual, both were quite independent from the gain state. In spite of the ripple detected in this case, the gain and the bandwidth for each state was evaluated quite accurately, taking into account an average value from 1 to 1.5 GHz for the mid-band gain.

The voltage gain A_V as a function of the digital control word is depicted in Fig. 4.66, again revealing a maximum deviation of 1.0 dB for $n = 7$. The measured -3 -dB

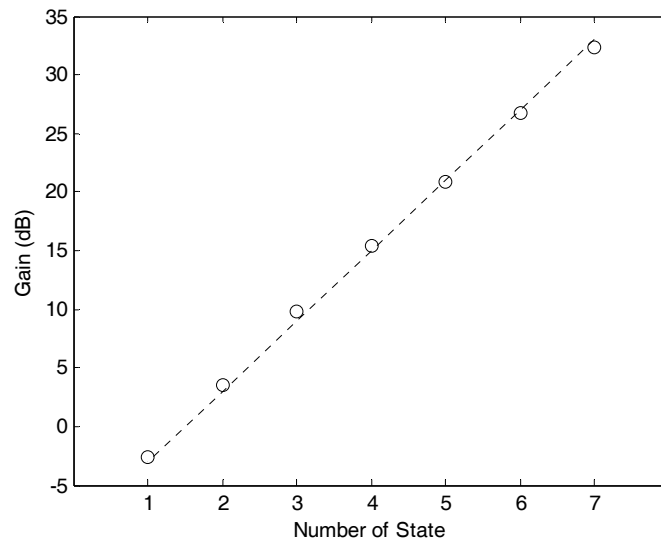


Fig. 4.66. Measured gain distribution for AGC implementation.

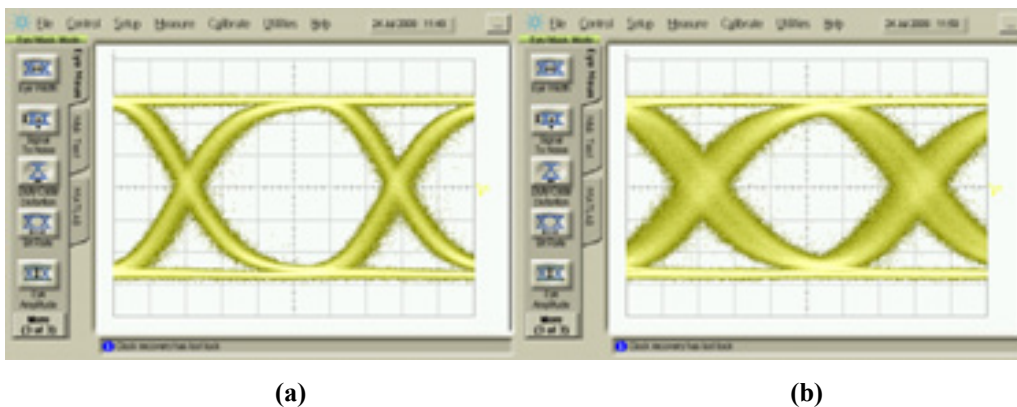


Fig. 4.67. (a) 2.5 Gb/s and (b) 3.125 Gb/s measured eye diagrams NRZ data with PRBS of $2^{31}-1$ at 250 mV output amplitude peak-to-peak for highest gain state.

bandwidth was above 2.3 GHz ($n = 7$) and below 3.8 GHz ($n = 1$) over a 33 to -3 dB linear-in-dB gain range. These results confirm the reliability of the gain distribution and the high-frequency behavior of the post-amplifier core.

For the time-domain measurements, a setup was used consisting of Agilent E8257C signal generators, DCA-J 86117A electrical scope modules, an Anritsu MP 1775A pulse-pattern generator, and a proprietary 40 Gb/s multiplexer.

Fig. 4.67 depicts the output eye diagrams at 2.5 and 3.125 Gb/s NRZ data with PRBS $2^{31}-1$ at 250-mV output amplitude peak-to-peak for highest gain state. The measured BER vs. input signal amplitude is shown in Fig. 4.68. These results demonstrate a sensitivity below $2 \text{ mV}_{\text{p-p}}$ at 2.5 Gb/s, according to the input referred RMS noise, and $2.5 \text{ mV}_{\text{p-p}}$ at 3.125 Gb/s due to ISI and jitter penalty. The measured dynamic range for 3.125 Gb/s was 50 dB, from $2.5 \text{ mV}_{\text{p-p}}$, indicating a BER of 10^{-12} , to $800 \text{ mV}_{\text{p-p}}$, avoiding saturation effects. The settling time of the AGC loop was measured for a gain increase and a gain reduction of 24 dB. In both the cases, it remained below $1 \mu\text{s}$.

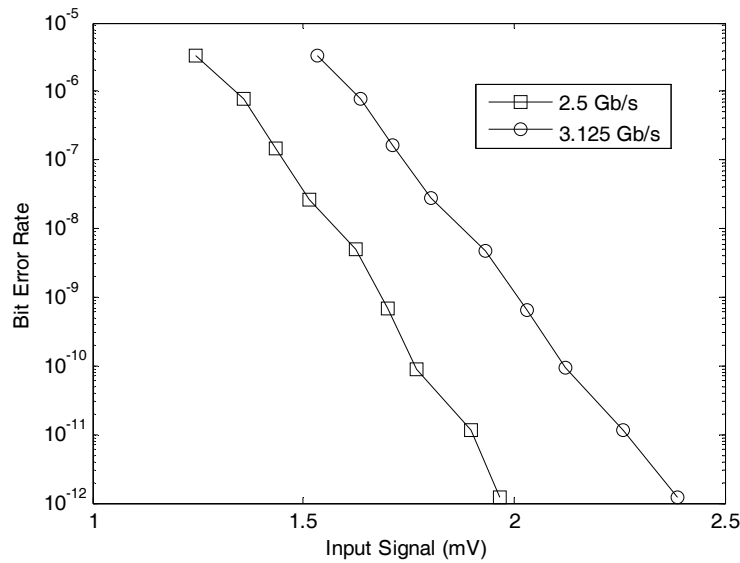


Fig. 4.68. Measured bit rate versus input signal level.

4.6. Conclusions

This chapter has covered an in-depth design analysis of the second electrical circuit of the optical receiver: the post-amplifier. The goal of this building block consists of boosting the voltage provided by the TIA to logical levels, adequate for the subsequent clock and data recovery (CDR) and decision circuits. Its main performances can be summarized as follows: gain, which must be high; speed, quantified by the bit rate of transmission; the input-referred RMS noise, being a small penalty to the sensitivity targeted by the TIA; and the input dynamic range, from a lowest to highest value defined by noise performance and overload effects, respectively. The bandwidth of the post-amplifier should be approximately equal to the required bit rate so as not to degrade the optimized bandwidth of the TIA.

The requirements of high gain and broad bandwidth lead to a high GBW, which is limited by every technology for single-stage designs. This issue may be overcome by a multi-stage design, as the total gain is the product of each single gain and the total bandwidth is not reduced in the same factor. Although the theoretical optimum number of stages is quite high, power and area consumptions significantly limit the number of stages. However, the attained GBW extension factor represents a critical improvement. As the required bandwidth is still more demanding for multi-stage designs, some broadband techniques must be employed to target it, such as inter-stage buffering, inverse scaling, negative capacitances, and zero-pole cancellation. The post-amplifier was designed to target 33-dB gain and 3-GHz bandwidth, although measurements demonstrate bandwidth shrinkage (2.3 GHz), which might indicate that negative capacitances technique was not useful, as the experimental results match with the simulated ones without this technique.

In addition to the high-performance core amplifier, the complete AGC consists of two feedback loops: AGC and DC offset compensation loop. In feedback VGA topologies, a constant settling time is achieved by a linear-in-dB gain distribution. As

constant output amplitude is not a strict requirement, a discrete gain distribution is explored, leading to a more robust digital control. The linear-in-dB gain distribution facilitates the gain control. A wide gain range (> 30 dB) with a tolerant step size (6 dB) leads to a high number of gain states, and hence, a sequential gain variation shows long settling time. A double-step variation diagram is proposed to reduce the settling time below $1 \mu\text{s}$. A DC offset compensation loop is mandatory to compensate PVT variations due to the high gain of the post-amplifier. The low-frequency cut-off caused by this loop must be sufficient low to avoid a significant sensitivity penalty. In addition, the output offset voltage might produce a bad function of the AGC loop if it is based on the detection of the output peak value.

The proposed design consists of three cascaded gain stages and a fourth stage implementing the inter-stage buffering technique. In addition, inverse scaling between the first and second stage, negative capacitances in the third stage, and zero-pole cancellation in the fourth stage are applied. Gain stage is based on the common-mode feedforward pseudo-differential pair introduced by Snelgrove. Our proposal is suitable for low-voltage operation as a maximum of only two transistors are connected between supply and ground. The gain is modified owing to a variable load resistor, implemented by an NMOS array to attain the linear-in-dB gain distribution by a thermometer code control. The double-step gain control is formed by a peak detector, four comparators, and a double-direction shift register, while the offset is compensated by controlling a piece of a current source of first gain stage using a basic RC integrator, implemented by transistors to reduce area consumption and an inverting amplifier.

Three prototypes have been integrated in $0.18\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ standard CMOS technology. The first one includes the PGA core, and it was packaged to test on PCB. The frequency behavior shows an undesirable effect that avoids proper characterization. Measurements on the second prototype that also includes the PGA to test on-wafer validate the expected gain distribution with a maximum gain error of 1 dB. Although the measured bandwidth shows shrinkage, when compared with the simulated value, the post-amplifier is able to operate at multi-gigabit transmission speed. The third prototype that includes the complete AGC implementation to be tested on-wafer corroborates the frequency response of the PGA core. In addition, time-domain measurements have also been performed in this case. Measured eye diagrams show a proper operation of up to 3.125 Gb/s, with a sensitivity below 2.5 mV_{p-p}. The sensitivity is improved to 2 mV_{p-p} for 2.5 Gb/s. In conclusion, based on a low-cost technology, the proposed post-amplifier complies with the objective of targeting the 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet standard [STD03].

To make a fairer comparison, including speed, noise performance, and power and area consumption, a figure of merit (F.O.M.) is defined as:

$$F.O.M. = \frac{\text{Bandwidth}}{\text{RMS Input Noise} \cdot \text{Power} \cdot \text{Area}} \left[\frac{\text{GHz}}{\mu\text{V} \cdot \text{W} \cdot \text{mm}^2} \right] \quad (4.41)$$

Table 4.9 shows the main performances of the proposed design, when compared with those of several previous realizations in $0.18\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology: [WU04], [WAN05], and [CRA06] describe a VGA, an AGC, and a limiting amplifier, respectively. The presented circuit provides the best figure of merit defined by (4.41)

owing to significantly lower area consumption, a similar result in terms of power dissipation-bandwidth ratio and a good result in terms of RMS input noise.

Design	[WU04]	[WAN05]	[CRA06]	This Work
CMOS Technology	0.18 μm	0.18 μm	0.18 μm	0.18 μm
Supply Voltage	1.8 V	1.8 V	1.8 V	1.8 V
Active Area	0.7 mm^2	0.83 mm^2	0.5 mm^2	0.1 mm^2
Bandwidth	2 GHz	4 GHz	5 GHz	2.3 – 3.7 GHz
Gain	-16 to 34	0 to 20	42	-2.1 to 32
RMS Input Noise	640 μV *	930 μV *	179 μV **	140 μV
Power Dissipation	40 mW	55 mW	113 mW	58 mW
F.O.M.	0.1	0.1	0.5	2.8

Table 4.9. Comparison of several post-amplifiers.

* Calculated from reported sensitivity. ** Calculated from the lowest input amplitude considered.

Therefore, when compared with the state of the art, the proposed AGC post-amplifier shows several advantages. First, an inductorless design is implemented, thus reducing the active area, and hence, the overall cost. Second, a good result in terms of noise performance is validated with the reported measurement results, improving the sensitivity of the complete optical receiver. Finally, the 34-dB linear-in-dB gain distribution provides a wide input dynamic range and the targeted bandwidth is suitable for multi-gigabit optical transmission.

4.7. References

- [ALE08] J. P. Alegre, S. Celma, B. Calvo and J. M. García del Pozo, “Design of a Novel Envelope Detector for Fast-Settling Circuits”, IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement, Vol. 57, pp. 4-9, 2008.
- [ALE10] J. P. Alegre, “Automatic Gain Control Architectures for RF Receivers”, PhD thesis, University of Zaragoza, Spain, 2010.
- [ATE08] M. Atef, R. Swoboda and H. Zimmermann, “An Automatic Gain Control Front-End Optical Receiver for Multi-Level Data Transmission”, Proceedings of the 26th Norchip Conference, pp. 57-60, 2008.
- [AZN08] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and D. Digón, “Inductorless AGC Amplifier for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet in 0.18 μm CMOS,” Electronics Letters, Vol. 44, No. 6, pp. 409-410, 2008.
- [AZN08b] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and D. Digón, “A Fully Integrated Inductorless AGC Amplifier for Optical Gigabit Ethernet in 0.18 μm CMOS,” Proceedings of the 2008 IEEE International Symposium on Industrial Electronics, pp. 1662-1667, 2008.
- [AZN09b] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and C. Aldea, “A 0.18 μm CMOS Inductorless AGC Amplifier with 50 dB Input Dynamic Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet”, VLSI Circuits and Systems IV, Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 7363, 73630T-1, 2009.
- [AZN11b] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, “A 0.18 μm CMOS Linear-in-dB AGC Post-Amplifier for Optical Communications”, Microelectronics Reliability, Vol. 51, pp. 959-964, 2011.
- [CAL08] B. Calvo, S. Celma, M. T. Sanz, J. P. Alegre and F. Aznar, “Low-Voltage Linearly Tunable CMOS Transconductor With Common-Mode Feedforward”, IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I, Vol. 55, No. 3, pp. 715-721, 2008.

- [CRA06] E. A. Crain and M. H. Perrot, "A 3.125 Gb/s Limit Amplifier in CMOS with 42dB Gain and 1 μ s Offset Compensation," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 41, No. 2, pp. 443-451, 2006.
- [GAJ97] D. D. Gajski, "Principles of Digital Design," Prentice Hall, 1997.
- [GAR10] J. M. García del Pozo, "Design of CMOS Analog Front-Ends for Broadband Optical Receiver", PhD thesis, University of Zaragoza, Spain, 2010.
- [GRE83] D. Green, "Global Stability Analysis of Automatic Gain Control Circuits," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems, Vol. 30, No. 2, pp. 78-83, 1983.
- [HER05] C. Hermans and M. Steyaert, "A 3.5 Gbit/s Post-Amplifier in 0.18 μ m CMOS", IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 431-434, 2005.
- [HER07] C. Hermans and M. Steyaert, "Broadband Opto-Electrical Receivers in Standard CMOS", Analog Circuits and Signal Processing, Springer, 2007.
- [ISR02] J. Israelsohn, "Gain Control," EDN, pp. 38-46, 2002.
- [JIN87] R. P. Jindal. "Gigahertz-Band High-Gain Low-Noise AGC Amplifiers in Fine-Line NMOS," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. SC-22, No. 4, pp. 512-521, 1987.
- [KHO98] J. M. Khoury, "On the Design of Constant Settling Time AGC Circuits," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II, Analog and Digital Signal Processing, Vol. 45, No. 3, pp. 283-294, 1998.
- [LIN04] C.-W. Lin, Y.-Z. Liu and K. Y. J. Hsu, "A Low Distortion and Fast Settling Time Automatic Gain Control Amplifier in CMOS Technology", Proceedings of the 2004 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, Vol. I, pp. 541-544, 2004.
- [MAX08b] Maxim Integrated Products, "NRZ Bandwidth – LF Cutoff and Baseline Wander," Application Note HFAN-09.0.4, rev. 1, 2008.
- [MIL20] J. M. Miller, "Dependence of the Input Impedance of a Three-Electrode Vacuum Tube upon the Load in the Plate Circuit," Scientific Papers of the Bureau of Standards, Vol.15, No. 351, pp. 367-385, 1920. Available on-line at: <http://web.mit.edu/klund/www/papers/jmiller.pdf>
- [MUL07] P. Muller, Y. Leblebici, "CMOS Multichannel Single-Chip Receivers for Multi-Gigabit Optical Data Communications," Analog Circuits and Signal Processing, Springer, 2007.
- [MCC81] J. L. McCreary, "Matching Properties, and Voltage and Temperature Dependence on MOS Capacitors," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. SC-16, No. 6, pp. 608-616, 1981.
- [PAR06] S.-B. Park, J. E. Wilson and M. Ismail, "Peak Detectors for Multistandard Wireless Receivers", IEEE Circuits & Devices Magazine, Vol. 22, No. 6, pp. 6-9, 2006.
- [RAZ01] B. Razavi, "Design of High-Speed Circuits for Optical Communication Systems," IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference, pp. 315-322, 2001.
- [RAZ08] B. Razavi, "Fundamentals of Microelectronics," John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [SÄC00] E. Säckinger and W. C. Fischer, "A 3-GHz 32-dB CMOS Limiting Amplifier for SONET OC-48 Receivers," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 35, No. 12, pp. 1884-1888, 2000.
- [SÄC05] E. Säckinger, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [SAN05] M. T. Sanz, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "High Linear Digitally Programmable Gain Amplifier", Proceedings of the 2005 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, Vol. 1, pp. 208-211, 2005.
- [SCH06a] K. Schneider and H. Zimmermann, "Highly Sensitive Optical Receivers," Springer Series in Advanced Microelectronics, 2006.

- [SNE92] W. M. Snelgrove and A. Shoval, "A Balanced 0.9- μ m CMOS Transconductance-C Filter Tunable over the VHF Range", IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 3, pp. 314-322, 1992.
- [STD03] IEEE Std. 802.3af-2003.
- [TSA07] C.-M. Tsai and W.-T. Chen, "A 40mW 3.5k Ω 3Gb/s CMOS Differential Transimpedance Amplifier Using Negative-Impedance Compensation," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2007.
- [WAN05] I.-H. Wang, W.-S. Chen and S.-I. Liu, "A 5 Gbps CMOS Automatic Gain Control Amplifier for 10GBase-LX", Proceedings of the 2005 IEEE Asian Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 169-172, 2005.
- [WU04] C. Wu, C. Liu and S. Liu, "A 2GHz CMOS Variable-Gain Amplifier with 50dB Linear-in-Magnitude Controlled Gain Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet," IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2004.

5. POF RECEIVER

- 5.1. Plastic Optical Fiber**
 - 5.2. Equalization**
 - 5.3. Receiver Architecture**
 - 5.4. Experimental Verification**
 - 5.5. Conclusions**
 - 5.6. References**
-
-

Traditionally, optical fiber communications have been exploited for shared long-haul communication links. In cases like this, the high cost of transmitter and receiver, fabricated using GaAs or InP technology to achieve the standard requirements, is compensated by the huge number of users. However, the ever-increasing amounts of data transmitted over short-distances (50 m) mandate the cost efficiency of the system.

For such an application, the economic viability requires the use the low-cost technologies for both microelectronic and optical components. The electronic front-end can be fabricated using a standard CMOS technology. For the optical channel polymethyl-methacrylate or ‘plastic’ optical fibers (POF) is a cost-effective choice [POL06], what has encouraged its development [POF].

In this chapter, the main limitations of the low-cost optical channel, such as attenuation and bandwidth-length product, are introduced. Then, the selected technique to compensate the low speed, based on equalization, is analyzed. Thus, a fully integrated front-end receiver implemented in 0.18 μm CMOS technology [AZN10a] using the previously presented TIA and post-amplifier plus an adaptive equalizer and a photodiode monitor is proposed for fiber-to-the-home (FTTH) applications [KOO11] at 1.25 Gb/s transmission speed on POF.

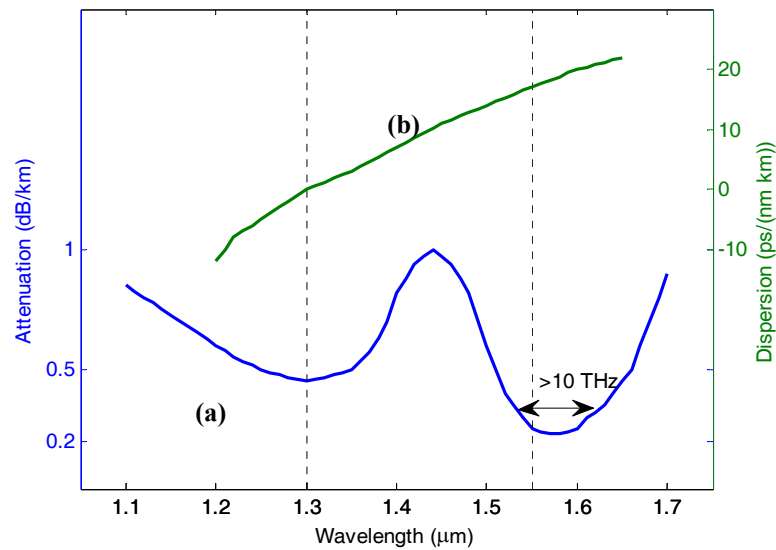


Fig. 5.1. (a) Attenuation and (b) dispersion of a typical single-mode GOF.

5.1. Plastic Optical Fiber

Fundamentals of optical fibers were introduced in Section 2.2. However, the speed limitations caused by the optical channel were omitted, mainly because it was supposed that the speed bottleneck was caused by the opto-electronic conversion in the receiver. For plastic optical fiber (POF), the limitations derived from the fiber itself, such as attenuation and bandwidth, becomes critical [ZIE08].

POF are usually formed by poly-methyl methacrylate (PMMA). The complex structure of the organic compound leads to a relative high attenuation. Typical loss at 650 nm is of 0.14 dB/m, only suitable for short haul transmission.

Due to the typical loss of POF, the distance from emitter to receiver could be higher than 50 m; however, the bandwidth of the fiber is a more restrictive limitation [SUN09]. Let us introduce the concept of optical fiber bandwidth, and then analyze the bandwidth – length dependency of POF.

5.1.1. Optical Fiber Bandwidth

There are two different concepts of bandwidth related to optical fibers [SÄC05]. Each one is derived from a non-ideal effect of the optical fiber, namely, attenuation and dispersion. Both the effects are illustrated in Fig. 5.1 for a single-mode glass optical fiber, used as example to introduce the concepts of bandwidth and show the potential speed of optical fibers.

Minimal attenuation is attained at 1.55 μm window. The first concept of bandwidth is defined as the frequency range where the attenuation is near to that minimal. This bandwidth is also known as low-loss window (around 100 nm) and leads to a value higher than 10 THz. Therefore, an optical signal modulated under non-return-to-zero (NRZ) format at multi-terabit data rate could be transmitted, as its entire frequency spectrum would be within the low-loss window.

Nevertheless, dispersion effect limits the highest data rate which could be transmitted by several orders of magnitude. From Fig. 5.1, dispersion is around $17 \text{ ps} / (\text{nm} \cdot \text{km})$ at lowest attenuation. That means that the pulses will spread 17 ps for 1 km piece of optical fiber and 1 nm linewidth. Thus, the bandwidth – derived from twice the value of the dispersion to avoid overlapping– is around 30 GHz . Then, the transmission is limited to multi-gigabit speed.

As shown in Fig. 5.1, for a standard single-mode GOF, $1.55 \mu\text{m}$ wavelength offers minimal loss, while $1.3 \mu\text{m}$ wavelength does minimal dispersion. This dilemma was solved by introducing dispersion-shifted fiber [BUD89], which compensates the dispersion at $1.55 \mu\text{m}$ while the minimal losses are preserved. Thus, the bit rate-distance product of GOF was optimized.

To exploit the entire low-loss window of an optical fiber, dense wavelength-division multiplexing can be employed [PAR04]. Thus, 10 Gb/s signals can be transmitted at more than one hundred different wavelengths, attaining a multi-terabit data rate over a single fiber.

5.1.2. Bandwidth-Length Dependency

As explained earlier, dispersion leads to the more restrictive speed limitation of the optical channel. In addition, as the attenuation, it depends on the length of the fiber, and as a result, a bandwidth-length dependency is derived.

For a typical POF, the length-bandwidth dependency, shown in Fig. 5.2, is around $40 \text{ MHz} \cdot 100 \text{ m}$, which makes difficult to target gigabit communications over a certain length. Furthermore, a constant bandwidth of the fiber joint to the receiver is required to properly process the transmitted signal.

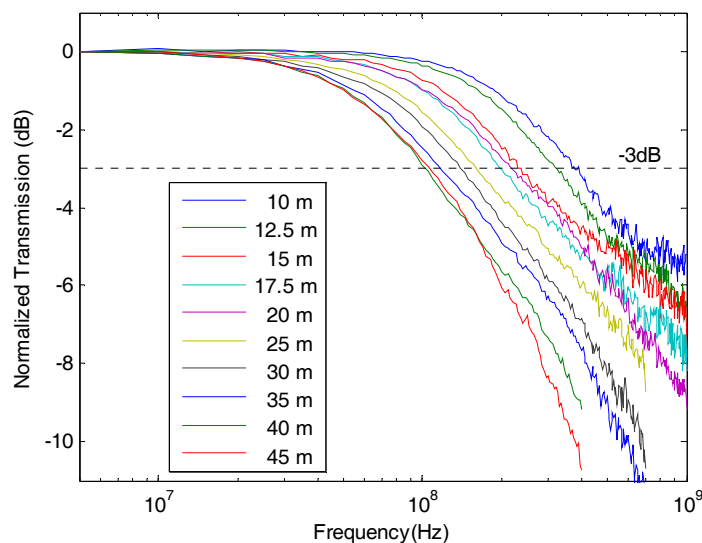


Fig. 5.2. Bandwidth-length dependency.

In addition, the larger core than glass optical fiber leads to a large photodiode to detect efficiently the transmitted light. Then, the large capacitance of the photodetector directly impacts the design of the receiver, which must show a low input resistance. Therefore, receivers with adaptive gain and equalization are mandatory to compensate for the band-limited frequency response due to the large photodiode required and to the frequency response of the fiber itself.

5.2. Equalization

The bandwidth of a typical optical fiber can be enhanced by implementing optimized techniques, such as graded-index profile or dispersion-shift fibers [KAW05]. However, the fabrication cost increases. Alternatively, to compensate the band-limiting effect, equalization can be employed [SUN09].

A comparison among different equalization techniques implemented in the transmitter or the receiver, and an introduction to the adaptive equalization is presented in the following sections.

5.2.1. Equalization Techniques

Equalization can be defined as the frequency-selective-boosting signal processing [HAL09]. In telecommunications, it usually employed to compensate the high cut-off frequency of transmission channels, avoiding distortions at high frequency (mainly inter-symbol interference), and then, increasing the data rate or improving the bit error ratio [LIU04]. Equalizers can be classified depending on diverse criteria: components (active or passive), signal processing (discrete-time and continuous-time) and hardware (analog and digital). In addition, the equalizer can be implemented in the transmitter and/or in the receiver.

The most common implementation of an equalizer in the transmitter is the pre-emphasis technique [SCH05]. It consists of boosting the high-frequency spectrum of the data prior to transmission. Another approach consists of weakening the low-frequency spectrum, denoted de-emphasis [LIU04]; however it leads to worsen the signal-to-noise ratio, and then the quality of the transmission. Both implementations show the same drawback; they lack information about transmission channel. Thus, an adaptive equalizer can not be implemented and the equalizer in the transmitter might compensate the frequency response of the channel only for a particular case. Variations due to temperature, aging, and, in particular for POF, length, require an adaptive equalizer at the receiver [SÄC05].

In the receiver, equalization should be performed before decision circuit, thus, distortions might be corrected and a proper recovery could be achieved. Discrete-time and digital equalizers require additional circuitry (a sampling circuit for discrete-time and, in addition, an analog-to-digital converter for digital equalizers). Furthermore, according to the Nyquist theorem [NYQ28] demonstrated by Shannon [SHA49], signal must be sampled at least at twice the highest frequency, what leads to a very high-speed requirement for sampling circuit at the cost of high power consumption. Therefore, continuous-time operation is preferable for high-speed applications [OTI06].

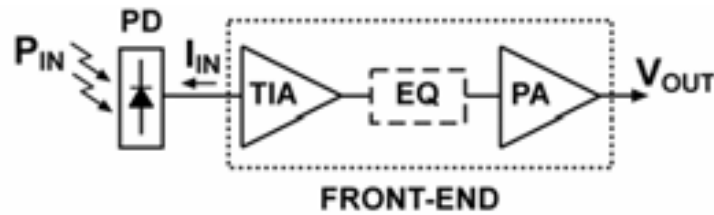


Fig. 5.3. Typical block diagram of optical receiver front-end.

The typical location of the equalizer in the receiver is between the transimpedance amplifier and the post-amplifier, as shown in Fig. 5.3. The main reasons are that the typical equalizer structures are based on voltage amplifiers and the signal level is lower, facilitating the signal processing. Active equalizers are implemented instead of passive, as inductors, requiring large silicon area, are avoided and the input referred noise is optimized [CHE10].

In conclusion, a simple continuous-time equalizer has been chosen instead of more sophisticated digital signal processing based approaches because is suitable for low-power high-speed applications and does not require additional circuitry, and hence, it works independently of the clock recovery circuit.

5.2.2. Adaptive Equalization

SI-POF exhibits an inherent frequency limitation which is not proper for gigabit communications [ZIE08]. Furthermore, it depends greatly on the length as shown previously in Fig. 5.2, making adaptive equalizing mandatory for such an application.

Different fiber lengths cause also different signal level due to the fiber loss. This is compensated by the gain control implemented in TIA and post-amplifier. Thus, for the simplest equalizer design, a zero adjustment of the frequency response of the equalizer is required while the gain at low frequencies is constant. Fig. 5.4 illustrates the typical frequency response behavior of an equalizer with zero adjustment. As the low-frequency gain and double-pole frequency location is constant, zero adjustment and

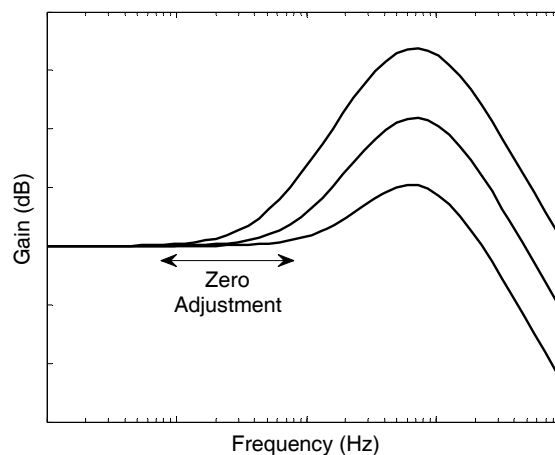


Fig. 5.4. Adaptive equalizer frequency response.

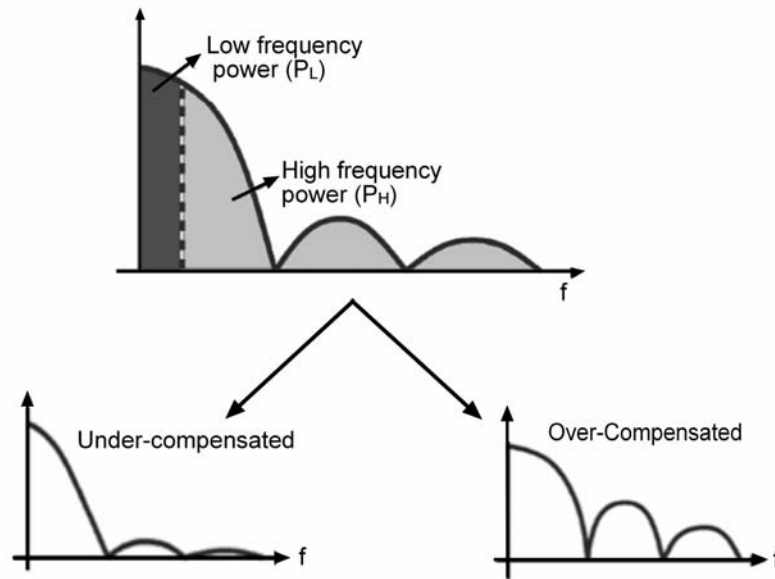


Fig. 5.5. Power spectrum comparison approach.

gain boosting are coupled. The lower the zero is, the higher the peak. The zero location must be controlled by an electrical variable, and the typical choice is a voltage which drives a transistor implementing a variable resistor or capacitor. The requirement in terms of bandwidth is similar to the post-amplifier, as the equalizer might be considered its first stage.

The followed approach to generate the control voltage is based on the power spectrum of the data stream [COU07]. The key idea is that if the data has been scrambled, i.e., the bit sequence is random and with sufficient length, its power spectrum is described by a predictable mathematical function (sinc^2 for NRZ code), as explained in Section 2.1.2. Thus, the deviations of the expected frequency spectrum of the output signal can be detected by comparing power densities of two different frequency ranges. In particular, Fig. 5.5 illustrates the comparison between the power density below (P_L) and above (P_H) a determined frequency, both ideally filtered. Then, if the system was under- or over-compensated, the power ratio P_H/P_L would change, detecting the deviation from the ideal situation. A typical block diagram of the adaptive loop based on this approach is shown in Fig. 5.6.

The spectrum power estimator is formed by a low-pass filter (LPF), a high-pass filter (HPF), two rectifiers, a subtractor and an integrator. According to Fig. 5.5, LPF and HPF are ideal and they show the same cut-off frequency. The two signal powers are measured by rectifiers. Their difference is driven to the integrator, which provides the control voltage to the equalizer.

It must be noted that the choice of the filters (LPF and HPF) is arbitrary, as the power ratio of two any different filters is known for a particular frequency response like NRZ spectrum. Therefore, this approach can be implemented, for example, with two LPF with different cut-off frequency, replacing the LPF, HPF or both by band-pass filters, or even omitting the LPF or HPF. The simplest solution is to use a spectrum power estimator which compares the entire signal power and the low-pass filtered signal power [SUN06].

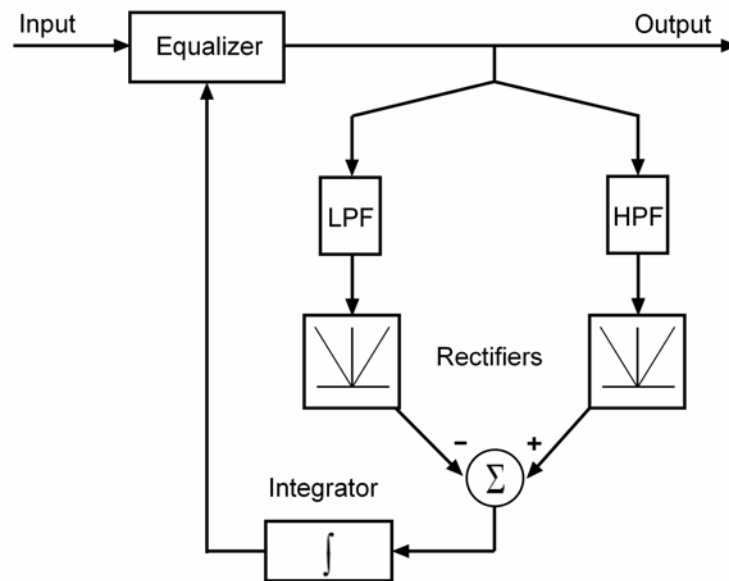


Fig. 5.6. Spectrum power estimator diagram.

5.3. Receiver Architecture

Fig. 5.7 shows the block diagram of the receiver architecture [AZN10a]. It is based on the two previously detailed building blocks, the transimpedance amplifier and AGC post-amplifier, in addition to the mandatory adaptive equalizer. The combination of pre and post-amplifier with gain control ensures a proper signal quality at the input of the equalizer and at the output of the receiver over a wide input dynamic range. In this case, the denomination of pre- and post-amplifier is adopted to remark that the amplification is done before or after equalization.

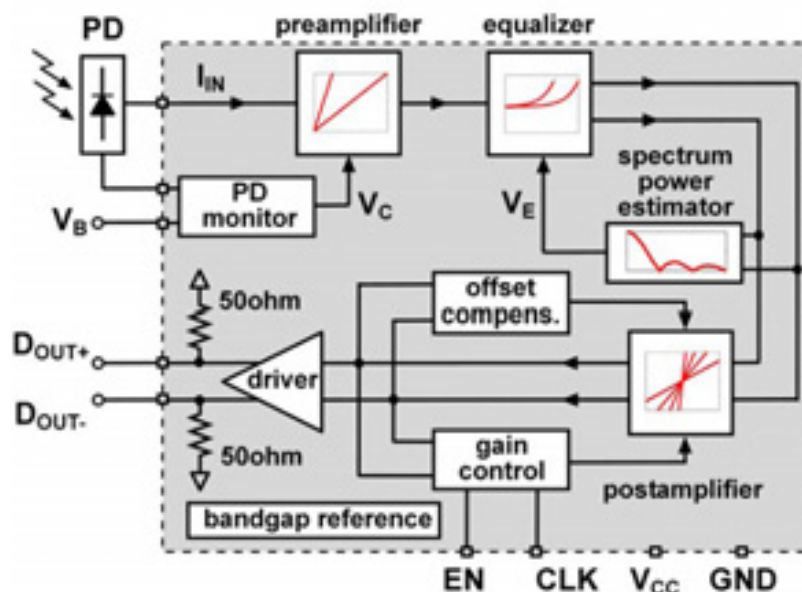


Fig. 5.7. Optical receiver block diagram.

The photodetector (PD) is an off-chip high-speed Si PIN photodiode [HAM]. The PD monitor indicates the input current; a voltage is read over a photocurrent sampling resistor providing a voltage control V_C . This voltage automatically adjusts the input-output response of the transimpedance preamplifier to the strength of the input signal. Then, an adaptive equalizer boosts the band-limited signal controlled by a spectrum power estimator, targeting gigabit data rate. The post-amplifier is able to provide a constant level output thanks to its double control loop of gain and DC offset. Finally, a $50\ \Omega$ driver provides the output digital signal.

5.3.1. Preamplifier with PD Monitor

Although the architecture of the transimpedance amplifier is not modified, there are some differences that must be noticed. First, the input resistance must be minimized due to the high photodiode capacitance. In addition, a monitor circuit to modify internally the transimpedance gain was added.

In particular, this prototype has been designed for an off-chip Si PIN photodiode [HAMb] with large size (Φ 0.8 mm), a capacitance of 3 pF with 3 V of reverse voltage, high responsivity of 0.44 A/W for 650 nm, and high operation frequency of 500 MHz for $50\ \Omega$ of load resistance. Therefore, the TIA design must be adapted to handle a high capacitance photodiode.

A shunt-feedback structure is selected for the TIA [AZN11a], that is, it consists of an inverting amplifier, formed by three stages (N_1 - P_1 , N_2 - P_2 and N_3 - R), and a shunt-feedback resistance R_F , as shown in Fig. 5.8. In addition, it includes two transistors N_4 - N_5 to vary the transimpedance gain. The TIA design is detailed in chapter 3. A low-cost fully integrated receiver mandates the $0.18\ \mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology, while the high capacitance of the photodiode leads to select a feedback resistor of 1 k Ω to adapt the bandwidth to gigabit transmission. No more modifications were required for the previously presented TIA parameters. Although the sensitivity of the receiver is degraded when compared with higher shunt-feedback resistance, the attenuation of short-range transmission is low enough to enable error-free recovery of the data signal.

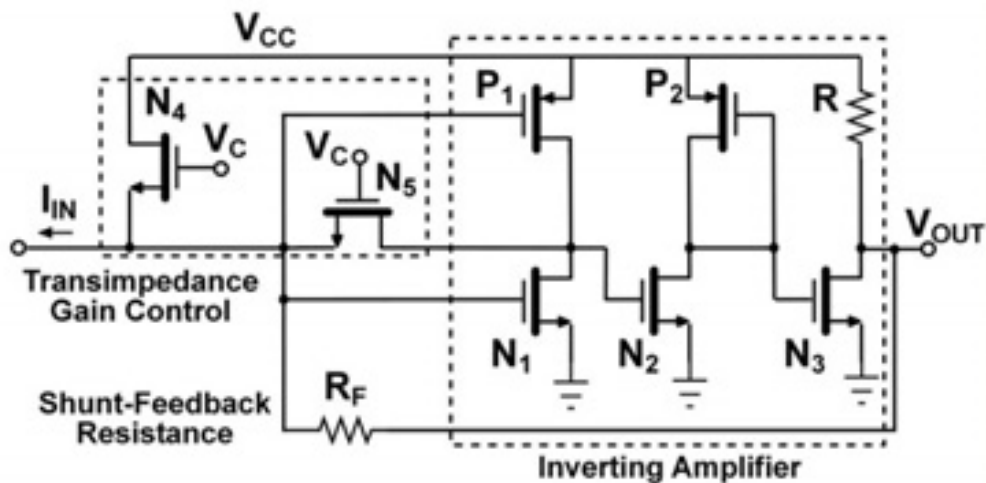


Fig. 5.8. Transimpedance amplifier schematic.

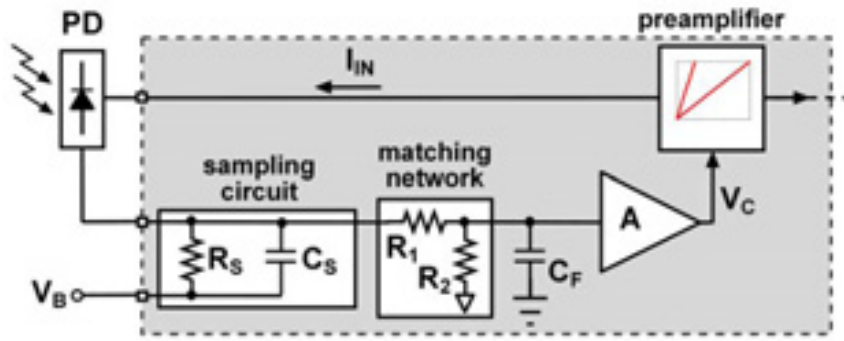


Fig. 5.9. Photodiode monitor schematic.

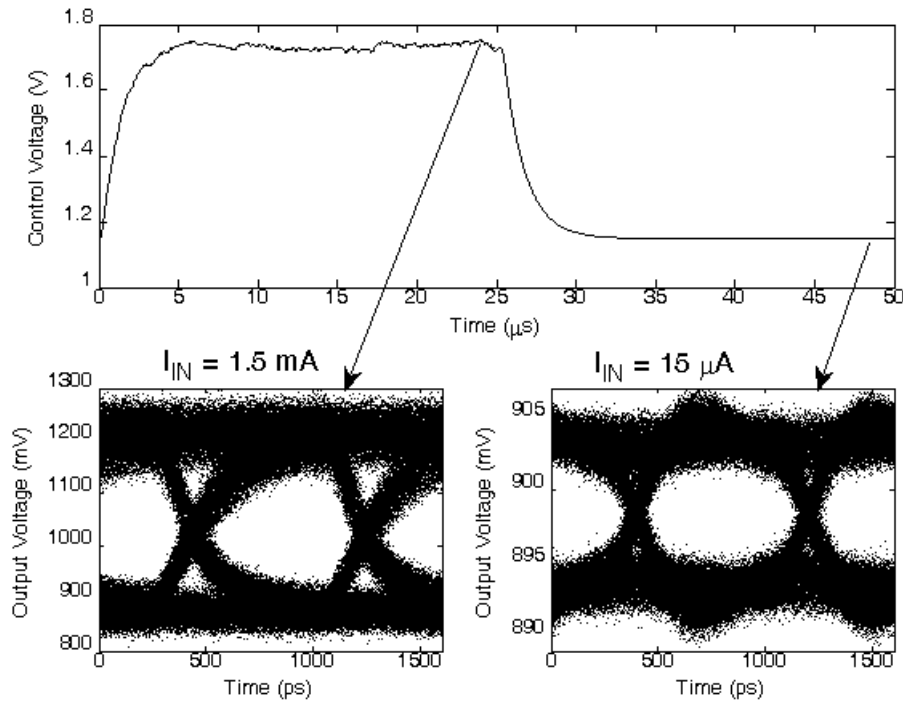


Fig. 5.10. Functionality of the photodiode monitor. Generated control voltage (top) for high (1.5 mA from 0 to 25 μ s) and low (15 μ A from 25 to 50 μ s) peak to peak input current and both eye diagrams (bottom) at TIA output during stationary conditions.

In order to provide an input wide dynamic range, a photodiode monitor was added to modify the transimpedance gain by generating the appropriate control voltage depending on the input photocurrent. The schematic of the photodiode monitor is illustrated in Fig. 5.9. It basically consists of a sampling circuit formed by the resistor R_S and the capacitor C_S , a matching network formed by two resistors R_1 and R_2 , a filtering capacitor C_F and an amplifier of gain A and output common-mode voltage of V_{CM} , which provides the control voltage V_C according to (5.1) while the photodiode is biased reversely through the external negative voltage V_B .

$$V_C = V_{CM} + \frac{R_S A}{1 + R_1/R_2} \frac{I_{IN}}{2} \quad (5.1)$$

Fig. 5.10 illustrates the time response of the photodiode monitor. The simulation shows the behaviour of the system for a variation from high (1.5 mA) to low input signal (15 μ A) at 25 μ s. In the top picture, the control voltage V_C is shown, demonstrating the adaptability to both corner possibilities. In addition, the eye diagrams during stationary conditions for both cases are shown. Table 5.1 summarizes the main design values of the photodiode monitor.

Instance	Value
R_S	480 Ω
C_S	10 pF
R_1	400 k Ω
R_2	80 k Ω
C_F	20 pF
A	20 dB

Table 5.1. Design parameters of photodiode monitor.

In future, low-cost solutions mandate the full integration of the optical receiver and the photodiode in a standard CMOS process [MUL07]. Thus, cost optimization could be achieved, sacrificing responsivity: typically, $R = 0.05$ A/W [TAV08] for a photodiode in submicron CMOS technologies. In spite of the further penalty on the sensitivity, there are ever-increasing applications in short-distance networks for the full integrated receiver in CMOS [HER07].

5.3.2. Adaptive Equalizer Implementation

The adaptive equalization is based on the simplest topology of the spectrum power comparison technique, i.e., by comparing the entire signal with the low-pass filtered signal, as explained in Section 5.2.2. Therefore, the adaptive equalizer consists of a voltage-controlled equalizer and the spectrum power estimator, formed by a low-pass filter (LPF) and a power error detector, as shown in Fig. 5.11.

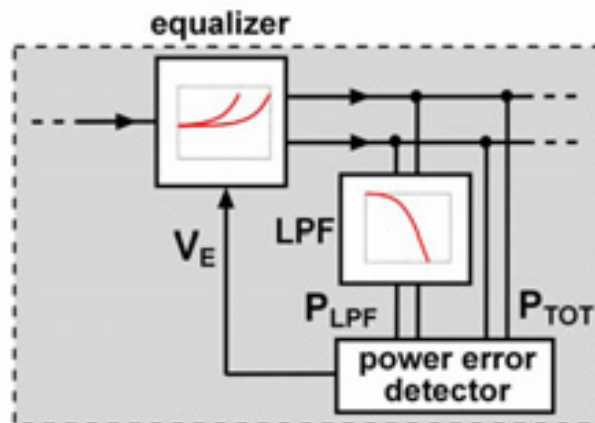


Fig. 5.11. Selected adaptive equalizer loop.

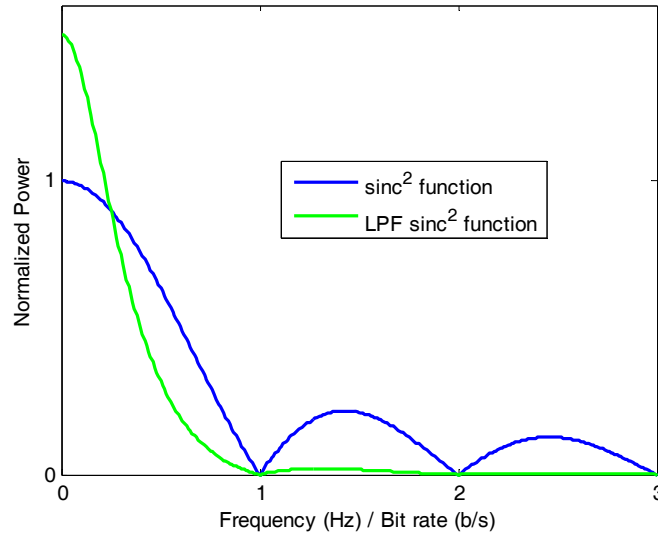


Fig. 5.12. Entire and low-pass filtered signal power.

Thus, the total (P_{TOT}) and the low-pass filtered (P_{LPF}) signal power, shown in Fig. 5.12, are compared and a particular relationship (5.2) between them is only valid for the desired situation, as the frequency spectrum of the data signal is known. The power error detector provides a control voltage V_E depending on the power ratio. In this case, the control voltage is denominated error signal, as no signal is generated for the optimum case.

$$\frac{P_{TOT}}{P_{LPF}} = cte \quad (5.2)$$

Voltage-Controlled Equalizer

The proposed equalizer, as shown in Fig. 5.13, consists of two stages: a common source and a degenerated differential amplifier [KUU01]. The first stage formed by the transistor N_1 and resistor R_1 is used to provide a common-mode voltage of 1.2 V at the input of the differential amplifier, formed by N_2 - N_3 pair and resistors R_2 and R_3 . In order to generate a differential output, a passive low-pass filter (R_0 , C_0) is implemented between the inputs of the differential amplifier which creates a low frequency cut-off below 100 kHz. This value is equal to the caused by the offset compensation of the post-amplifier, and together is low enough to avoid sensitivity penalty due to low cut-off frequency and is suitable for a wide range of communication standards.

The equalizer provides an additional zero to compensate the roll-off frequency caused by the SI-POF and PD. The zero location is adjusted by the error voltage V_E driving a PMOS varactor [OTI06] formed by transistors P_1 - P_2 , in parallel to the source degenerated resistor R_{SD} . The frequency position of the zero can be adjusted from 125 to 385 MHz for a V_E variation from 1.5 to 0.6 V; a sufficient range to cover the possible bandwidth variations and fulfil the specifications of gigabit communications. Table 5.2 summarizes the main design values of the proposed equalizer and the frequency response is illustrated in Fig. 5.14.

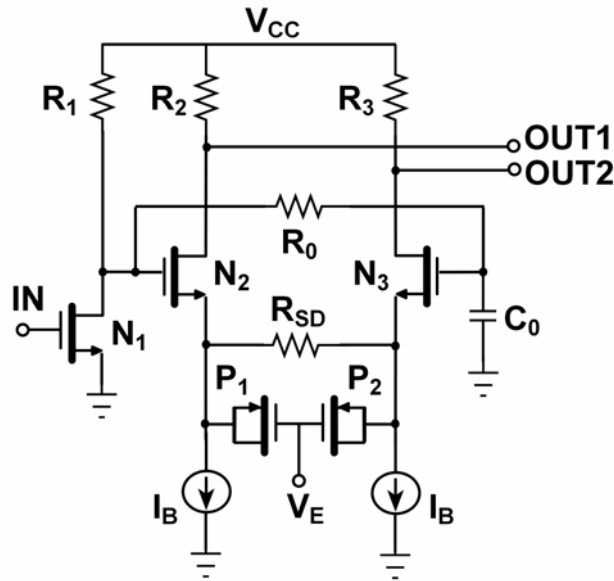


Fig. 5.13. Proposed equalizer with single input and differential output.

Instance	Width-Length // Value	
N_1	10 μm	180 nm
$N_2 - N_3$	60 μm	180 nm
$P_1 - P_2$	30 μm	30 μm
I_B	3 mA	
R_1	450 Ω	
$R_2 - R_3$	300 Ω	
R_{SD}	500 Ω	
R_0	500 k Ω	
C_0	5.4 pF	

Table 5.2. Design parameters of proposed equalizer.

Low-Pass Filter

The architecture of the low-pass filter, shown in Fig. 5.15, is based on a fully differential source-degenerated amplifier [KU001] formed by transistors N_1 - N_2 and the MOS resistor N_3 . To achieve sufficient gain with only one stage, a positive feedback was included through PMOS transistors P_2 - P_3 [LIN04]. The cut-off frequency is defined by capacitance C_{LPF} and the transconductance externally controlled by voltage V_{LPF} . To facilitate the comparison, the LPF is designed to compensate the power losses at high frequency by amplifying the signal level, as illustrated in Fig. 5.12. Thus, (5.2) can be particularly written as (5.3) and, consequently, the low-frequency gain and the cut-off frequency of the LPF are coupled. In addition, the input and output common-mode voltages of the LPF are equal.

$$P_{TOT} = P_{LPF} \quad (5.3)$$

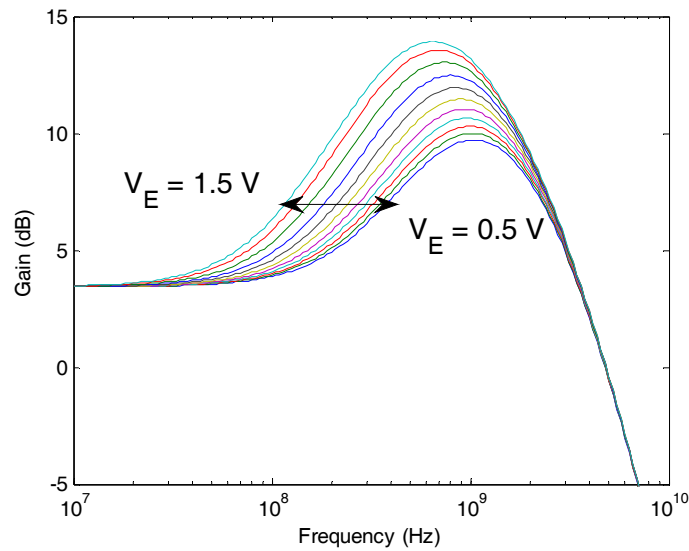


Fig. 5.14. Simulated frequency response of equalizer depending on error voltage.

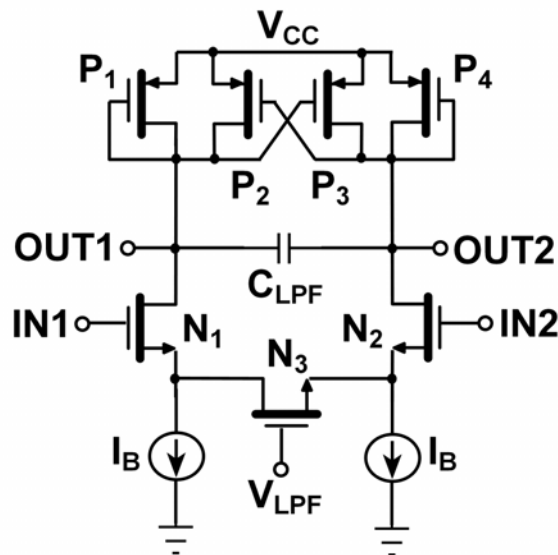


Fig. 5.15. Low-pass filter schematic.

In particular, for an ideal brick-wall LPF, the relationship between the DC gain A and the bandwidth BW derived from (5.3) can be written as (5.4) where R_b is the bit rate and $\text{sinc}(x)$ function is the normalized frequency spectrum of NRZ signal, defined in (2.6). For a real filter with frequency response $H(x)$, the relationship can be written as (5.5). Some reference values are summarized in Table 5.3.

$$\int_0^{\infty} \text{sinc}^2(x) dx = A^2 \int_0^{BW/R_b} \text{sinc}^2(x) dx \tag{5.4}$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} \text{sinc}^2(x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} \text{sinc}^2(x) H^2(x) dx \tag{5.5}$$

LPF	Ideal	First-Order	Butterworth Second-Order
$H(x) =$	$x \leq BW \Rightarrow A$ $x > BW \Rightarrow 0$	$\frac{A \cdot BW}{x + BW}$	$\frac{A \cdot BW^2}{x^2 + \frac{x \cdot BW}{\sqrt{2}} + BW^2}$
BW/ R_b	Gain A (dB)		
0.01	16.99	15.12	16.53
0.05	10.02	8.50	9.57
0.1	7.04	5.89	6.65
0.15	5.34	4.56	5.01

Table 5.3. Gain and bandwidth combinations depending on frequency response of LPF.

Instance	Width-Length // Value	
$N_1 - N_2$	60 μm	0.5 μm
N_3	30 μm	0.5 μm
$P_1 - P_4$	28 μm	0.5 μm
$P_2 - P_3$	3.54 μm	0.5 μm
I_B	300 μA	
C_{LPF}	1.3 pF	

Table 5.4. Design parameters of low-pass filter.

Table 5.4 summarizes the main design values of the designed low-pass filter, which shows for $V_{LPF} = 1.2$ V, as shown in Fig. 5.16, a DC gain of 8.6 dB and a bandwidth of 62.3 MHz for a first-order frequency response, according to result shown in Table 5.3 for a bit rate R_b of 1.25 Gb/s.

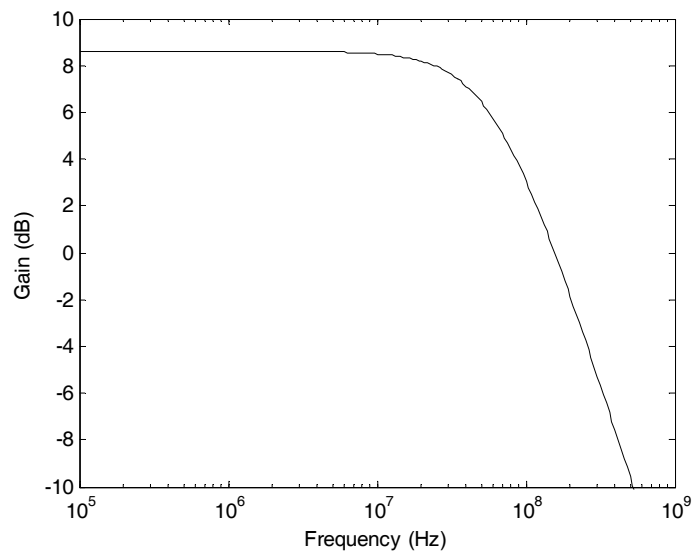


Fig. 5.16. Simulated frequency response of LPF.

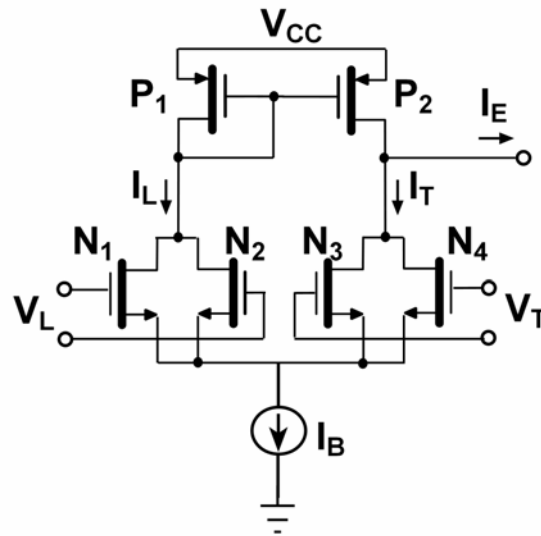


Fig. 5.17. Power error detector schematic.

Instance	Width-Length // Value
$N_1 - N_4$	60 μm 0.5 μm
$P_1 - P_2$	26 μm 0.5 μm
I_B	300 μA

Table 5.5. Design parameters of power error detector.

Power Error Detector

Thanks to the quadratic current-voltage response of MOS transistors in saturation region [RAZ08], a current proportional to the signal power can be easily obtained. This approximation is only valid for long-channel MOS, why a length much superior to the minimum is used. Thus, the implementation of the power error detector based in MOS coupled pair [ZHO06] is shown in Fig. 5.17, where V_T represents the entire voltage signal and V_L is the low-pass filtered voltage signal, and whose squared values are proportional to the entire and low-pass filtered signal power, respectively. Table 5.5 summarizes its main design values.

Let us analyze briefly its functionality. Assuming perfectly matched NMOS transistors N_1-N_4 , the current I_T is proportional to a quadratic expression including the input common-mode voltage V_{CM} , the common voltage for all NMOS sources V_S , the threshold voltage of NMOS transistors V_{TH} and the input signal V_T .

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_T &\propto \left[\left(V_{CM} - V_S - V_{TH} + \frac{V_T}{2} \right)^2 + \left(V_{CM} - V_S - V_{TH} - \frac{V_T}{2} \right)^2 \right] = \\
 &= 2 \left[\left(V_{CM} - V_S - V_{TH} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{V_T}{2} \right)^2 \right]
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.6}$$

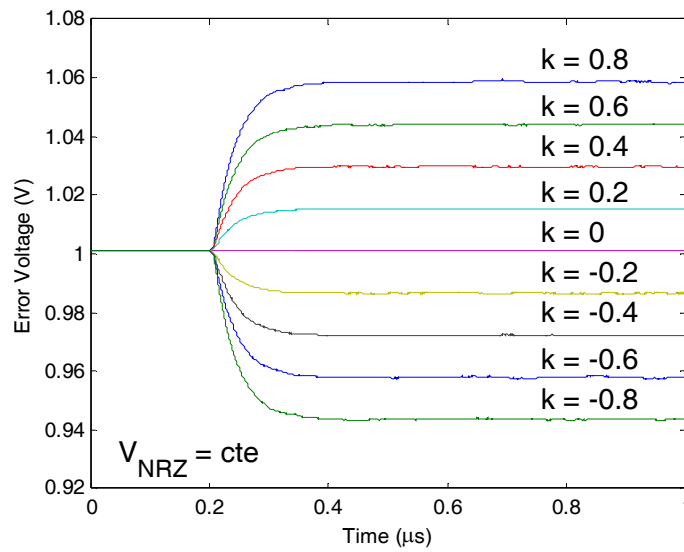


Fig. 5.18. Simulated error voltage generated by amplitude mismatching of input signals.

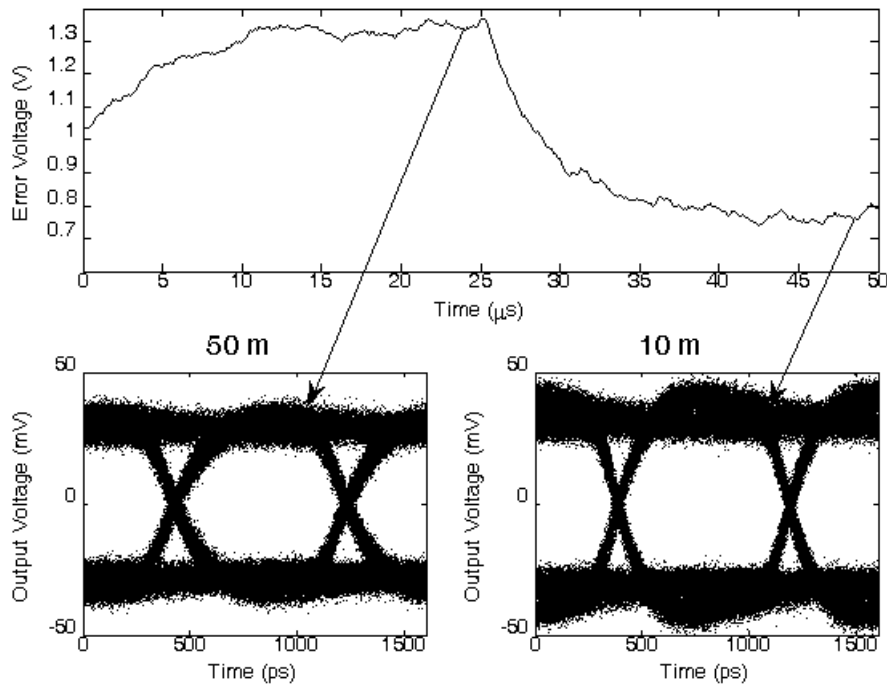


Fig. 5.19. Funtionality of the adaptive loop. Generated error voltage (top) for long (0 to 25 μs) and short (25 to 50 μs) fiber length and both eye diagrams (bottom) during stationary conditions.

Thanks to symmetry, an equivalent expression can be derived for current I_L :

$$I_L \propto 2 \left[(V_{CM} - V_S - V_{TH})^2 + \left(\frac{V_L}{2} \right)^2 \right] \quad (5.7)$$

Next, a simple PMOS current mirror P_1 - P_2 provides the desired difference I_E , proportional to the differences of signal powers.

$$I_E = I_L - I_T \propto V_L^2 - V_T^2 \tag{5.8}$$

Finally, the output current is integrated, low-pass filtered and amplified to provide the error voltage V_E , which adjusts the zero of the equalizer. Simulation results corroborate that the generated error voltage is proportional to the difference of signal powers, as it increases linearly with the mismatching of input signal amplitudes (5.9) introduced after $0.2 \mu\text{s}$ by k for a NRZ signal V_{NRZ} , as shown in Fig. 5.18.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_L &= \sqrt{1+k} V_{NRZ} \\ V_T &= \sqrt{1-k} V_{NRZ} \end{aligned} \right\} \Rightarrow V_E \propto V_L^2 - V_T^2 \propto k \text{ for } |k| \leq 1 \tag{5.9}$$

Fig. 5.19 illustrates the time response of the adaptive loop. The simulation shows the behaviour of the system for a variation from long (50 m) to short length (10 m) at $25 \mu\text{s}$. In the top picture, the error voltage V_E is shown, demonstrating the adaptability to both corner possibilities. In addition, the eye diagrams during stationary conditions for both cases are shown.

5.3.3. Post-Amplifier and Output Driver

The experimental results of the post-amplifier integrated in $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology fulfil the requirements in terms of gain and bandwidth for 1.25 Gb/s transmission. Thus, no modifications were required for this building block from the presented in chapter 4. A block diagram of the structure is illustrated in Fig. 5.20.

Briefly, the post-amplifier [AZN11b] consists of a core amplifier formed by four stages including broadband techniques, such as inverse scaling, negative capacitances, inter-stage buffering, and zero-pole cancellation, and two feedback loops, namely, offset compensation and gain control. Thus, the post-amplifier is implemented as an AGC amplifier and properly process low and high input signal thanks to the output offset minimization and adaptive gain, respectively. AGC design is detailed in chapter 4. Finally, the output driver provides an output signal matched to 50Ω .

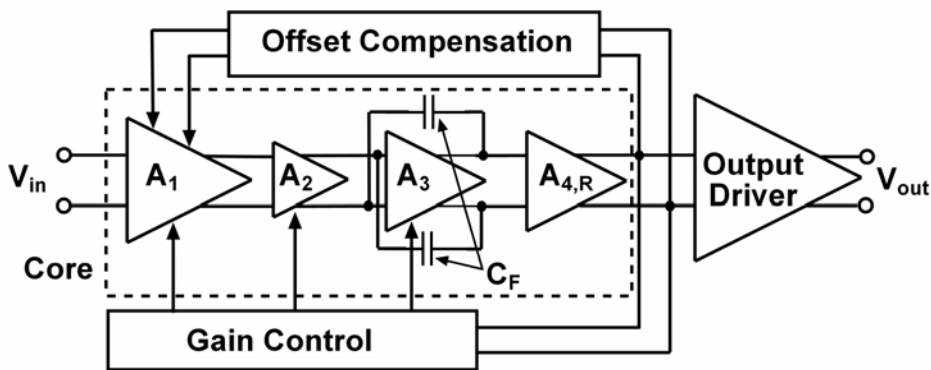


Fig. 5.20. Post-amplifier block diagram.

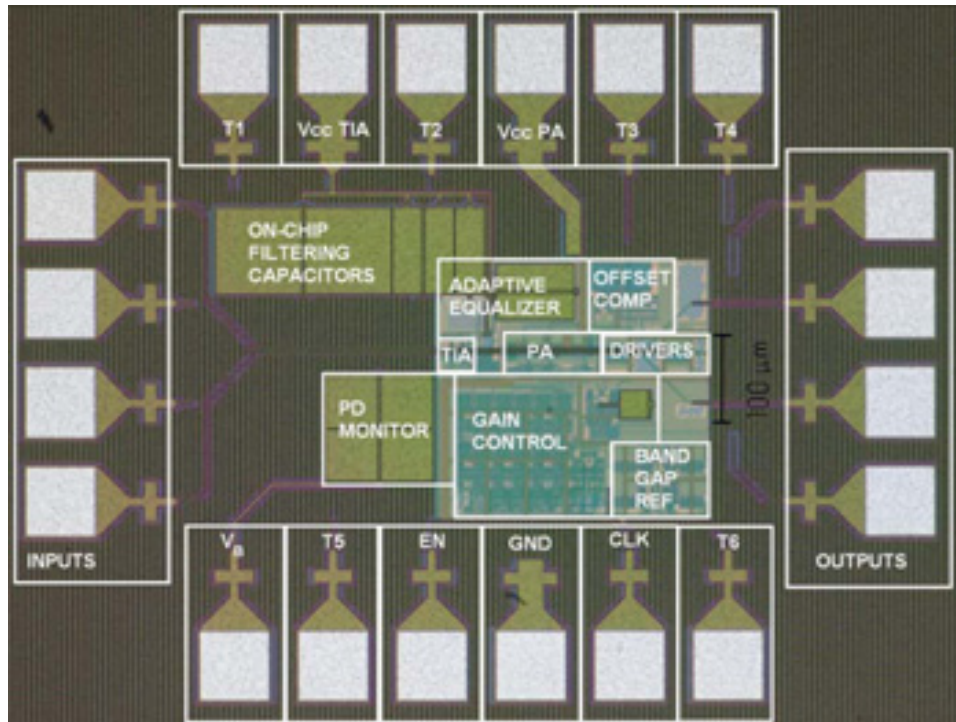


Fig. 5.21. Chip microphotograph.

5.4. Experimental Verification

In this section, the experimental verification of the POF receiver is described. First, the receiver implementation and the experimental setup will be presented. Second, the measurement results will be detailed and discussed.

5.4.1. Receiver Implementation

The optical receiver has been implemented in a standard $0.18\ \mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology within an active area about $300\ \mu\text{m} \times 300\ \mu\text{m}$. The chip photograph indicating pin-out is shown in Fig. 5.21, where T_i pins corresponds to test purpose. The prototype is formed by the transimpedance amplifier with photodiode monitor, the proposed adaptive equalizer, the AGC post-amplifier with offset compensation loop and an output driver. A second output driver is included to offer de-embedding technique. On comparing with the prototype presented in ESSCIRC'10 [AZN10a], the supply voltage has been split to implement on-chip filtering and additional test pines have been included.

The design is tested on-board for 1 Gb/s and beyond with a NRZ PRBS $2^{31}-1$ pattern. Experimental measurements include, as depicted in Fig. 5.22:

- SI-POF Mitsubishi GH.
- Si PIN photodiode Hamamatsu S5972 [HAMb].
- Commercial red laser diode from Thorlabs [THO].
- Digital communications analyzer Agilent 86100C.
- Bit error ratio tester Agilent N4906A.

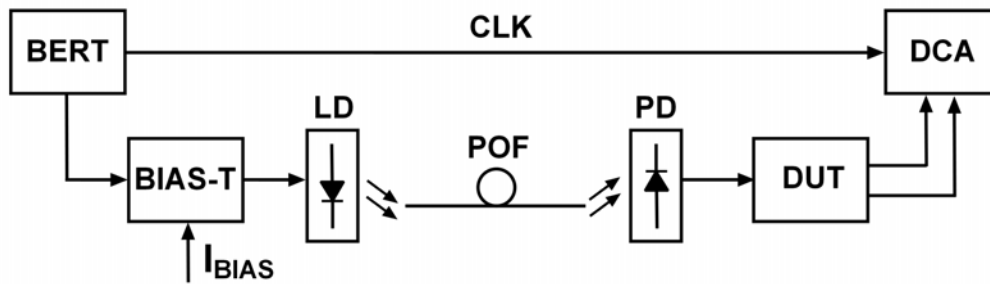


Fig. 5.22. Block diagram of the experimental setup.

5.4.2. Results

The presented results have been divided into two parts. First, in addition to the aforementioned simulation results, the simulated frequency response and eye diagrams with and without equalization will be offered. Next, the measurements results of the whole receiver including equalization will be analyzed.

Accurate models of the POF frequency response for highest (50 m) and lowest (10 m) distance considered have been implemented with ideal circuit elements in order to simulate the transmitted eye diagram over POF with and without equalization. The simulation results in time- and frequency-domain including transimpedance amplifier, second stage (as the proposed equalizer shown in Fig. 5.13 or as a single to differential converter omitting PMOS varactor) and post-amplifier are illustrated in Fig. 5.23 and Fig. 5.24, respectively.

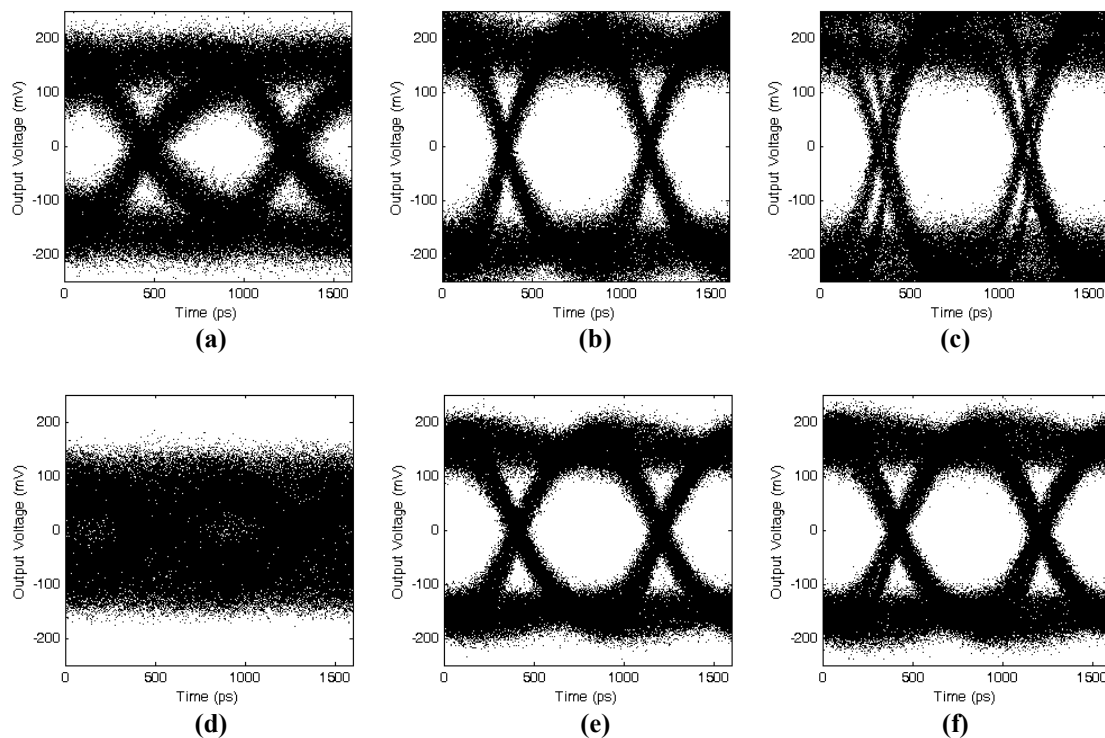


Fig. 5.23. Simulated eye diagrams at 1.25 Gb/s NRZ PRBS $2^{31}-1$ for (a-b-c) 10 m and (d-e-f) 50 m and an optical input power nearby sensitivity (-16 dBm and -14 dBm, respectively): (a-d) without equalization, (b-e) including equalization with constant V_E , and (c-f) with V_E generated by adaptive loop.

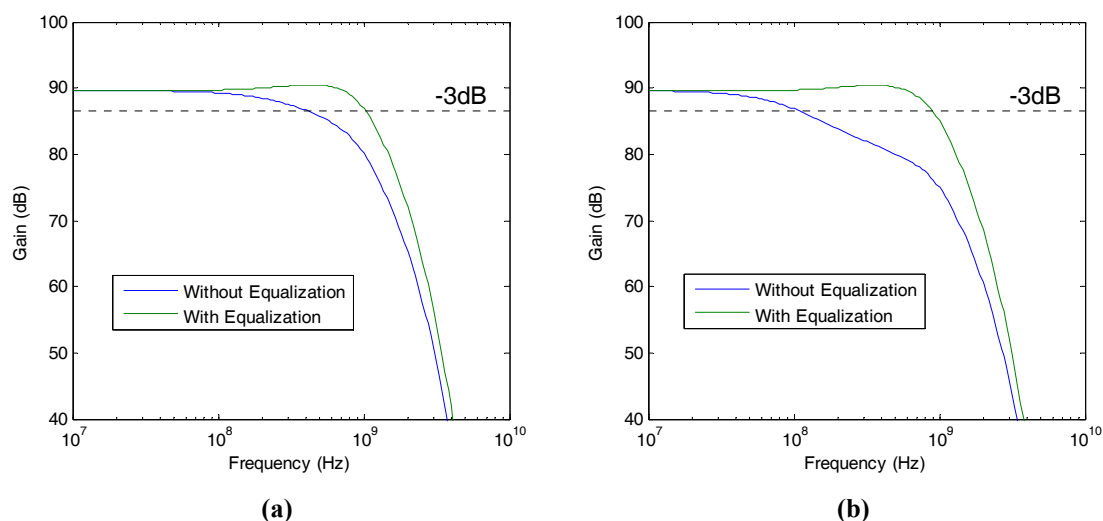


Fig. 5.24. Simulated frequency response without and with equalization for (a) 10 m and (b) 50 m SI-POF.

The presented eye diagrams without equalization show up that the frequency response of the POF is not suitable for 1.25 Gb/s transmission. Fortunately, the proposed adaptive equalizer approach compensates the low frequency cut-off of POF and provides an open eye diagram for 10 and 50 m, thanks to a bandwidth enhancement from 400 MHz to 1.1 GHz for 10 m and from 100 MHz to 900 MHz for 50 m according to simulated frequency response. The generated error voltage by the adaptive loop shows a ripple, leading to a degradation of the eye diagrams compared with the equalized by a constant error voltage, especially for 10 m length. However, the eye diagrams are still wide open.

Measurements of the integrated prototype in a standard $0.18\ \mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology were performed at room temperature for 10, 30 and 50 m POF length. The total power consumption at a supply voltage of 1.8 V is below 110 mW.

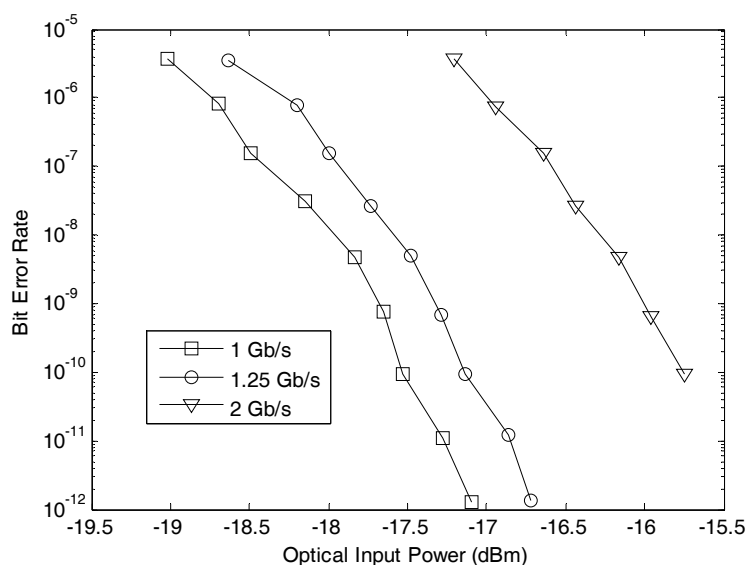


Fig. 5.25. Measured BER versus input optical power for 10 m SI-POF.

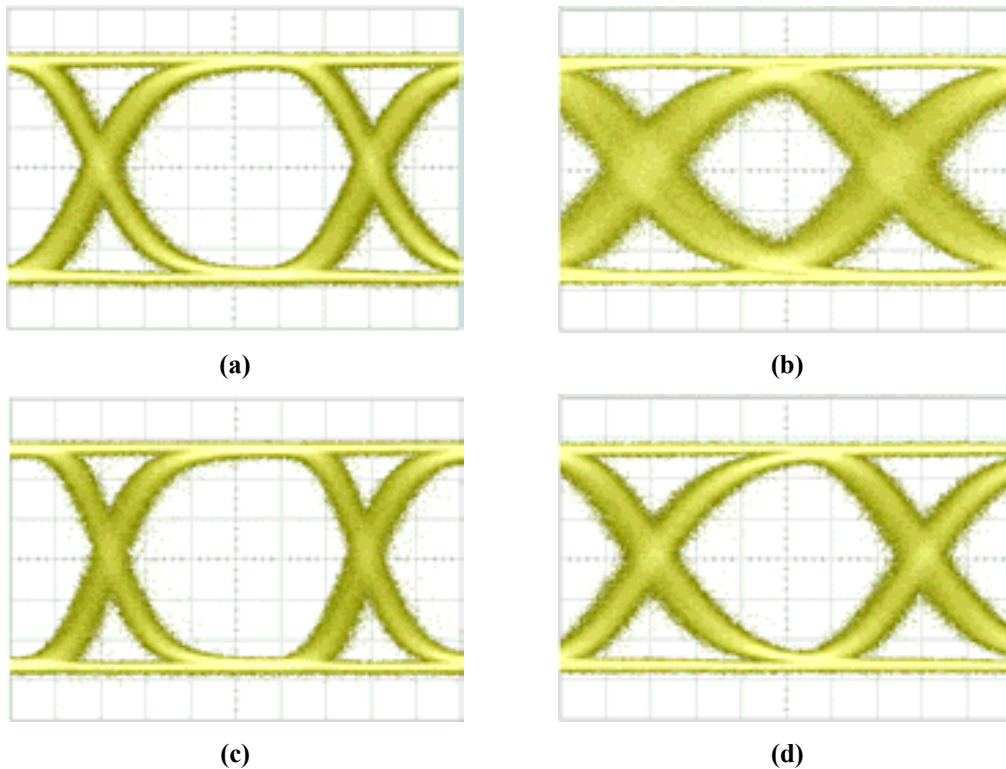


Fig. 5.26. Eye diagrams for NRZ PRBS $2^{31}-1$ and an optical input power nearby sensitivity at (a) 1.25 Gb/s and (b) 2 Gb/s through 10 m POF length for -16 dBm and at (c) 1.25 Gb/s through 30 m for -15 dBm and (d) through 50 m for -13 dBm.

As derived from measured bit error rate for 10 m POF length, shown in Fig. 5.25, an error-free ($\text{BER}=10^{-12}$) sensitivity of -16.7 dBm is achieved for 1.25 Gb/s. Furthermore, the receiver is functional up to 2 Gb/s for the same length, but the transmission is not error-free. For longer distances, the sensitivity for 1.25 Gb/s is slightly degraded to -15.8 and -13.9 dBm for 30 and 50 m, respectively. Fig. 5.26 shows the measured eye diagrams for a 1.25 Gb/s and a 2 Gb/s NRZ signal with an optical input power of -16 dBm for 10 m SI-POF and for a 1.25 Gb/s NRZ signal with an optical input power of -15 and -13 dBm for 30 and 50 m SI-POF, respectively.

Nearby the sensitivity level, the transimpedance amplifier works in inactive region (highest transimpedance gain) and the post-amplifier works in a high-gain state, optimizing the input referred noise, and thus, the sensitivity. Owing to the automatic control of the transimpedance and post-amplifier gains, offered by photodiode monitor and AGC loop respectively, the prototype is able to operate with higher input signal levels. The receiver is functional up to 3.5 dBm, leading to an input power dynamic range of 20 dB for 10 m POF.

The obtained results demonstrate the potential of POF to target multi-gigabit transmission for short-reach applications, as error-free transmission for 1.25 Gb/s is targeted over a single POF up to 50 m. Finally, the main performances of the POF receiver are summarized in Table 5.6.

Parameter	Value
Technology	0.18 μm CMOS
Supply Voltage	1.8 V
Bit Rate	1.25 Gb/s
Photodiode Capacitance	$C_{\text{PD}} = 3 \text{ pF}$
Sensitivity @ BER = 10^{-12}	-16.5 dBm
Average Optical Input Power Dynamic Range	-16.5 dBm to 3.5 dBm
DC Power Dissipation	110 mW
Core Chip Area	0.09 mm^2

Table 5.6. Summary of receiver performance for 10 m SI-POF.

5.5. Conclusions

In this chapter, an optical receiver integrated in 0.18 μm CMOS technology is presented. It is designed for low-cost applications, so plastic optical fiber and a large area photodiode is used. Adaptive amplification and equalization are mandatory to achieve high performance because of the large capacitance of the photodiode and the frequency response of the plastic optical fiber which strongly depends on its length.

The receiver is based on the building blocks detailed in chapter 3 and 4, the transimpedance amplifier and the post-amplifier, respectively. To achieve gigabit speed, it was only mandatory to reduce the shunt-feedback resistance of TIA to 1 $\text{k}\Omega$ due to the high photodiode capacitance at the cost of sensitivity degradation. In addition, a photodiode monitor was included to control the transimpedance gain, attaining wide input dynamic range. No modifications were necessary for PA, as it fulfills the noise, gain and speed specifications required. An adaptive equalizer was added between the two main blocks to compensate the frequency response of the fiber depending on its length and to convert the single-ended signal from the TIA to a fully differential signal required by the PA.

The adaptive equalizer implementation is formed by a voltage-controlled equalizer and a servo loop which generates the control voltage depending on the power spectrum of the data stream. The simplest solution consists of comparing the entire signal power with a low-pass filtered signal power, then, the servo loop is formed by a LPF and a power error detector. The LPF is designed to provide the same signal power as entire signal by a proper combination of gain and bandwidth. The power error detector is based on the differential pair, as the output current is proportional to the squared input voltage, and then, proportional to the signal power.

The prototype is aimed for multi-gigabit short-range applications, targeting up to 2 Gb/s. Experimental measurements show an error-free sensitivity below -16 dBm for 1.25 Gb/s through 10 m of SI-POF, demonstrating the capability this low-cost transmission channel. Thanks to the adaptive equalizer, the receiver is operative up to

50 m of SI-POF; however, the sensitivity is degraded to below -15 and -13 dBm for 30 and 50 m respectively. Consequently, the laser must emit -1 dBm at least to achieve more than 3 dB margin above sensitivity level, assuming 1 dB loss for both fiber couplings and 7 dB loss along fiber for the longest distance considered (50 m) for SI-POF. The power consumption of the whole receiver remains below 110 mW. Currently, prototypes increasing speed up to 3.125 Gb/s, which targets 10 Gb/s for Ethernet 10GBase-LX4 standard [STD03], improving the adaptability of the equalizer to compensate additional variations and/or suitable for low-voltage operation are being developed.

In the literature, there are a few examples of high speed transmission over POF, although the comparison among them is not easy. In [ZER09], an adaptive equalizer is presented targeting 1 Gb/s over 50 m POF channel. However, the power consumption is quite high (165 mW only for the equalizer) and the received power level for low BER is not reported. A data rate as high as 3 Gb/s over POF is reported in [DON10]. This speed is achieved thanks to several factors; the prototype is integrated in a nanometer CMOS technology (65 nm), a graded-index POF is employed and the longest distance considered is 30 m. Nevertheless, a strong effort is currently being made to develop POF-compliant receivers targeting gigabit data rate.

In future works, the cost can be reduced further if the photodiode is integrated; however, the drawback worsens. In addition to the large capacitance, the responsivity is much lower compared to an external photodiode and, furthermore, is degraded by a slope of -4 dB/dec due to slowly diffusing carriers [RAD03]. All these frequency limitations must be compensated by the designed equalizer, optimized layout techniques for photodiode design or both [CHE07]. [TAV10b] reports an 800 Mb/s speed over SI-POF for a prototype integrated in $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ CMOS technology including an integrated photodiode. This result is encouraging in order to achieve gigabit speed with a CMOS fully integrated receiver; however, the length of the POF channel is not mentioned in the paper.

5.6. References

- [AZN10a] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A 0.18- μm CMOS 1.25-Gbps Front-End Receiver for Low-Cost Short Reach Optical Communications", Proceedings of the 36th European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 554-557, 2010.
- [AZN11a] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with 26 dB Dynamic Range at 2.5 Gb/s," Microelectronics Journal, Vol. 42, pp. 1136-1142, 2011.
- [AZN11b] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Linear-in-dB AGC Post-Amplifier for Optical Communications", Microelectronics Reliability, Vol. 51, pp. 959-964, 2011.
- [BUD89] J. Budin, "Determination of the Zero-Dispersion Shift in Single-Mode Fibers with Perturbed Index-Profile," Proceedings of Mediterranean Electrotechnical Conference, pp. 583-585, 1989.
- [CHE07] W.Z. Chen, S.H. Huang, G.W. Wu, C.C. Liu, Y.T. Huang, C.F. Chin, W.H. Chang and Y.Z. Juang, "A 3.125 Gbps CMOS Fully Integrated Optical Receiver with Adaptive Analog Equalizer," Proceedings of the 2007 IEEE Asian Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 396-399, 2007.

- [CHE10] K.-H. Cheng, Y.-C. Tsai, Y.-H. Wu and Y.-F. Lin, "A 5-Gb/s Inductorless CMOS Adaptive Equalizer for PCI Express Generation II Applications," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, Vol. 57, No. 5, pp. 324-328, 2010.
- [COU07] L. W. Couch, "Digital and Analog Communication Systems," Pearson, 2007.
- [DON10] Y. Dong and K. Martin, "Analog Front-end for a 3 Gb/s POF Receiver," *Proceedings of the 2010 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 197-200, 2010.
- [HAL09] S. Hall and H. Heck, "Advanced Signal Integrity for High-Speed Digital Designs," Wiley-IEEE Press, 2009.
- [HAM] Hamamatsu Photonics, <http://www.hamamatsu.com/>
- [HAMb] Hamamatsu Photonics, Si PIN Photodiode, S5971, S5972, S5973 Series, Solid State Division, http://jp.hamamatsu.com/resources/products/ssd/pdf/s5971_etc_kpin1025e06.pdf
- [HER07] C. Hermans and M. Steyaert, "Broadband Opto-Electrical Receivers in Standard CMOS", *Analog Circuits and Signal Processing*, Springer, 2007.
- [KAW05] S. Kawai, "Handbook of Optical Interconnects," CRC Press – Taylor & Francis, 2005.
- [KOO11] A. M. J. Koonen, et.al, "A Look into the Future of In-Building Networks: Radmapping the Fiber Invasion," *Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Plastic Optical Fibers*, pp. 41-46, 2011.
- [KUU01] K.-C. Kuo and A. Leuciuc, "A Linear MOS Transconductor Using Source Degeneration and Adaptive Biasing," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Analog and Digital Signal Processing*, Vol. 48, No. 10, pp. 937-943, 2001.
- [LIN04] C.-W. Lin, Y.-Z. Liu and K. Y. J. Hsu, "A Low Distortion and Fast Settling Time Automatic Gain Control Amplifier in CMOS Technology", *Proceedings of the 2004 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, Vol. I, pp. 541-544, 2004.
- [LIU04] J. Liu and X. Lin, "Equalization in High-Speed Communications Systems," *IEEE Circuits and Systems Magazine*, pp. 4-17, 2004.
- [MUL07] P. Muller, Y. Leblebici, "CMOS Multichannel Single-Chip Receivers for Multi-Gigabit Optical Data Communications," *Analog Circuits and Signal Processing*, Springer, 2007.
- [NYQ28] H. Nyquist, "Certain Topics in Telegraph Transmission Theory," *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers*, Vol. 47, No. 2, pp. 617-644, 1928.
- [OTI06] A. Otín, "A Design Strategy for VHF Filters with Digital Programability," PhD thesis, University of Zaragoza, Spain, 2006.
- [PAR04] S.-J. Park, C.-H. Lee, K.-T. Jeong, H.-J. Park, J.-G. Ahn and K.-H. Song, "Fiber-to-the-Home Services Based on Wavelength-Division-Multiplexing Passive Optical Network," *Journal of Lightwave Technology*, Vol. 22, No. 11, pp. 2582-2591, 2004.
- [POF] POF-PLUS, <http://www.ict-pof-plus.eu>.
- [POL06] P. Polishuk, "Plastic Optical Fibers Branch Out," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Vol. 44, No. 9, pp. 140-148, 2006.
- [RAD03] S. Radovanovic, A. J. Annema and B. Nauta, "Physical and Electrical Bandwidths of Integrated Photodiodes in Standard CMOS Technology," *2003 IEEE Conference on Electron Devices and Solid-State Circuits*, pp. 95-98, 2003.
- [RAZ08] B. Razavi, "Fundamentals of Microelectronics," John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [SÄC05] E. Säckinger, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [SCH05] J. H. R. Schrader, E. A. M. Klumperink, J. L. Visschers and B. Nauta, "CMOS Transmitter Using Pulse-Width Modulation Pre-Emphasis Achieving 33dB Loss Compensation at 5-Gb/s," *Digest of Technical Papers of 2005 Symposium on VLSI Circuits*, pp. 388-391, 2005.

- [SHA49] C. E. Shannon, "Communication in the Presence of Noise," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 37, No. 1, pp. 10-21, 1949.
- [STD03] IEEE Std. 802.3af-2003.
- [SUN06] R. Sun, J. Park, F. O'Mahony and C. P. Yue, "A Tunable Passive Filter for Low-Power High-Speed Equalizers", 2006 Symposium on VLSI Circuits, 2006.
- [SUN09] J. Sundermeyer, C. Zerna and J. Tan, "Integrated Analogue Adaptive Equalizer for Gigabit Transmission over Standard Step Index Plastic Optical Fibre (SI-POF)," Proceedings of IEEE LEOS Annual Meeting Conference, pp. 195-196, 2009.
- [TAV08] F. Tavernier and M. Steyaert, "Power Efficient 4.5 Gbit/s Optical Receiver in 130 nm CMOS with Integrated Photodiode," Proceedings of the 34th European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 162-165, 2008.
- [TAV10b] F. Tavernier, M. Steyaert, "A High-Speed POF Receiver with 1mm Integrated Photodiode in 180 nm CMOS," 36th European Conference and Exhibition on Optical Communication, pp. 1-3, 2010.
- [THO] Thorlabs Inc., <http://www.thorlabs.com>
- [ZHO06] Y. Zhou and M. C. Y. Wah, "A Wide Band CMOS RF Power Detector," Proceedings of the 2006 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 4228-4231, 2006.
- [ZER09] C. Zerna, J. Sundermeyer, J. Tan, A. Fiederer and N. Verwaal, "Adaptive Integrated Equalizing Techniques for SI-POF Home Networking Links", 18th International Conference on Plastic Optical Fibers, 2009.
- [ZIE08] O. Ziemann, J. Krauser, P. Zamzow, W. Daum, "POF Handbook: Optical Short Range Transmission Systems," Springer, 2008.

6. CONCLUSIONS

6.1. General Conclusions

6.2. Further Research Directions

Throughout this thesis, the most relevant results and main conclusions have been summarized in the final discussion of each chapter. In this final chapter, the most significant contributions will be reported to give a general overview of the entire work.

First, the main objectives presented in the first chapter will be examined, corroborating their fulfillment and leading to the corresponding conclusions. Then, further research directions will be pointed out, comprising the questions not considered in this thesis or a development of the ones already completed. These proposed topics could be studied in future investigations to extend the work presented here.

6.1. General Conclusions

Optical communications marked a before and after for long-haul transmissions. The electromagnetic window provided by optical fibers, whose losses are several orders of magnitude lower than that provided by copper cables, is suitable for a transmission speed over long distances only attainable by this technology. Sophisticated optimizing techniques leads to exceed in 2009 the figure of merit of $100 \text{ Pb/s} \cdot \text{km}$ for the bit rate-distance product over 155 channels.

The technological evolution achieved for long-distance transmissions is being reflected in short-haul applications. Despite the inherent advantages to optical transmission, such as immunity to electromagnetic interference and galvanic separation, short-haul systems have to compete in terms of cost with electric counterparts. Thus, for applications, such as fiber-to-the-home, targeting transmission speeds higher 100 Mb/s , or communications inside cars, the transition has begun. In future, communication buses

between components in an electronic board, or even between devices in the same chip, might demand optical transmission.

A low-cost combination of the transmission channel and electronic devices is the critical condition to the viability of the system. Consequently, the plastic optical fiber and the CMOS microelectronic technology become the favorite choice. In addition to the lower fabrication cost, the plastic optical fiber entails an easier installation, due to its higher core diameter and is suitable for light emitters and photodetectors integrated in submicron CMOS technology. Such a technology offers a reduced fabrication cost thanks to its massive use in digital electronics, while its highest operation frequency is suitable for multi-gigabit transmissions.

Under this premise, scientific community has made a strong effort to design optical transmission systems, supported by the constant development of the microelectronic foundries and optical fibers. This thesis focuses in the design of an optical receiver integrated in CMOS technology with an external photodiode. The essential characteristics to optimize are the speed, determined by the transmitted data rate, the sensitivity, related to the electronic noise from the own receiver, and the input dynamic range, derived from the highest-lowest amplitude ratio of signal properly processed.

The first building block of the designed microelectronic device is the transimpedance amplifier, responsible for converting the current provided by the photodiode into a voltage. The shunt-feedback structure shows the best noise-speed trade-off. The obtained results for a low-cost 0.18 μm CMOS technology are a bit rate of 2.5 Gb/s and a sensitivity of -26 dBm, assuming a photodiode with high responsivity (1 A/W). A novel technique to increase the input dynamic range is proposed, targeting a proper operation up to 0 dBm, optimizing the input dynamic range in 16 dB. The power consumption of this stage is lower than 10.6 mW. The migration to a superior 90 nm CMOS technology leads to a considerable improvement of the sensitivity up to -30 dBm and the power consumption below 4.3 mW for the same transmission speed.

The output signal of the transimpedance amplifier must be amplified to correctly discriminate between digital logical levels. This is the assignment of the second building block: the post-amplifier. Integrated in a low-cost 0.18 μm CMOS technology, the design offers low input-referred noise, a bandwidth at least 1.5 times higher than that from the transimpedance amplifier with a programmable gain from 33 to -3 dB with a 6 dB step. Therefore, the signal fulfills the requirements demanded by the clock and data recovery circuit while the post-amplifier does not excessively degrade the signal in terms of sensitivity or speed. The final prototype includes an automatic gain control with a worst-case settling time lower than 1 μs and an offset compensation loop with a low-frequency cut-off of 100 kHz, while the power consumption remains below 58 mW. Experimental measurements corroborate the simulation results with a maximum error for the gain of 1 dB and a bandwidth shrinkage of 15%, what would degrade slightly the output signal of the entire receiver.

Both the aforementioned blocks have been integrated together, comprising an optical receiver for step-index plastic optical fiber with 1 mm core. Such a receiver is restricted to short-haul applications due to the losses of the plastic optical fiber (0.14

dB/m) and, specially, to its bandwidth-length dependency ($40 \text{ MHz} \cdot 100\text{m}$). Consequently, including a continuous-time equalizer to the receiver chain is mandatory to compensate the limited fiber bandwidth, and then, targeting gigabit speed. In addition, due to the diameter core of the fiber, a relatively large photodiode is necessary to efficiently detect the light, thus the receiver must be able to handle a high capacitance at the input. The prototype targets a speed of 1.25 Gb/s for plastic optical fiber with a length of 10 m and a sensitivity of -16.5 dBm with an commercial external photodiode.

As a final conclusion, it must be noted the potential of the systems based on plastic optical fibers joint to submicron CMOS technology to provide the final user with a considerable speed increase compared to electric systems, in addition to the complete confidentiality of the information thanks to the immunity to electromagnetic interference.

6.2. Further Research Directions

Recent research, including this thesis, has clearly demonstrated that CMOS has matured to a technology that is capable of competing with bipolar or even GaAs technologies in the area of optical communication up to gigabit data rates. However, there are several challenges which have not been treated here but will most certainly be interesting to study in future projects.

The proposed transimpedance amplifier and the post-amplifier core are able to operate at lower supply voltages than the typical for $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ CMOS due to only two transistors are cascaded from supply to ground. It was demonstrated that the operation of the 90 nm TIA at 1 V targets better sensitivity. The reduction of supply voltage for $0.18 \mu\text{m}$ CMOS leads to reduce the power dissipation. In order integrate a low voltage optical receiver for low cost applications, where the frequency limitation due to a large photodiode or the optical fiber must be compensated, new architectures for equalizers suitable for low voltage operation are mandatory.

Another interesting research direction faces with the integration of photodiodes in the same substrate as the front-end. In addition to the benefits in cost of a complete integrated receiver, it must be remarked the increase of reliability and the optimization of the connection between the photodiode and the front-end thanks to avoid bound wires. In contrast, integrated photodiodes for visible range show worse performance than external ones, what is partially compensated by a careful design and/or a more complex front-end.

The full integration of the analog front-end with digital circuitry may entail a non considered issue. The noise caused by a huge number of transitions during digital processing could affect to the sensitivity of the receiver. Although a basic isolation was employed for the core of the transimpedance amplifier, which is the most sensitive to noise, more research on isolation techniques could be necessary.

The performances of the integrated prototype could vary from the nominal value due to several factors (fabrication process, mismatching, aging, supply voltage...). The minimization of these variations or at least the optimization of the worst case is an interesting research field, as the receiver should properly operate under a wide range of

conditions. Especially important is the impact of the temperature on the receiver performances, as the power dissipated by the receiver itself or the surrounding circuits could heat the substrate up to 80 °C or even more.

A. APPENDIXES

- A.1. Measurement Considerations**
 - A.2. PRBS Generator**
 - A.3. Technological Parameters**
 - A.4. References**
-

A.1. Measurement Considerations

To verify simulation results several circuits were measured. This section introduces the theory and techniques that were used to realize the measurements. First of all, here is a layout of the equipment employed, apart from the typical measuring equipment found in any laboratory:

- Network analyzer: Rohde & Schwartz ZVL6 (9 kHz – 6 GHz).
- Digital communications analyzer: Agilent 86100C.
- Bit error ratio tester: Agilent N4906A.

A.1.1. S parameters

High frequency circuits typically are characterized by scattering (S) parameters [SÄC05]. The reason for preferring them is that they are easier to measure, as 50Ω terminations are required instead of open or short conditions, possibly leading to instability, and they are based on incident and outgoing traveling waves, easily and accurately measured with directional couplers. In practice, a so-called network analyzer is used to measure S parameters.

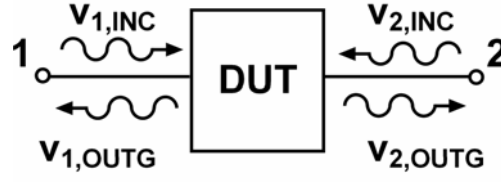


Fig. A.1. Input and output signals seen as incident and outgoing waves.

The key idea behind the S parameters is to decompose each port voltage (v_i) and port current (i_i) into an incident and outgoing component that correspond to the incident and outgoing waves on a transmission line, as illustrated in Fig. A.1:

The decomposition is done according to three conditions: the superposition of the incident and outgoing voltage component equals the port voltage, the superposition of the incident and outgoing current component equals the port current, and voltage-to-current ratio of each component is equal to the characteristic impedance of the transmission line, R_0 . A purely resistive characteristic impedance of 50Ω is assumed for the rest of this discussion. This can be written as

$$v_i = v_{i,INC} + v_{i,OUTG} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

$$i_i = i_{i,INC} - i_{i,OUTG} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

$$R_0 = \frac{v_{i,INC}}{i_{i,INC}} = \frac{v_{i,OUTG}}{i_{i,OUTG}} \quad (\text{A.3})$$

where the sub index i refers to the port. For a 2 port system, where port 1 is the input port and port 2 is the output port by convention, the S parameters are defined as the following ratios:

$$S_{11} = \frac{v_{1,OUTG}}{v_{1,INC}} = \frac{v_1 - R_0 i_1}{v_1 + R_0 i_1} \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$S_{21} = \frac{v_{2,OUTG}}{v_{1,INC}} = \frac{v_2 - R_0 i_2}{v_1 + R_0 i_1} \quad (\text{A.5})$$

$$S_{12} = \frac{v_{1,OUTG}}{v_{2,INC}} = \frac{v_1 - R_0 i_1}{v_2 + R_0 i_2} \quad (\text{A.6})$$

$$S_{22} = \frac{v_{2,OUTG}}{v_{2,INC}} = \frac{v_2 - R_0 i_2}{v_2 + R_0 i_2} \quad (\text{A.7})$$

Thus, $S_{\mu\nu}$ parameter is the ratio between the outgoing wave measured in port μ and the incident wave exciting port ν . Note that the outgoing wave can be a reflected or a transmitted wave. In addition, this definition of S parameters is based on voltage waves, but a definition based on incident and outgoing current components would yield to identical S parameters. In fact, S parameters usually are defined in the literature in terms of the so-called power waves, proportional to the defined voltage waves. Previous equations can be grouped using a matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} v_{2,INC} \\ v_{2,OUTG} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} v_{1,INC} \\ v_{1,OUTG} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.8})$$

With this notation, a generalization to an N-port system can be easily written. In our case, in spite of being a 4-port system, it is limited to 2-ports thanks to only consider differential signals.

The S_{11} parameter is known as the input reflection coefficient because it describes what fraction of an incident wave traveling on an ideal 50Ω transmission line is reflected back from the input port. Equivalently, the S_{22} parameter is known as the output reflection coefficient. Therefore, both parameters are a measure of how close the input and output impedances are to the ideal 50Ω value. In fact, the input Z_{IN} and output Z_{OUT} impedances can be derived from the measured S_{11} and S_{22} respectively:

$$Z_{IN} = R_0 \frac{1 + S_{11}}{1 - S_{11}} \quad (\text{A.9})$$

$$Z_{OUT} = R_0 \frac{1 + S_{22}}{1 - S_{22}} \quad (\text{A.10})$$

The S_{21} parameter is known as the forward transmission coefficient and is closely related to the loaded voltage gain A_V . However, unlike the loaded voltage gain, S_{21} also depends on the quality of the input matching. The next relationship can be obtained:

$$A_V = \frac{S_{21}}{1 + S_{11}} \quad (\text{A.11})$$

Finally, the S_{12} parameter is known as the reverse transmission coefficient and for amplifier designs, its value is only a measure of how close is the prototype to a unilateral amplifier, that is, an amplifier with no reverse transmission.

A.1.2. Calibration

In general, calibration is a measurement of a known magnitude, denominated standard. Thus, a possible deviation of the measurements, due to environmental factors of aging process for instance, can be detected and, usually, corrected. Then, the device under test (DUT) can be measured accurately compared with the standard.

An international standard is mandatory to compare measurement properly. As a curiosity, kilogram is the only SI (*Système international d'unités*) unit that is still defined by an artifact, whereas all other SI units have been redefined using a fundamental physical property that can be reproduced in adequately equipped laboratories. The kilogram is currently defined as being equal to the mass of the international prototype kilogram, an alloy of iridium and platinum which is saved in the *Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM)*, in Sèvres, near Paris, France. A redefinition based on the Plank's constant or the Avogadro number is under study.



Fig. A.2. Calibration kit Rohde & Schwartz ZV-Z132.

For frequency-domain characterization, a complete calibration process for a 2-port system consists of four measurements: short, open, load and through (SOLT). Network analyzer is calibrated with a SOLT kit. An example of SOLT kit is illustrated in Fig. A.2.

After calibration, the reference plane is defined to measure the DUT. For on-wafer technique, the accuracy goes one step beyond. A substrate provides the SOLT references, so the calibration is achieved from the probes, not only the network analyzer. Fig. A.3 illustrates the four steps to calibrate differential GSGSG probes with a calibration substrate.

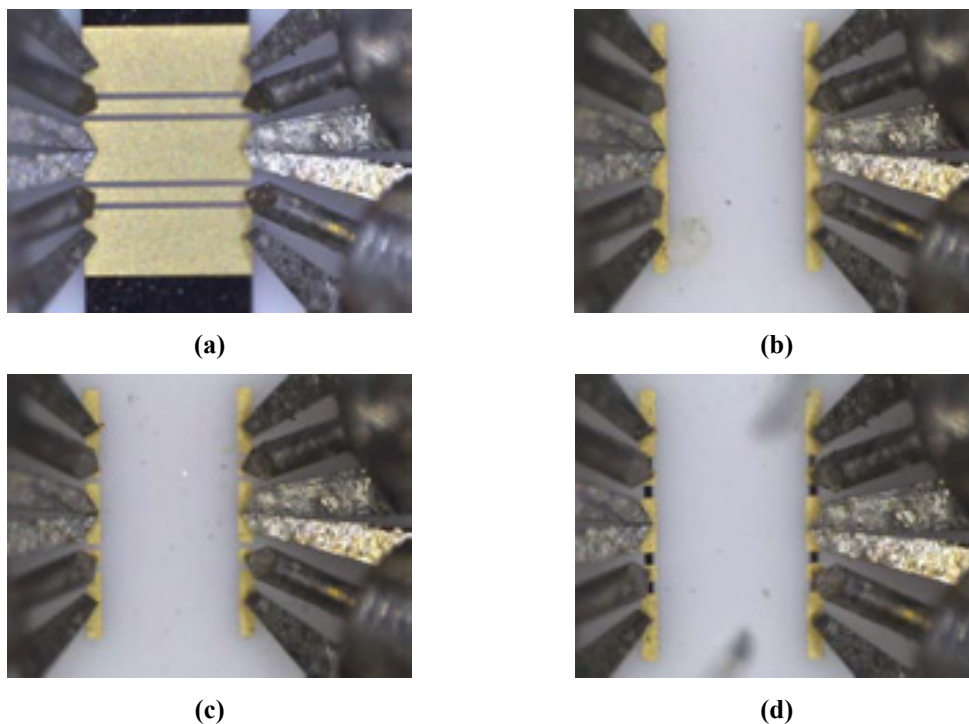


Fig. A.3. Calibration process: (a) through, (b) short, (c) open, (d) load.

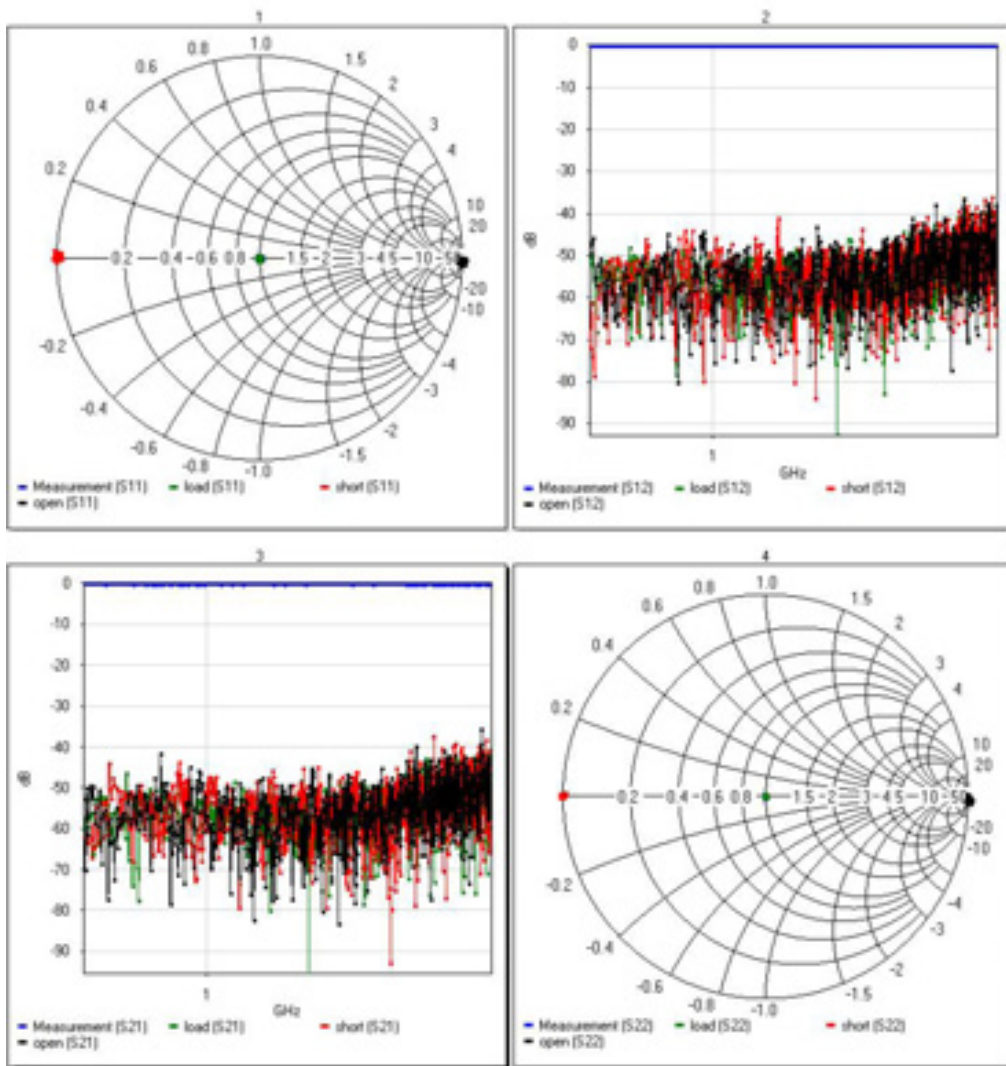


Fig. A.4. Calibration results: S parameters for through, short, open and load.

Fig. A.4 shows a typical result of SOLT measurements. The frequency range and the exciting signal power must be chosen before calibration.

As seen, the system is basically symmetric as S_{11} - S_{22} and S_{12} - S_{21} pairs show a really similar graph. S_{11} and S_{22} parameters are represented in Smith charts while S_{12} and S_{21} are represented in magnitude Bode plots with dB-scale. Calibration results show a measurement range from reference near 40 dB and a good matching between equipment and calibration subtract for the selected frequency range.

A.1.3. De-embedding

In addition to the calibration, another technique must be implemented to measure the real frequency performance of the device itself. If parasitic effects of the rest of necessary components degrade significantly the frequency response of DUT, compensation can be achieved thanks to de-embedding technique.

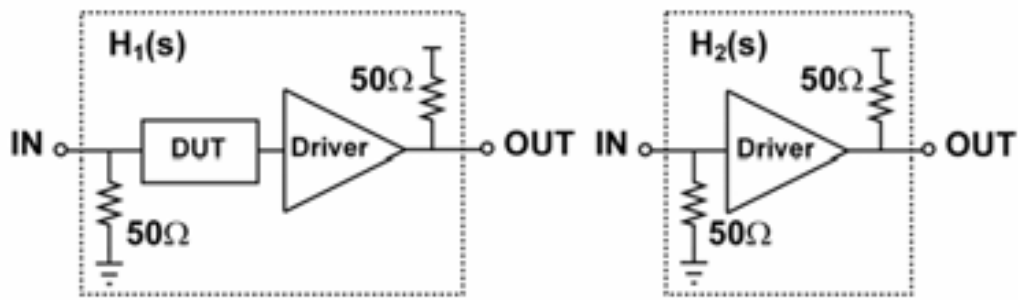


Fig. A.5. De-embedding technique.

50 Ω ports require the implementation of matched resistors and an output driver to provide sufficient output swing. These mandatory components and the PAD structure show parasitic effects, which will be included in the measurements. When the designed device is a piece of a whole system, the inherent parasitic effects will not be present on the final system, and so they must be compensated by an indirect measure without the DUT.

Therefore, the ratio between the two measurements represented in Fig. A.5 leads to the real frequency performance of the device under test.

$$H_{DUT}(s) = \frac{H_1(s)}{H_2(s)} \quad (\text{A.12})$$

A.2. PRBS Generator

A typical PRBS generator is formed by a linear feedback shift register (LFSR) [ALF96] including a multiple-input XOR gate, as shown in Fig. A.6. The sequence is generated at the output of the register while its input is fed back with a combination for the inputs of the XOR gate.

The operation principle of such a sequential circuit can be represented by a state diagram, as shown Fig. A.7. It illustrates how the digital word $Y = \{Y_1 Y_2 \dots Y_k\}$ changes when CLK indicates. If the initial state is reached again after N states, the generator provides a repetitive pattern of N bits, where $a_j \equiv Y_k$, as the last bit of the digital word is usually chosen as output bit.

The state formed by all zeros ('000...000') is not included in the sequence because it is stable itself. That is why the length of the longest sequence is limited to

$$N = 2^k - 1 \quad (\text{A.13})$$

where k is the number of outputs of the shift register, which match with the number of flip-flops forming it. It can be demonstrated that, independent on the number of bistables, the sequence generated for a particular feedback is a PRBS signal and reaches maximal length sequence (MLS). They are usually denominated by the number of flip-flops, for example, PRBS31. In Table A.1, some properties of MLS for typical number of flip-flops are presented.

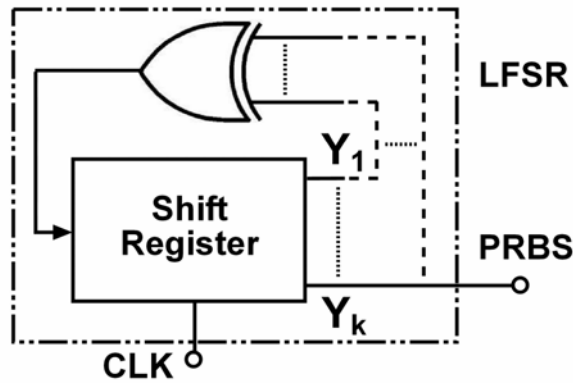


Fig. A.6. Pseudorandom bit sequence generator.

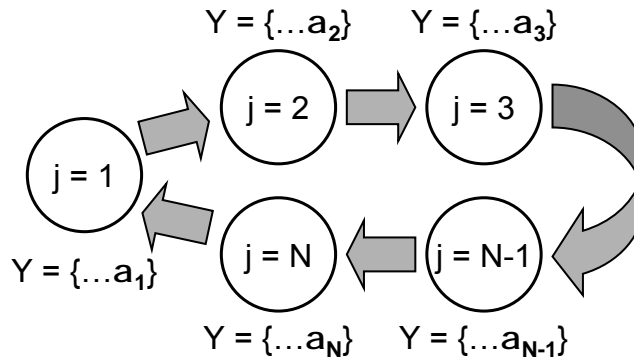


Fig. A.7. State diagram of a PRBS generator.

k	XOR from	Pattern Length: N	N_{MAX}	Number of runs: r	Disparity (%)	
3	Y_3, Y_2	2^3-1	7	3	2^2 4	14,29
7	Y_7, Y_6	2^7-1	127	7	2^6 64	0,79
15	Y_{15}, Y_{14}	$2^{15}-1$	32767	15	2^{14} 16384	3,05E-03
23	Y_{23}, Y_{18}	$2^{23}-1$	8388607	23	2^{22} 4194304	1,19E-05
31	Y_{31}, Y_{28}	$2^{31}-1$	2147483647	31	2^{30} 1073741824	4,66E-08

Table A.1. Maximal length sequence properties.

Notice that for all this cases, only a 2-input XOR gate is required, while for a general case a 4-input XOR gate may be necessary. N_{MAX} , which match with the number of bistables k , is the maximum number of bits with the same state, that is, the longest run, and the number of runs within the pattern can be calculated from

$$r = 2^{k-1} \tag{A.14}$$

Furthermore, a regular distribution of the length of the runs is expected. If r is the number of runs within the pattern, $r/2$ runs has length 1, $r/4$ has length 2, etc, up to an only run with N_{MAX} , always formed by states ‘1’. Finally, the repetitive pattern is

formed by one ‘1’ more than ‘0’, because the only state not present in the sequence consists of all zeros (‘000...000’), so the generated PRBS is a particular case with

$$c = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow D = \frac{1}{N} \tag{A.15}$$

minimizing the disparity caused by an odd number of bits. To conclude this introduction to PRBS signals, some simple examples will be shown. For $k = 3$, the PRBS generator and its corresponding state diagram are shown in Fig. A.8 and Fig. A.9 respectively.

j	Y_1	Y_2	$Y_3 = a_j$
1	0	0	1
2	1	0	0
3	0	1	0
4	1	0	1
5	1	1	0
6	1	1	1
7	0	1	1

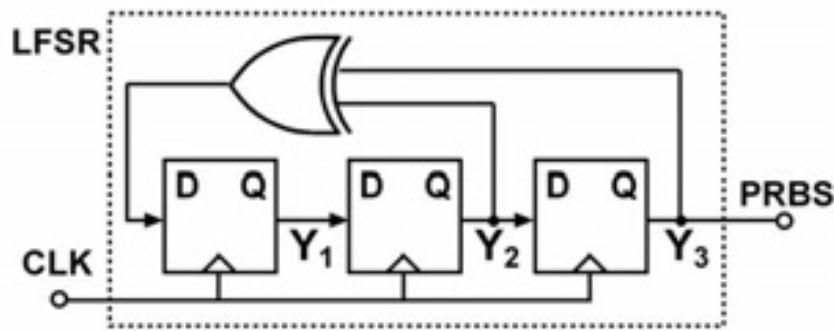
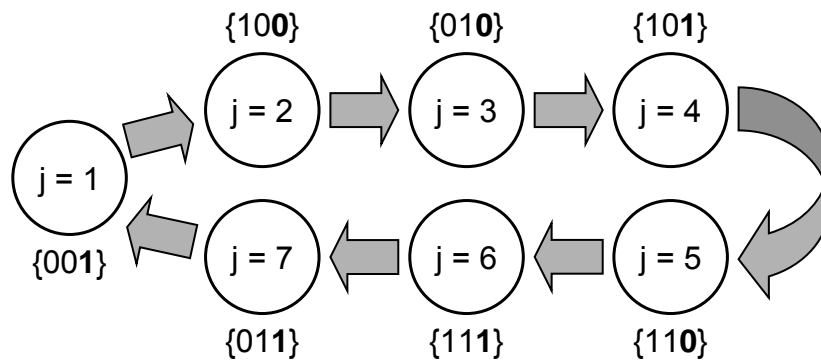
Table A.2. States for a LFSR with $k = 3$.

As shown in Table A.2, the generated PRBS sequence (‘1001011’) confirms the results provided in Table A.1 and the no correlation among the bit of the sequence, calculated by (2.11). Due to the simplicity of the generated pattern with $k = 3$, $k = 7$ is selected to demonstrate the run distribution. With an equivalent initial digital word $Y = \{0000001\}$, the generated sequence is (‘10000001000001100001010001111001000101100101001111010001110001001001101101011011110110001101001011101100110010101011111’), what leads to a run distribution as shown in Table A.3.

Run length	Number of runs	Run state
1	32	16 "1" and 16 "0"
2	16	8 "1" and 8 "0"
3	8	4 "1" and 4 "0"
4	4	2 "1" and 2 "0"
5	2	"1" and "0"
6	1	always "0"
$7 = N_{MAX}$	1	always "1"

Table A.3. Run distribution for $k = 7$.

So the run distribution consists of two long runs, one formed by ‘1’ with length N_{MAX} and another formed by ‘0’ with length $N_{MAX}-1$, and a combination of runs formed by ‘1’ or ‘0’ with every possible length.

Fig. A.8. Pseudorandom bit sequence generator with $k = 3$.Fig. A.9. State diagram of a PRBS generator with $k = 3$.

A.3. Technological Parameters

This section summarizes the most important parameters associated to CMOS technologies, 0.18 μm and 90 nm, considered in this work both from UMC (United Microelectronics Corporation) [UMC]. First, Table A.4 compares both technologies, whereas Sections A.3.1 and A.3.2 report a summary of each one.

Parameter	Units	UMC		
Process Name	-	L180 MM/RF	L90SP	
Substrate Type	-	P-substrate		
Number of Poly/Metal Layers	#	1P6M	1P9M	
Core Devices	Operating Voltage	V	1.8	1
	Min Gate Length	μm	0.18	0.08
	V_{TH} N/P	V	0.51 / -0.5	0.33 / -0.277
Available IO Devices	Operating Voltage	V	3.3	2.5
	Min Gate Length	μm	0.34	0.24
	V_{TH} N/P	V	0.65 / -0.7	0.548 / -0.5
V_{TH} Options	-	LVT	LVT / HVT	
High Ohmic Resistor (HR)	Ω/sq	1039	1012	
Metal Metal Cap (MiM cap)	fF/ μm	1	1.544	

Table A.4. Comparison between chosen CMOS technologies.

A.3.1. UMC 0.18 μm Mixed-Mode/RF CMOS Process

UMC L180 MM/RF 1.8V/3.3V 1P6M technology is the CMOS process based on general P-Sub structure with 1 layer of poly, 6 layers of aluminum metal and FSG dielectrics. Moreover, the MM/RF process also includes several optional layers which defined and decided by customer's applications design.

Key Process Features

- P-Sub CMOS process with optional Deep N-well.
- Dual gate oxide thickness (1.8V/3.3V).
- Mixed optional device application is available.
- Three M6 aluminum thickness types depend on customer's design application.
- FSG dielectrics.

Device Type Parameter	Core		I/O	
	LVT		LVT	
V_{CC} (V)	1.8		3.3	
T_{OX} (Å)	33		65	
L_{min_draw} (μm)	0.18		0.34	
V_{TH} N/P (V)	0.51/-0.5	0.22/-0.22	0.65/-0.7	0.31/-0.42
I_{DS} N/P ($\mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$)	625/-244.2	720/-270	590/-260	640/-250
I_{OFF} N/P (A/ μm)	7.6p/-8.1p	29.4n/-12.4n	1p/-0.5p	0.92n/-2p
Gate Delay (ps/stage)	28.5	-	55	-

Table A.5. Key device parameters.

Layers	Min. Width	Min. Spacing	Pitch
Diffusion	0.24 μm	0.28 μm	0.52 μm
Inter-Well	0.9 μm	0.9 μm	1.8 μm
Drawn Poly	0.18 μm	0.28 μm	0.46 μm
Contact	0.24 μm	0.26 μm	0.5 μm
Metal 1	0.24 μm	0.24 μm	0.48 μm
MVia1 - MVia5	0.28 μm	0.28 μm	0.56 μm
Inter Metal	0.28 μm	0.28 μm	0.56 μm
Metal_Cap	0.6 μm	0.55 μm	1.15 μm
Metal 6 8K	0.44 μm	0.44 μm	0.88 μm
Metal 6 12K	0.8 μm	0.8 μm	1.6 μm
Metal 6 20K	1.2 μm	1.0 μm	2.2 μm

Table A.6. Key design rules.

A.3.2. UMC 90 nm Logic and Mixed-Mode Process

UMC L90 1P9M Low-k platform is a 90 nm generation CMOS process technology based on P-Sub wafer, twin well structure with triple well option, 9 layers of copper interconnects, and Low-k dielectrics.

L90 platform includes 2 families of core devices, SP (Standard Performance) and LL (Low Leakage), which can stand alone by itself or integrated onto a single chip. Each family includes 3 pair of devices, HVT, RVT and LVT, consequently, any combinations of the six pairs are allowed in a given design. In addition, three choices of thick oxide (I/O) devices are available, 1.8 V, 2.5 V and 3.3 V, which only one can be chosen. UMC's platform also offers MIMCAP (Metal Insulator Metal Capacitor) and 32.5 KA top metal options for Mixed Signal or RF applications.

Key Process Features

- P-Sub wafer, Twin Well CMOS process with Triple Well options.
- 193 nm lithography (4 layers adopted: Diff, Poly, Cont, M1).
- Six pairs of core V_{TH} and single thick oxide (I/O) devices with multiple I/O voltage options.
- Dual Poly Gate with CoSi₂ process.
- Up to 1P9M Cu: Low-k for 1X, and FSG for 2X and 4X metal layers.
- Wire Bond / Flip Chip.
- Split Word Line 1.16 and 0.99 μm^2 dense SRAM Bit Cell.

Device Type Parameter	SP			LL		
	RVT	HVT	LVT	RVT	HVT	LVT
V_{CC} (V)		1			1.2	
T_{OX} (Å)		16			22	
Lmin_draw (μm)		0.08			0.09	
V_{TH} N/P (V)	0.24/ -0.177	0.37/ -0.31	0.155/ -0.105	0.45/ -0.406	0.54/ -0.455	0.381/ -0.284
I_{ON} N/P ($\mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$)	655/-280	480/-195	760/-320	480/-185	385/-155	552/-250
I_{OFF} N/P (A/ μm)	5n/-10n	0.3n/-0.4n	80n/-80n	30p/-30p	6p/-10p	0.2n/-0.8n
Gate Delay without parasitic RC loading (ps/stage)	10.6	16.1	8.6	17.5	21.3	12.8
Over drive feasibility (V)		1.2		-	-	-

Table A.7. Key core devices parameters.

Device Type	I/O		
Parameter	1.8V	2.5V	3.3V
V _{CC} (V)	1.8	2.5	3.3
T _{OX} (Å)	31	52	65
L _{min_draw} (µm) N/P	0.18/0.18	0.24/0.24	0.34/0.34
V _{TH} N/P (V)	0.465/-0.365	0.44/-0.42	0.506/-0.49
I _{ON} N/P (µA/µm)	600/-255	600/-275	580/-260
I _{OFF} N/P (A/µm)	10/-25	15/-15	10/-10
Gate Delay without parasitic RC loading (ps/stage)	22	24.7	39.4

Table A.8. Key I/O devices parameters.

Layers	Min. Width	Min. Spacing	Pitch
Diffusion	0.12 µm	0.14 µm	0.26 µm
Inter-Well: N+/NW or P+/PW	-	0.21 µm	0.42 µm
Drawn Poly	0.08 µm	0.16 µm	0.24 µm
Contact	0.12 µm	0.16 µm	0.28 µm
Metal 1	0.12 µm	0.12 µm	0.24 µm
1X Via (Via1 - Via5)	0.14 µm	0.18 µm	0.32 µm
1X Metal (Metal2 - Metal6)	0.14 µm	0.14 µm	0.28 µm
2X Via (Via6 - Via7)	0.28 µm	0.28 µm	0.56 µm
2X Metal (Metal7 - Metal8)	0.28 µm	0.28 µm	0.56 µm
4X Via (Via8)	0.56 µm	0.56 µm	1.12 µm
4X Metal (Metal9)	0.56 µm	0.56 µm	1.12 µm

Table A.9. Key design rules.

A.4. References

- [ALF96] P. Alfke, "Efficient Shift Registers, LFSR Counters, and Long Pseudo-Random Sequence Generators", Xilinx Application Note 052, http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/application_notes/xapp052.pdf, 1996.
- [SÄC05] E. Säckinger, "Broadband Circuits for Optical Fiber Communication," John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [UMC] <http://www.umc.com/English/process/index.asp>

LIST OF OWN PUBLICATIONS

Publication in Journals

- [CAL07a] B. Calvo, S. Celma, F. Aznar and J. P. Alegre, "Low-Voltage CMOS Programmable Gain Amplifier for VHF Applications," *Electronics Letters*, Vol. 43, no. 20, pp. 1087-1088, 2007.
- [AZN08a] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and D. Digón, "Inductorless AGC Amplifier for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet in 0.18 μm CMOS," *Electronics Letters*, Vol. 44, no. 6, pp. 409-410, 2008.
- [CAL08] B. Calvo, S. Celma, M. T. Sanz, J. P. Alegre and F. Aznar, "Low-Voltage Linearly Tunable CMOS Transconductor With Common-Mode Feedforward", *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, Vol. 55, no. 3, pp. 715-721, 2008.
- [AZN11a] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with 26 dB Dynamic Range at 2.5 Gb/s," *Microelectronics Journal*, Vol. 42, pp. 1136-1142, 2011.
- [AZN11b] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Linear-in-dB AGC Post-Amplifier for Optical Communications", *Microelectronics Reliability*, Vol. 51, pp. 959-964, 2011.
- [SAN11a] C. Sanchez-Azqueta, S. Celma and F. Aznar "A 0.18 CMOS Ring VCO for Clock and Data Recovery Applications", *Microelectronics Reliability*, 2011, available on-line: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0026271411001697>
- [AZN11c] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A 90 nm CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with -30 dBm Sensitivity at 2.5 Gb/s," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II*, 2011, under review.
- [GIM11a] C. Gimeno, C. Aldea, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "CMOS Receiver Front-End for Gigabit Short-Reach Optical Communications", *International Journal of Circuit Theory and Applications*, 2011, under review.
- [GIM11b] C. Gimeno, C. Aldea, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "A Cost-Effective 1.25 Gb/s CMOS Receiver for 50-m Large-Core SI-POF Links", *Photonics Technology Letters*, 2011, under review.

Publications in International Conferences

- [SAN06] M. T. Sanz, B. Calvo, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "High-linearity Digitally Programmable CMOS Baseband Filter", Proceedings of the XXI Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, 2006.
- [CAL07b] B. Calvo, S. Celma, J. P. Alegre and F. Aznar, "A 1.8 V- 1.4 GHz CMOS Programmable Gain Amplifier", Proceedings of the XXII Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, pp. 267-270, 2007.
- [AZN08b] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and D. Digón, "A Fully Integrated Inductorless AGC Amplifier for Optic Gigabit Ethernet in 0.18 μm CMOS", Proceedings of the 2008 International Symposium on Industrial Electronics, pp. 1662-1667, 2008.
- [AZN08c] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and D. Digón, "A Compact 0.18 μm CMOS Programmable Gain Post-Amplifier for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet", Proceedings of the XXIII Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, 2008.
- [AZN09a] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl and H. Zimmermann, "A Highly Sensitive 2.5 Gb/s Transimpedance Amplifier in CMOS Technology," Proceedings of the 2009 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 189-192, 2009.
- [GAR09] J. M. Garcia del Pozo, S. Celma, A. Otin and F. Aznar, "10GBase-LX4 Limiting Amplifier in 0.18 μm CMOS Digital Process with Tunable Shunt-Peaking", Proceedings of the 2009 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 1851-1854, 2009.
- [AZN09b] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and C. Aldea, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Inductorless AGC Amplifier with 50 dB Input Dynamic Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet", VLSI Circuits and Systems IV, Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 7363, 73630T-1, 2009.
- [AZN09c] F. Aznar, W. Gaberl, H. Zimmermann, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A 2.5 Gb/s CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier with Wide Input Dynamic Range", Proceedings of the XXIV Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, pp. 209-212, 2009.
- [AZN09d] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and C. Gimeno, "A Programmable Gain Post-Amplifier in Low Cost Technology for Optical Broadband Communications", Proceedings of the Iberchip XV Workshop, pp. 486-491, 2009.
- [AZN10a] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A 0.18- μm CMOS 1.25-Gbps Front-End Receiver for Low-Cost Short Reach Optical Communications", Proceedings of the 36th European Solid-State Circuits Conference, pp. 554-557, 2010.
- [AZN10b] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and I. Lope, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Integrated Transimpedance Amplifier-Equalizer for 2.5 Gb/s", Proceedings of the 53rd Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 604-607, 2010.
- [ALE10] J. P. Alegre, B. Calvo, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "CMOS Combined Feedforward/Feedback AGC Circuit for VHF Applications", Proceedings of the 53rd Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 709-712, 2010.
- [AZC10] C. Azcona, B. Calvo, N. Medrano, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "A CMOS Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Output Frequency Range Programmability", Proceedings of the 53rd Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 300-303, 2010.
- [AZN10c] F. Aznar, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "A Low-Cost Gigabit Solution for Short Reach Optical Communications", Proceedings of the XXV Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, pp. 246-249, 2010.
- [SAN10] C. Sanchez-Azqueta, S. Celma, C. Aldea and F. Aznar, "A 3.125-GHz Voltage Controlled Ring Oscillator for Use in Clock and Data Recovery Applications", Proceedings of the XXV Conference on Design of Circuits and Integrated Circuits, pp. 256-259, 2010.

- [SAN11b] C. Sánchez-Azqueta, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "A 3.125 GHz Four Stage Voltage Controlled Ring Oscillator in 0.18 μm CMOS", Proceedings of the 2011 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, pp. 1137-1140, 2011.
- [GIM11c] C. Gimeno, C. Aldea, S. Celma, F. Aznar and C. Sánchez-Azqueta, "A CMOS Continuous-Time Equalizer for Short-Reach Optical Communications", Proceedings of the 20th European Conference on Circuit Theory and Design, pp. 153-156, 2011.
- [GIM11d] C. Gimeno, F. Aznar, C. Aldea and S. Celma, "High-Speed CMOS Front-End Architecture for SI-POF", Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Polymer Optical Fibers, pp. 437-442, 2011.
- [GIM11e] C. Gimeno, C. Aldea, F. Aznar and S. Celma, "Multigigabit Analog Equalizer for Plastic Optical Fiber", Proceedings of the XXVI Design of Circuits and Integrated Systems conference, Accepted, 2011.
- [GIM12] C. Gimeno, C. Aldea, S. Celma and F. Aznar, "0.18 μm CMOS Receiver Front-End for High-Speed SI-POF Links", Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, under review, 2012.

Publications in National Conferences

- [DIG07] D. Digón, N. Medrano, S. Celma, B. Bordetas, F. Aznar and J. M. Garcia del Pozo, "Sensor Interface for Wireless Sensor Network", Proceedings of Trans-Pyrenees meeting on Micro and Nanosystems, 2007.
- [AZN08d] F. Aznar, S. Celma, B. Calvo and J. M. Garcia del Pozo, "A 0.18 μm CMOS Inductorless Post-Amplifier with 36 dB Gain Range for 10GBase-LX4 Ethernet", Proceedings of the XV Seminario Anual de Automática, Electrónica industrial e Instrumentación, 2008.
- [AZN08e] F. Aznar, J. M. García del Pozo, S. Celma and B. Calvo, "Receptor para Comunicaciones Ópticas de Banda Ancha en Tecnología CMOS Nanométrica", Jornadas Jóvenes Investigadores de Aragón, 2008.